



GLOBAL COUNTERSPACE CAPABILITIES: AN OPEN SOURCE ASSESSMENT

April 2020

Editors

Brian Weeden
Director of Program Planning

Victoria Samson
Washington Office Director

2019
2018
2020



GLOBAL COUNTERSPACE CAPABILITIES: *AN OPEN SOURCE ASSESSMENT*

April 2020

Editors

**Brian Weeden
Director of Program Planning**

**Victoria Samson
Washington Office Director**

About Secure World Foundation

Secure World Foundation (SWF) is a private operating foundation dedicated to the secure and sustainable use of space for the benefit of Earth and all its peoples. SWF engages with academics, policy makers, scientists, and advocates in the space and international affairs communities to support steps that strengthen global space sustainability. It promotes the development of cooperative and effective use of space for the protection of Earth's environment and human security.

A growing number of countries and commercial actors are getting involved in space, resulting in more innovation and benefits on Earth, but also more congestion and competition in space.



About the Editors



Dr. Brian Weeden

Dr. Brian Weeden is the Director of Program Planning for Secure World Foundation and has more than two decades of professional experience in space operations and policy.

Dr. Weeden directs strategic planning for future-year projects to meet the Foundation's goals and objectives, and conducts research on space debris, global space situational awareness, space traffic management, protection of space assets, and space governance. Dr. Weeden also organizes national and international workshops to increase awareness of and facilitate dialogue on space security, stability, and sustainability topics. He is a member and former Chair of the World Economic Forum's Global Future Council on Space Technologies, a member of the Advisory Committee on Commercial Remote Sensing (ACCRES) to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), and the Executive Director of the Consortium for Execution of Rendezvous and Servicing Operations (CONFERS).

Prior to joining SWF, Dr. Weeden served nine years on active duty as an officer in the United States Air Force working in space and intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) operations. As part of U.S. Strategic Command's Joint Space Operations Center (JSpOC), Dr. Weeden directed the orbital analyst training program and developed tactics, techniques and procedures for improving space situational awareness.

Respected and recognized as an international expert, Dr. Weeden's research and analysis have been featured in The New York Times, The Washington Post, National Public Radio, USA Today, The BBC, Fox News, China Radio International, The Economist, The World Economic Forum's Annual Meeting in Davos, academic journals, presentations to the United Nations, and testimony before the U.S. Congress.



Ms. Victoria Samson

Ms. Victoria Samson is the Washington Office Director for Secure World Foundation and has more than twenty years of experience in military space and security issues.

Before joining SWF, Ms. Samson served as a Senior Analyst for the Center for Defense Information (CDI), where she leveraged her expertise in missile defense, nuclear reductions, and space security issues to conduct in-depth analysis and media commentary. Prior to her time at CDI, Ms. Samson was the Senior Policy Associate at the Coalition to Reduce Nuclear Dangers, a consortium of arms control groups in the Washington, D.C. area, where she worked with Congressional staffers, members of the media, embassy officials, citizens, and think-tanks on issues surrounding dealing with national missile defense and nuclear weapons reductions. Before that, she was a researcher at Riverside Research Institute, where she worked on war-gaming scenarios for the Missile Defense Agency's Directorate of Intelligence.

Known throughout the space and security arena as a thought leader on policy and budgetary issues, Ms. Samson is often interviewed by multinational media outlets, including the New York Times, Space News, and NPR. She is also a prolific author of numerous op-eds, analytical pieces, journal articles, and updates on missile defense and space security matters.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT SECURE WORLD FOUNDATION	i
ABOUT THE EDITORS	ii
LIST OF FIGURES	iv
LIST OF ACRONYMS	v
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	ix
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	xv
FOREWORD	xvi
INTRODUCTION	xvii
1 – CHINA	1-1
1.1 – CHINESE CO-ORBITAL ASAT	1-2
1.2 – CHINESE DIRECT-ASCENT ASAT	1-9
1.3 – CHINESE ELECTRONIC WARFARE	1-15
1.4 – CHINESE DIRECTED ENERGY WEAPONS	1-17
1.5 – CHINESE SPACE SITUATIONAL AWARENESS CAPABILITIES	1-20
1.6 – CHINESE COUNTERSPACE POLICY, DOCTRINE, AND ORGANIZATION	1-22
2 – RUSSIA	2-1
2.1 – RUSSIAN CO-ORBITAL ASAT	2-2
2.2 – RUSSIAN DIRECT-ASCENT ASAT	2-11
2.3 – RUSSIAN ELECTRONIC WARFARE	2-17
2.4 – RUSSIAN DIRECTED ENERGY WEAPONS	2-23
2.5 – RUSSIAN SPACE SITUATIONAL AWARENESS CAPABILITIES	2-25
2.6 – RUSSIAN COUNTERSPACE POLICY, DOCTRINE, AND ORGANIZATION	2-27
3 – THE UNITED STATES	3-1
3.1 – U.S. CO-ORBITAL ASAT	3-2
3.2 – U.S. DIRECT-ASCENT ASAT	3-8
3.3 – U.S. ELECTRONIC WARFARE	3-11
3.4 – U.S. DIRECTED ENERGY WEAPONS	3-14
3.5 – U.S. SPACE SITUATIONAL AWARENESS CAPABILITIES	3-17
3.6 – U.S. COUNTERSPACE POLICY, DOCTRINE, AND ORGANIZATION	3-19
4 – FRANCE	4-1
5 – INDIA	5-1
6 – IRAN	6-1
7 – JAPAN	7-1
8 – NORTH KOREA	8-1
9 – CYBER COUNTERSPACE CAPABILITIES	9-1
10 – APPENDIX: IMAGERY OF MAJOR TEST SITES AND FACILITIES	10-1

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 - Co-Orbital SY-7.....	1-3
Figure 2 - Orbital trajectory of the YZ-2.....	1-5
Figure 3 - Longitudinal history of the SJ-17.....	1-6
Figure 4 - DF-21 MRBM.....	1-11
Figure 5 - Xichang from April 3, 2013.....	1-12
Figure 6 - Uplink vs downlink jamming.....	1-15
Figure 7 - Luch Orbital History.....	2-9
Figure 8 - TEL-mounted Nudol.....	2-13
Figure 9 - R-330ZH and Borisoglebsk-2.....	2-18
Figure 10 - Krasukha-4.....	2-21
Figure 11 - Russian Missile Warning and SSA Radars.....	2-25
Figure 12 - Minotaur upper stage.....	3-3
Figure 13 - Orbital Express mission plan.....	3-3
Figure 14 - GSSAP satellites.....	3-5
Figure 15 - Iranian Ballistic Missiles.....	6-3
Figure 16 - Kwangmyongsong-4.....	8-4
Figure 17 - Jiuquan.....	10-1
Figure 18 - Korla 1.....	10-2
Figure 19 - Korla 2.....	10-2
Figure 20 - Korla 3.....	10-3
Figure 21 - Taiyuan.....	10-4
Figure 22 - Xichang.....	10-5
Figure 23 - Kapustin Yar.....	10-6
Figure 24 - Plesetsk.....	10-7
Figure 25 - Sary Shagan.....	10-8
Figure 26 - Baikonur.....	10-9
Figure 27 - Fort Greely.....	10-10
Figure 28 - Vandenburg.....	10-11
Figure 29 - Cape Canaveral.....	10-12
Figure 30 - Satish Dhawan.....	10-13
Figure 31 - Abdul Kalam Island.....	10-14
Figure 32 - LPAR site near Hangzhou.....	10-15
Figure 33 - Voronezh at Mishel'vka.....	10-16
Figure 34 - Dnestr/Dnepr Site at Mischelevka.....	10-17
Figure 35 - Daugava/Dnestr-M Site at Olenegorsk.....	10-18
Figure 36 - Krona Complex near Nakhodka.....	10-19

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1 - Recent Chinese Rendezvous and Proximity Operations.....	1-7
Table 1-3 - History of Chinese DA-ASAT Tests.....	1-14
Table 2-1 - IS Tests Conducted by the Soviet Union.....	2-3
Table 2-2 - Suspected Naryad flight tests.....	2-4
Table 2-3 - Recent Russian Rendezvous and Proximity Operations.....	2-9
Table 2-4 - Nudol flight tests to date.....	2-12
Table 3-1 - Satellites approached by GSSAP.....	3-6
Table 3-2 - Recent U.S. RPO Activities.....	3-7
Table 3-3 - Maximum altitude reachable by SM-3 variants.....	3-9

LIST OF ACRONYMS

<u>Acronym</u>	<u>Long Form</u>
AAD	Advanced Area Defense
ABL	Airborne Laser
ABM	Anti-Ballistic Missile
ACCRES	Advisory Committee on Commercial Remote Sensing
ADRV	Advanced Debris Removal Vehicle
AEOS	Advanced Electro-Optical System
AIS	Automated Identification System
AKM	Apogee Kick Motor
ALCOR	ARPA Lincoln C-band Observables Radar
AMS	Academy of Military Sciences
ANGELS	Automated Navigation and Guidance Experiment for Local Space
APOSOS	Asia-Pacific Ground-Based Space Object Observation System
APSCO	Asia-Pacific Space Cooperation Organization
APT	Advanced Persistent Threat
ASAT	Antisatellite
ASPOS OKP	Automated Warning System on Hazardous Situations in Outer Space
ATBM	Anti-Tactical Ballistic Missile
AWACS	Airborne Early Warning and Control Systems
BMD	Ballistic Missile Defense
BMEWS	Ballistic Missile Early Warning System
C2	Command-and-Control
C4ISR	Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance
CASC	China Aerospace Science and Technology Corporation
CASIC	China Aerospace Industrial Corporation
CCAFS	Cape Canaveral Air Force Station
CCD	Charge-coupled Device
CCS	Counter Communications System
CDI	Center for Defense Information
CFSCC	Combined Force Space Component Command
CIC	Commercial Integration Cell
CMOS	Complementary Metal-oxide Semiconductor
CNE	Computer Network Exploitation
COIL	Chemical Oxygen Iodine Laser
COMSAT	Communications Satellite
CSpOC	Combined Space Operations Center
DA-ASAT	Direct-Ascent ASAT
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Project Agency
DART	Demonstration for Autonomous Rendezvous Technology
DDOS	Distributed Denial of Service
DEW	Directed Energy Weapons
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DIA	Defense Intelligence Agency
DNS	Domain Name System
DRDO	Defence Research and Development Organisation
DSA	Defence Space Agency
DSC	Defensive Space Control

EAGLE	ESPA Augmented Geostationary Laboratory Experiment
ECS	Environmental Control Systems
EELV	Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle
EKV	Exoatmospheric Kill Vehicle
ELINT	Electronic Intelligence
EMP	Electromagnetic Pulse
ESPA	EELV Secondary Payload Adapter
EW	Electronic Warfare
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FSB	Federal Security Service
FY	Fiscal Year
GBI	Ground-based Interceptor
GEO	Geostationary Earth Orbit
GEODSS	Ground-based Electro-Optical Deep Space Surveillance
GLONASS	Global Navigation Satellite Systems
GMD	Ground-based Missile Defense
GNSS	Global Navigation Satellite Systems
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRAVES	Grand Réseau Adapté à la Veille Spatiale
GSO	Geosynchronous Orbit
GSSAP	Geosynchronous Space Situational Awareness Program
GTO	Geosynchronous Transfer Orbit
HPM	High-Power Microwave
HTK	Hit-to-kill
IADC	Inter-Agency Space Debris Coordination Committee
ICBM	Intercontinental Ballistic Missile
ICS	Industrial Control Systems
ILRS	International Laser Ranging Service
IRBM	Intermediate Range Ballistic Missile
IRGC	Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps
ISES	International Space Environmental Service
ISON	International Scientific Optical Network
ISR	Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance
ISRO	Indian Space Research Organisation
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
JAXA	Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency
JICSpOC	Joint Interagency Combined Space Operations Center
JNWC	Joint Navigation Warfare Center
JSpOC	Joint Space Operations Center
JTF-SD	Joint Task Force Space Defense
KCNA	Korean Central News Agency
KIAM	Keldysh Institute of Applied Mathematics
KKV	Kinetic Kill Vehicle
KW	Kilowatt
LACE	Low-Power Atmospheric Compensation Experiment
LEO	Low-Earth Orbit
LPAR	Large Phased-Array Radar
MDA	Missile Defense Agency
MEO	Medium Earth Orbit
MIRACL	Mid-Infrared Advanced Chemical Laser
Mi-TEEx	Micro-satellite Technology Experiment

MITM	Man-in-the-middle
MMW	Millimeter Wave
MOSSAIC	Maintenance of Space Situational Awareness Integrated Capabilities
MOTIF	Maui Optical Tracking and Identification Facility
MUBLCOM	Multiple Path Beyond Line of Site Communication
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NASIC	National Air and Space Intelligence Center
NAVIC	Navigation with Indian Constellation
NAVWAR	Navigation Warfare
NETRA	Network for Space Object Tracking and Analysis
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOTAM	Notice to Airmen
NPT	Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty
NRL	Naval Research Laboratory
NSA	National Security Agency
NSDC	National Space Defense Center
OCS	Offensive Counterspace
OSC	Offensive Space Control
OTV	Orbital Test Vehicle
PAD	Prithvi Air Defence
PARCS	Perimeter Acquisition Radar Attack System
PAVE PAWS	Precision Acquisition Vehicle Entry[a] Phased Array Warning System
PDV	Prithvi Defence Vehicle
PGM	Precision-Guided Munitions
PLA	People's Liberation Army
PMO	Purple Mountain Observatory
PNT	Positioning, Navigation, and Timing
QZSS	Quasi Zenith Satellite System
RAT	Remote Access Tool
RDT&E	Research, Development, Testing, and Evaluation
RF	Radiofrequency
RPO	Rendezvous and Proximity Operations
SAM	Surface-to-air Missile
SAR	Synthetic Aperture Radar
SAST	Shanghai Academy of Spaceflight Technology
SATCOM	Satellite Communications
SBSS	Space-Based Surveillance System
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SDF	Self-Defense Forces
SDI	Strategic Defense Initiative
SDIO	Strategic Defense Initiative Office
SDMU	Space Domain Mission Unit
SDOAC	Space Debris Observation and Data Application Center
SHF	Super-High Frequency
SIGINT	Signals Intelligence
SLBM	Submarine-launched Ballistic Missile
SLR	Satellite Laser Ranging
SLV	Space Launch Vehicle
SPR	Space Strategic Portfolio Review
SSA	Space Situational Awareness
SSN	Space Surveillance Network

SSS	Space Surveillance System
SST	Space Surveillance Telescope
SWF	Secure World Foundation
TEL	Transporter-erector-launcher
THAAD	Terminal High Altitude Area Defense
TRADEX	Target Resolution and Discrimination Experiment
TsNIIKhM	Central Scientific Research Institute for Chemistry and Mechanics
TT&C	Tracking, Telemetry, and Control
TT&M	Targeting, Tracking, and Measurement
UAS	Unmanned Aerial Systems
UAV	Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
UHF	Ultra-High Frequency
USAF	United States Air Force
USSF	United States Space Force
USINDOPACOM	United States Indo-Pacific Command
USSPACECOM	United States Space Command
USSR	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
VSAT	Very Small Aperture Terminal

Executive Summary

The space domain is undergoing a significant set of changes. A growing number of countries and commercial actors are getting involved in space, resulting in more innovation and benefits on Earth, but also more congestion and competition in space. From a security perspective, an increasing number of countries are looking to use space to enhance their military capabilities and national security. The growing use of, and reliance on, space for national security has also led more countries to look at developing their own counterspace capabilities that can be used to deceive, disrupt, deny, degrade, or destroy space systems.

The existence of counterspace capabilities is not new, but the circumstances surrounding them are. Today there are increased incentives for development, and potential use, of offensive counterspace capabilities. There are also greater potential consequences from their widespread use that could have global repercussions well beyond the military, as huge parts of the global economy and society are increasing reliant on space applications.



This report compiles and assesses publicly available information on the counterspace capabilities being developed by multiple countries across five categories: direct-ascent, co-orbital, electronic warfare, directed energy, and cyber. It assesses the current and near-term future capabilities for each country, along with their potential military utility. The evidence shows significant research and development of a broad range of kinetic (i.e. destructive) and non-kinetic counterspace capabilities in multiple countries. **However, only non-kinetic capabilities are actively being used in current military operations.** The following provides a more detailed summary of each country's capabilities.

CHINA



	R&D	Testing	Operational	Use in Conflict
LEO Direct Ascent	●	●	●	●
MEO/GEO Direct Ascent	●	●	-	●
LEO Co-Orbital	●	?	-	●
MEO/GEO Co-Orbital	●	-	-	●
Directed Energy	●	●	-	●
Electronic Warfare	●	●	●	?
Space Situational Awareness	●	●	●	?

Legend: none ● some ● significant ● uncertain “?” no data “-”

The evidence strongly indicates that China has a sustained effort to develop a broad range of counterspace capabilities. China has conducted multiple tests of technologies for rendezvous and proximity operations (RPO) in both low earth orbit (LEO) and geosynchronous orbit (GEO) that could lead to a co-orbital ASAT capability. However, as of yet, the public evidence indicates they have not conducted an actual destructive co-orbital intercept of a target, and there is no public proof that these RPO technologies are definitively being developed for counterspace use as opposed to intelligence gathering or other purposes.

China has at least one, and possibly as many as three, programs underway to develop direct ascent anti-satellite (DA-ASAT) capabilities, either as dedicated counterspace systems or as midcourse missile defense systems that could provide counterspace capabilities. China has engaged in multiple, progressive tests of these capabilities since 2005, indicating a serious and sustained organizational effort. Chinese DA-ASAT capability against LEO targets is likely mature and likely operationally fielded on mobile launchers. Chinese DA-ASAT capability against deep space targets - both medium Earth Orbit (MEO) and GEO - is likely still in the experimental or development phase, and there is not sufficient evidence to conclude whether there is an intent to develop it as an operational capability in the future.

China likely has sophisticated capabilities for jamming or spoofing space-based positioning, navigation, and timing (PNT) capabilities. There are multiple open source reports of Chinese military PNT jammers being deployed on islands in the South China Sea as well as reports of sophisticated, widespread spoofing of civil GPS signals near the port of Shanghai.

China is likely to be developing directed energy weapons (DEW) for counterspace use, although public details are scarce. There is strong evidence of dedicated research and development and reports of testing at three different locations, but limited details on the operational status and maturity of any fielded capabilities.

China is developing a sophisticated network of ground-based optical telescopes and radars for detecting, tracking, and characterizing space objects as part of its space situational awareness (SSA) capabilities. Like the United States and Russia, several of the Chinese SSA radars also serve missile warning functions. While China lacks an extensive network of SSA tracking assets outside its borders, it does have a fleet of tracking ships and is developing relationships with countries that may host future sensors. Since 2010, China has deployed several satellites capable of conducting RPO on orbit, which likely aid in its ability to characterize and collect intelligence on foreign satellites.

Although official Chinese statements on space warfare and weapons have remained consistently aligned to the peaceful purposes of outer space, privately they have become more nuanced. China has recently designated space as a military domain, and military writings state that the goal of space warfare and operations is to achieve space superiority using offensive and defensive means in connection with their broader strategic focus on asymmetric cost imposition, access denial, and information dominance. China has recently re-organized its space and counterspace forces, as part of a larger military re-organization, and placed them in a new major force structure that also has control over electronic warfare and cyber. That said, it is uncertain whether China would fully utilize its offensive counterspace capabilities in a future conflict or whether the goal is to use them as a deterrent against U.S. aggression. There is no public evidence of China actively using counterspace capabilities in current military operations.

RUSSIA



	R&D	Testing	Operational	Use in Conflict
LEO Direct Ascent	●	●	-	●
MEO/GEO Direct Ascent	●	-	-	●
LEO Co-Orbital	●	●	-	●
MEO/GEO Co-Orbital	●	-	-	●
Directed Energy	●	●	?	●
Electronic Warfare	●	●	●	●
Space Situational Awareness	●	●	●	?

Legend: none ● some ● significant ● uncertain “?” no data “-”

There is strong evidence that Russia has embarked on a set of programs over the last decade to regain many of its Cold War-era counterspace capabilities. Since 2010, Russia has been testing technologies for RPO in both LEO and GEO that could lead to or support a co-orbital ASAT capability. Evidence suggests at least two active programs: a new co-orbital ASAT program called Burevestnik that is potentially supported by a surveillance and tracking program called Nivelir. The technologies developed by these programs could also be used for non-aggressive applications, including surveilling and inspecting foreign satellites, and the on-orbit testing done to date does not conclusively prove they are for an ASAT program. However, the high-velocity deployment of sub-satellites and multiple releases of orbital debris suggests at least some of the LEO activities are of a weapons nature.

Russia is almost certainly capable of some limited DA-ASAT operations, but likely not yet on a sufficient scale or at sufficient altitude to pose a critical threat to U.S. space assets. While Russia is actively testing what appears to be a new DA-ASAT capability, it is not yet operational and does not appear to have the capability to threaten targets beyond LEO. Russia appears highly motivated to continue development efforts even where military utility is questionable, due at least in part to bureaucratic pressures.

Russia places a high priority on integrating electronic warfare (EW) into military operations and has been investing heavily in modernizing this capability. Most of the upgrades have focused on multifunction tactical systems whose counterspace capability is limited to jamming of user terminals within tactical ranges. Russia has a multitude of systems that can jam GPS receivers within a local area, potentially interfering with the guidance systems of unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), guided missiles, and precision guided munitions, but has no publicly known capability to interfere with the GPS satellites themselves using radiofrequency interference. The Russian Army fields several types of mobile EW systems, some of which can jam specific satellite communications user terminals within tactical ranges. Russia can likely jam communications satellites uplinks over a wide area from fixed ground stations facilities. Russia has operational experience in the use of counterspace EW capabilities from recent military campaigns, as well as use in Russia for protecting strategic locations and VIPs. New evidence suggests Russia may be developing high-powered space-based EW platforms to augment its existing ground-based platforms.

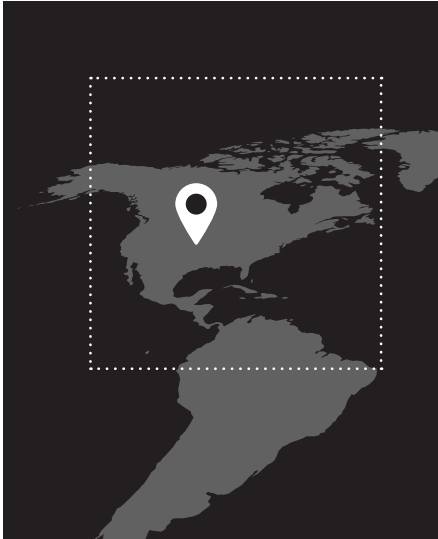
Russia has a strong technological knowledge base in directed energy physics and is developing a number of military applications for laser systems in a variety of environments. Russia has revived, and continues to

evolve, a legacy program whose goal is develop an aircraft-borne laser system for targeting the optical sensors of imagery reconnaissance satellites, although there is no indication that an operational capability has been yet achieved. Although not their intended purpose, Russian ground-based satellite laser ranging (SLR) facilities could be used to dazzle the sensors of optical imagery satellites. There is no indication that Russia is developing, or intending to develop, high power space-based laser weapons.

Russia has sophisticated SSA capabilities that are likely second only to the United States. Russian SSA capabilities date to the Cold War and leverage significant infrastructure originally developed for missile warning and missile defense. Although some of these capabilities atrophied after the fall of the Soviet Union, Russia has engaged in several modernization efforts since the early 2000s to reinvigorate them. While the government-owned and-operated SSA capabilities are limited to the geographic boundaries of the former Soviet Union, Russia is engaging in international civil and scientific cooperative efforts that likely give it access to data from SSA sensors around the globe. Today, Russia is able to maintain a catalog of Earth-orbiting space objects in LEO that is somewhat smaller than that of the United States but has a slightly more robust catalog of HEO and GEO objects.

Russian military thinkers see modern warfare as a struggle over information dominance and net-centric operations that can often take place in domains without clear boundaries and contiguous operating areas. To meet the challenge posed by the space-aspect of modern warfare, Russia is pursuing lofty goals of incorporating EW capabilities throughout its military to both protect its own space-enabled capabilities and degrade or deny those capabilities to its adversary. In space, Russia is seeking to mitigate the superiority of U.S. space assets by fielding a number of ground-, air-, and space-based offensive capabilities. Russia has recently re-organized its military space forces into a new organization that combines space, air defense, and missile defense capabilities. Although technical challenges remain, the Russian leadership has indicated that Russia will continue to seek parity with the United States in space.

THE UNITED STATES



	R&D	Testing	Operational	Use in Conflict
LEO Direct Ascent	●	●	-	●
MEO/GEO Direct Ascent	-	-	-	●
LEO Co-Orbital	●	?	-	●
MEO/GEO Co-Orbital	●	?	-	●
Directed Energy	●	●	?	●
Electronic Warfare	●	●	●	●
Space Situational Awareness	●	●	●	●

Legend: none ● some ● significant ● uncertain “?” no data “-”

The United States has conducted multiple tests of technologies for RPO in both LEO and GEO, along with tracking, targeting, and intercept technologies that could lead to a co-orbital ASAT capability. These tests and demonstrations were conducted for other non-offensive missions, such as missile defense, on-orbit inspections, and satellite servicing, and the United States does not have an acknowledged program to develop co-orbital capabilities. However, the United States possesses the technological capability to develop a co-orbital capability in a short period of time if it chooses to.

While the United States does not have an operational, acknowledged DA-ASAT capability, it does have operational midcourse missile defense interceptors that have been demonstrated in an ASAT role against low LEO satellites. The United States has developed dedicated DA-ASATs in the past, both conventional and nuclear-tipped, and likely possesses the ability to do so in the near future should it choose so.

The United States has an operational EW counterspace system, the Counter Communications System (CCS), which can be deployed globally to provide uplink jamming capability against geostationary communications satellites.

Through its Navigation Warfare program, the United States has the capability to jam global the civil signals of global navigation satellite services (GPS, GLONASS, Beidou) within a local area of operation to prevent their effective use by adversaries and has demonstrated doing so in several military exercises. The United States is likely has the ability to jam military GNSS signals as well, although the effectiveness is difficult to assess based on publicly available information. The effectiveness of U.S. measures to counter adversarial jamming and spoofing operations against military GPS signals is not known.

The United States currently possesses the most robust SSA capabilities in the world, particularly for military applications. American SSA capabilities date to the beginning of the Cold War and leverage significant infrastructure developed for missile warning and missile defense. The core of its SSA capabilities is a robust, geographically dispersed network of ground-based radars and telescope and space-based telescopes. The United States is investing heavily in upgrading its SSA capabilities by deploying new radars and telescopes in the Southern Hemisphere, upgrading existing sensors, and signing SSA data sharing agreements with other countries and satellite operators. The United States still faces challenges

in modernizing the software and computer systems used to conduct SSA analysis and is increasingly looking to leverage commercial capabilities.

The United States has had established doctrine and policy on counterspace capabilities for several decades, although not always publicly expressed. Most U.S. presidential administrations since the 1960s have directed or authorized research and development of counterspace capabilities, and in some cases greenlit testing or operational deployment of counterspace systems. These capabilities have typically been limited in scope, and designed to counter a specific military threat, rather than be used as a broad coercive or deterrent threat. The U.S. military doctrine for space control includes defensive space control (DSC), offensive space control (OSC), and is supported by space situational awareness (SSA).

The United States is undergoing a major reorganization of its military space activities as part of a renewed focus on space as a warfighting domain. Since 2014, U.S. policymakers have placed increased focus on space security, and have increasingly talked publicly about preparing for a potential “war in space.” This rhetoric has been accompanied by a renewed focus on reorganizing national security space structures and increasing the resilience of space systems. This has culminated in the reestablishment of U.S. Space Command and the creation of the U.S. Space Force, which assumed the responsibilities of U.S. Strategic Command for space warfighting and Air Force Space Command for operating, training, and equipping of space forces, respectively. To date, the mission of these new organizations is a continuation of previous military space missions, although some have advocated for expanding their focus to include cislunar activities and space-to-ground weapons. It is possible that the United States has also begun development of new offensive counterspace capabilities, although there is no publicly available policy or budget direction to do so. There are recent budget proposals to conduct research and development of space-based missile defense interceptors and DEW that could have latent counterspace capabilities. The United States also continues to hold annual space wargames and exercises that increasingly involve close allies and commercial partners.



FRANCE

While France has long had a space program, as well as military satellites, it was not until very recently that France had an explicit focus on offensive and defensive counterspace capabilities. The major change occurred in July 2019 with the release of the first French Space Defense Strategy, which elevated French military space organization and reassigned control of French military satellites from the French space agency to the military. The French strategy focuses on two main areas: to improve space situational awareness around French space assets and provide an active defense against threats. While some French officials suggested machine guns and laser cannons on satellites, the actual plan calls for ground-based lasers for dazzling and space-based inspection satellites.

INDIA

India has over five decades of experience with space capabilities, but most of that has been civil in focus. It is only in the past several years that India has started organizationally making way for its military to become active users and creating explicit military space capabilities. India's military has developed indigenous missile defense and long-range ballistic missile programs that could lead to direct ascent ASAT capabilities, should the need arise. India demonstrated that ASAT capability in March 2019 when it destroyed one of its own satellites. While India continues to insist that it is against the weaponization of space, it is possible that India is moving toward an offensive counterspace posture and unclear whether they will stop just at having proved an ASAT capability.

IRAN

Iran has a nascent space program that includes building and launching small satellites that have limited capability, although it has experienced several recent failed launch attempts. Technologically, it is unlikely Iran has the capacity to build on-orbit or direct-ascent anti-satellite capabilities, and little military motivations to do so at this point. Iran has demonstrated an EW capability to persistently interfere with commercial satellite signals, although the capability against military signals is difficult to ascertain.

JAPAN

Japan has long been a well-established space actor and its space activities have historically been entirely non-military in nature. In 2008, Japan enacted a law that allowed it to conduct national security-related activities in space and more recently, government officials have begun to publicly speak about developing various counterspace capabilities or developing military SSA capacity. Japan is currently undergoing a major reorganization of its military space activities and development of enhanced SSA capabilities to support military and civil applications. While Japan does not have any acknowledged offensive counterspace capabilities, it is actively exploring whether to develop them. Japan does have a latent ASAT capability via its missile defense system but has never tested it in that capacity.

NORTH KOREA

North Korea has no demonstrated capability to mount kinetic attacks on U.S. space assets: neither a direct ascent ASAT nor a co-orbital system. In its official statements, North Korea has never mentioned anti-satellite operations or intent, suggesting that there is no clear doctrine in Pyongyang's thinking at this point. North Korea does not appear motivated to develop dedicated counterspace assets, though certain capabilities in their ballistic missile program might be eventually evolved for such a purpose. It is unlikely that North Korea would use one of its few nuclear weapons as an electromagnetic weapon.

North Korea has demonstrated the capability to jam civilian GPS signals within a limited geographical area. Their capability against U.S. military GPS signals is not known. There has been no demonstrated ability of North Korea to interfere with satellite communications, although their technical capability remains unknown.

CYBER CAPABILITIES

Multiple countries possess cyber capabilities that could be used against space systems; however actual evidence of cyber attacks in the public domain are limited. The United States, Russia, China, North Korea, and Iran have all demonstrated the ability and willingness to engage in offensive cyber attacks against non-space targets. Additionally, a growing number of non-state actors are actively probing commercial satellite systems and discovering cyber vulnerabilities that are similar in nature to those found in non-space systems. This indicates that manufacturers and developers of space systems may not yet have reached the same level of cyber hardness as other sectors.

There is a clear trend toward lower barriers to access, and widespread vulnerabilities coupled with reliance on relatively unsecured commercial space systems create the potential for non-state actors to carry out some counter-space cyber operations without nation-state assistance. However, while this threat deserves attention and will likely grow in severity over the next decade, there remains a stark difference at present between the cyber attacks capabilities of leading nation-states and other actors.

2020 Additions

The following are brief summaries of the major additions for the 2020 edition of this report, broken down by country, along with a page reference to their location in the text. Individual minor changes or the impact of changes on summaries and assessments have been integrated into the text.

China

- Added additional RPO activities of the SJ-17 to inspect a potential anomaly with Chinasat 5C in GEO (pg 1-6)
- Added reports of widespread GPS jamming near the port of Shanghai (pg 1-17)
- Added open source discussion of Chinese DEW facilities in Hefei, Mianyang, and Korla (pg 1-20)
- Added new section on Chinese SSA capabilities (pg 1-21)
- Added mention of a potential Chinese military space exercise in 2018 (pg 1-25)

Russia

- Added a fragmentation event for Cosmos 2491 in LEO (2-4)
- Added U.S. concerns about the deployment of Cosmos 2523 being a potential weapons test (pg 2-5)
- Added new research suggesting that there are two separate programs, Burevestnik and Nivelir, which may correspond to a co-orbital ASAT program and a surveillance/tracking program, respectively (pg 2-6)
- Added launch of Cosmos 2535 and 2536 and their coordinated RPO activities and release of small debris clouds in LEO (pg 2-7)
- Added launch of Cosmos 2542, its release of the Cosmos 2543 subsatellite, their RPO activities, and Cosmos 2543 subsequent RPO to shadow USA 245 (pg 2-7)
- Added additional RPO activities of Luch in GEO (pg 2-8)
- Added mention of the Numizmat program to develop ultra-wide band radars for RPO applications (pg 2-9)
- Clarified the program number, history, and evolution of the Nudol DA-ASAT program (pg 2-11)
- Added to potential new tests of Nudol (pg 2-13)
- Added new report summarizing extensive Russian GNSS jamming in spoofing in Russia, Crimea, and Syria (pg 2-19)
- Added reports of GNSS jamming at Ben Gurion Airport in Israel that was linked to Russian air operations at Khmeimim Air Base in Syria (pg 2-20)
- Added reports of development of a new Russian electronic warfare aircraft (pg 2-20)
- Added a new program called Ekipazh that appears to be developing a nuclear-powered space-based electronic warfare capability (pg 2-21)
- Added new section on Russian SSA capabilities (pg 2-25)

The United States

- Added the secret deployment of three cubesats from the X-37B orbital spaceplane (pg 3-3)
- Added the change in policy to release orbital information for the GSSAP satellites (pg 3-6)
- Added the announcement that Mycroft would be used to inspect an anomaly with S5 (pg 3-7)
- Added additional wide-spread jamming of civil GPS as part of U.S. naval exercises in 2019 and 2020 (pg 3-13)
- Added new section on U.S. SSA capabilities (pg 3-17)
- Added details about closer U.S. military space cooperation with its allies and the renaming of the JSpOC to the CSpOC (pg 3-22)
- Updated the section on U.S. military space reorganization to include the establishment of the United States Space Command and United States Space Force (pg 3-22)
- Updated FY21 counterspace budget details (pg 3-24)

France

- Added new chapter on French counterspace capabilities stemming from their July 2019 publication of their first French Space Defense Strategy

India

- Added more details about the March 2019 Indian ASAT test and the resulting orbital debris (pg 5-3)
- Added information on the establishment of the Defence Space Agency and the Defence Space Research Organization (pg 5-4)

Iran

- Added information on attempted Iranian satellite launches in August 2019 and February 2020 (pg 6-2)
- Added new section on Iranian SSA capabilities (pg 6-4)
- Added reports of Iranian GNSS jamming occurring near the Straits of Hormuz (pg 6-5)

Japan

- Added new chapter on Japanese counterspace capabilities stemming from their announcement to explore counterspace capabilities

North Korea

- Added section on North Korean SSA capabilities (pg 8-5)

Cyber

- Added additional details on cyber attacks against NASA JPL ground systems (pg 9-4)

Acknowledgments

This publication would not have been possible without the contributions from the following individuals who contributed their time and expertise in a personal capacity in developing the original and subsequent editions. We are deeply grateful for their expertise and commitment.

Catherine Dill
Gilles Doucet
Jeffrey Edmonds
Laura Grego
Brandon Kelley
Jonathan McDowell
Sean O'Connor
Pavel Podvig
Kevin Pollpeter
Robert Ronci

This work is a synthesis of all these individual contributions with those from SWF staff, and as such, Secure World Foundation bears all responsibility for any errors or omissions.

We also would like to thank Planet for kindly providing access to their imagery database through their Planet Explorer program, Analytical Graphics, Inc., for assisting with some of the imagery and graphics, and Josh Wolny for spending considerable amounts of time as Technical Editor for this report.

Foreword

Space security has become an increasingly salient policy issue. Over the last several years, there has been growing concern from multiple governments over the reliance on vulnerable space capabilities for national security, and the corresponding proliferation of offensive counterspace capabilities that could be used to disrupt, deny, degrade, or destroy space systems. This in turn has led to increased rhetoric from some countries about the need to prepare for future conflicts on Earth to extend into space and calls from some corners to increase the development of offensive counterspace capabilities and put in place more aggressive policies and postures.

Unfortunately, much of this debate has taken place out of sight of the public, largely due to the reluctance of most countries to talk openly about the subject. Part of this can be traced to the classified nature of the intelligence on offensive counterspace capabilities and to the unwillingness to reveal details that could compromise sources and methods. But part of it is also the political sensitivity of the topic, and the discrepancies between what countries say in public and what they may be doing behind the scenes. At the same time, some media outlets and pundits have used what little information is known to make hyperbolic claims that do not add constructively to the debate.

We feel strongly that a more open and public debate on these issues is urgently needed. Space is not the sole domain of militaries and intelligence services. Our global society and economy is increasingly dependent on space capabilities, and a future conflict in space could have massive, long-term negative repercussions that are felt right here on Earth. The public should be as aware of the developing threats and risks of different policy options as would be the case for other national security issues in the air, land, and sea domains.

The purpose of the project was to provide a public assessment of counterspace capabilities being developed by countries based on unclassified information. We hope doing so will increase public knowledge of these issues, the willingness of policymakers to discuss these issues openly, and involvement of other stakeholders in the debate.

Finally, we must note that this publication is not meant to be the conclusive answer on these issues. We have done our best to base our findings and assessments on publicly available data, and we would like to thank our expert contributors for their hard work on this issue. However, some of the topics discussed here are difficult to assess using open sources, and we acknowledge that significant gaps are likely to remain. Our limited resources also prevented us from covering all the topics we hope. We intend to continue to publish updated editions of this publication that address these shortcomings, and work with the broader space community to improve this assessment.

Brian Weeden and Victoria Samson

Introduction

The space domain is undergoing a significant set of changes. A growing number of countries and commercial actors are getting involved in space, resulting in more innovation and benefits on Earth but also more congestion and competition in space. From a security perspective, an increasing number of countries are looking to use space to enhance their military capabilities and national security. Most of the space applications they are developing are not new and have been developed by the United States or the Soviet Union since the beginning of the Space Age. Space-based, intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance (ISR), positioning navigation and timing (PNT), and satellite communications (SATCOM) are staples of military space applications. What has changed is the proliferation of these capabilities beyond just superpowers.

The growing use of, and reliance on, space for national security has also led more countries to look at developing their own counterspace capabilities. **Counterspace**, also known as **space control**, is the set of capabilities or techniques that are used to gain space superiority. **Space superiority** is the ability to use space for one's own purposes while denying it to an adversary. Accordingly, counterspace capabilities have both offensive and defensive elements, which are both supported by **space situational awareness** (information about the space environment). Defensive counterspace helps protect one's own space assets from attack, while offensive counterspace tries to prevent the adversary from using their space assets. Antisatellite (ASAT) weapons are a subset of offensive counterspace capabilities, although the satellite itself is only one part of the system that can be attacked. Offensive capabilities can be used to deceive, disrupt, deny, degrade, or destroy any of the three elements of a space system: the satellite, the ground system, or the communication links between them.

A key driver in the proliferation of offensive counterspace capabilities is the increased use of space in conventional warfare. For much of the Cold War, space was limited to mainly a strategic role in collecting strategic intelligence, enforcing arms control treaties, and warning of potential nuclear attack. And although the Cold War saw significant development and testing of counterspace capabilities, the close link between space capabilities and nuclear war provided a level of deterrence against actual attacks on space systems. But over the last two decades, many of these strategic space capabilities have found new roles in directly supporting conventional wars by providing operational and tactical benefits to militaries. This has increased the incentives for countries to develop offensive counterspace capabilities, while also decreasing the deterrent value of the nuclear link.

While there are undeniable military benefits to these new uses of space, there are risks as well. First, the growing reliance on space for national security and the proliferation of counterspace capabilities creates an increased risk that incidents in space can spark or escalate conflict on Earth. The sudden loss or interruption of space capabilities during a period of heightened geopolitical tensions could create the assumption that it is the opening salvo of an armed attack, even if it was a natural event or an onboard failure. Second, actual use of offensive counterspace capabilities could have long-lasting consequences for humanity, whether through the loss of critical space capabilities that underpin the global economy and societies or through the creation of long-lived space debris that hinders future space activities.

To help address this issue, Secure World Foundation began a project in the summer of 2017 to develop an open source assessment of global counterspace capabilities. We convened a group of international experts to work with our staff to compile publicly available information on global development of counterspace capabilities across several countries. We looked at several distinct categories of offensive counterspace capabilities:

- **Direct Ascent:** weapons that use ground, air-, or sea-launched missiles with interceptors that are used to kinetically destroy satellites through force of impact, but are not placed into orbit themselves
- **Co-orbital:** weapons that are placed into orbit and then maneuver to approach the target

- **Directed Energy:** weapons that use focused energy, such as laser, particle, or microwave beams to interfere or destroy space systems
- **Electronic Warfare:** weapons that use radiofrequency energy to interfere with or jam the communications to or from satellites
- **Cyber:** weapons that use software and network techniques to compromise, control, interfere, or destroy computer systems

In the 2020 edition, we added space situational awareness (SSA) as separate category for each of the countries included in the report. SSA is defined as knowledge about the space environment and human space activities and generally includes detection, tracking and characterization of space objects and space weather monitoring and prediction. While SSA is not uniquely used for counterspace, it is a critical enabler for both offensive and defensive counterspace operations.

For each of these categories, we assessed what the current and near-term capabilities might be for the countries examined in this report, based on the publicly available information. We also assessed the potential military utility for each capability, which includes both the advantages and disadvantages of the capabilities. Finally, when possible, we also examined each country's policy, doctrine, and budget to support the offensive counterspace capabilities being developed. Taken together, this analysis is intended to provide a more holistic picture of what each country is working on, and how these capabilities may be used. **This edition has been updated to include events through February 2020.**

All cataloged space objects mentioned in this report are described by three separate identifiers. The first identifier is the public name of the space object as determined by official reports or documents. The second identifier is the international designator, a unique code established by the Committee on Space Research (COSPAR) of the International Council for Science, and consisting of the year of launch, a 3-digit incrementing launch number of that year, and up to a 3-letter code representing the sequential identifier of a piece in a launch. The third identifier is the unique number assigned to the object by the U.S. military in their public satellite catalog, often referred to as the satellite number or satno, which increments by one for each new object cataloged. In this text, first mention of a space object will include all three identifiers in the format <name> (international designator, satno). Further mentions will include only the public name if it is known or the catalog number if the public name is not known.

The countries we chose to examine in this report are the ones most active in developing their own indigenous offensive counterspace capabilities. However, they should not be taken as an exhaustive list of countries doing so. Some of the capabilities, such as cyber or DEW, are difficult to observe while in development, and may be much more widely proliferated than indicated here. It is likely, however, that the types of counterspace capabilities being developed by other countries are similar to those discussed in this report.

Many of the details contained in this report will not be new to the government experts who have been analyzing these same trends. In fact, we hope that much of our work replicates theirs. However, since much of the government work on these issues is classified or otherwise not divulged to the public, the assessment presented in this report is likely to be new to those who do not have active security clearances. We hope that it provides useful context to the soundbites and headlines being generated over military and political leaders' concern about counterspace and space superiority.

Finally, while we have strived to make this report as unbiased and accurate as possible, like all analytical products, it should be read with a degree of skepticism. A significant degree of judgment was used in determining which sources of information to include in this report, and how to weigh their impact on the overall assessment. Many of the sources themselves are flawed in that they originate from media reports that similarly are the product of individual judgment about what to report, or not to report. Wherever possible, we tried to include the lowest level of reference for the information presented here so that the reader can bring their own judgment to bear.

Much debate went into how to organize the information presented in this report. On the one hand, it could be organized by capability with sub-sections for developments in each country, which would emphasize the similarities or differences in how each country was developing related technologies. On the other hand, it could be organized by country with sub-sections for developments in each capability, which would give a better picture of each country's overall counterspace effort. The quantity of information varied significantly between countries, and some capabilities, such as cyber, were difficult to break down by specific countries due to a paucity of publicly available data.

Ultimately, we chose to organize the following chapters primarily by country and then capability. For China, Russia, and the United States, each category of capability is given its own sub-section due to the significant amount of history and activity. For the other countries, a single integrated chapter is presented. There is also a dedicated chapter for cyber that integrates capabilities being developed across all countries. At the end is an Appendix which includes imagery of major testing sites and facilities discussed in the report.

1 - CHINA

Over the last few decades, China has embarked on a sustained national effort to develop a broad spectrum of space capabilities across the civil, national security, and commercial sectors. Space capabilities under development by China include a robust human spaceflight and robotic space exploration program; remote sensing for weather and resource management; and military applications such as positioning, navigation and timing and intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance.

China appears to be highly motivated to develop counterspace capabilities in order to bolster its national security. China is beginning to more strongly assert its regional political, economic, and military interests, and sees counterspace capabilities as a key enabler. Much has been written about how reliant the United States is on space capabilities to project global military power, and thus being able to counter U.S. space capabilities is a key element of China's ability to assure its freedom of action and deter potential U.S. military operations in its sphere of influence.

There is strong evidence suggesting that China has a sustained effort to develop a broad range of counterspace capabilities. Over the last decade, China has engaged in multiple tests of technologies and capabilities that either are offensive counterspace weapons or could be used as such. China has also begun developing the policy, doctrine, and organizational frameworks to support the integration of counterspace capabilities into its military planning and operations. That said, it is unclear whether China intends to fully utilize counterspace capabilities in a future conflict, or whether the goal is to use them as a deterrent against aggression. There is no public evidence of China actively using counterspace capabilities in current military operations.

The following sections provide details on China's development of co-orbital, direct ascent, electronic warfare, directed energy, and space situational awareness capabilities for counterspace applications and the policy, doctrine, and military organizational framework to support those capabilities.



1.1 – CHINESE CO-ORBITAL ASAT

Assessment

China has conducted multiple tests of technologies for close approach and rendezvous in both low-earth orbit (LEO) and geostationary earth orbit (GEO) that could lead to a co-orbital ASAT capability. However, as of yet, the public evidence indicates they have not conducted an actual destructive intercept of a target, and there is no proof that these technologies are definitively being developed for counterspace use as opposed to intelligence gathering or other purposes.

Specifics

China has conducted a series of on-orbit demonstrations of rendezvous between different pairs of unmanned satellites. The first known incident occurred in LEO in the summer of 2010¹ and involved the Chinese satellites Shi Jian-12 (SJ-12, 2010-027A, 36596), and the SJ-06F (2008-053B, 33409). The SJ-06F was launched on October 25, 2008,² and the SJ-12 was launched on June 15, 2010. Both satellites were reportedly built by the Shanghai Academy of Spaceflight Technology (SAST) under contract to the China Aerospace Science and Technology Corporation (CASC). The official mission for the SJ-06 series satellites is to measure the space environment and perform space experiments. Some observers believe that their true mission is collection of electronic intelligence (ELINT) or signals for the Chinese military, in part because no scientific research is known to have been published based on the work of these satellites.³ The mission of SJ-12, as stated by the State media service Xinhua, is to carry out “scientific and technological experiments, including space environment probe [sic], measurement, and communications.”⁴ Both the SJ-12 and SJ-06F were in orbits between 600

kilometers (km) and 570 km sun-synchronous orbits with an inclination of 97.6 degrees.

In the summer of 2010, the SJ-12 initiated a series of deliberate changes in its orbital trajectory to approach and rendezvous with the SJ-06F satellite.⁵ The maneuvers occurred over several weeks between June 12, 2010, and August 16, 2010, and indicated a very slow and methodical approach. On August 19, the two satellites had their closest approach, which was estimated to be less than 300 meters (m). A change in the orbital trajectory for the SJ-06F around that same time indicates that the two satellites may have bumped into each other, although at a very slow relative speed of a few meters per second. There were no external indications of damage to either satellite, nor any debris created by the incident. The incident appears to have been similar to the bumping that occurred during the autonomous rendezvous attempt between NASA’s Demonstration for Autonomous Rendezvous Technology (DART) satellite and the U.S. Navy’s Multiple Path Beyond Line of Site Communication (MUBLCOM) satellite in April 2005 (See U.S. Co-Orbital ASAT; section 3.1).⁶

Another rendezvous between two Chinese satellites in LEO occurred in 2013. On July 19, 2013, China placed three payloads into roughly similar orbits around 670 km altitude and 98 degrees inclination from the same launch: Shiyan 7 (SY-7, 2013-037A, 39208), Chuangxin 3 (CX-3, 2013-037B, 39209), and Shijian 15 (SJ-15, 2013-037C, 39210). The mission was publicly described by the Chinese government as “conducting scientific experiments on space maintenance technologies.”⁷ Public information at the time indicated the SY-7 was built by the DFH Satellite Corporation on behalf of

¹A previous incident in October 2008 involving the Chinese BX-1 microsatellite and the International Space Station was most likely an incidental conjunction, as the BX-1 was not under any active control at the time. For more details, see Brian Weeden, “China’s BX-1 Microsatellite: A Litmus Test for Space Weaponization,” *The Space Review*, October 20, 2008, <http://www.thespacereview.com/article/1235/1>.

²Mark Wade, “SJ-6,” *Astronautix*, accessed March 22, 2018, <http://www.astronautix.com/s/sj-6.html>.

³Ibid.

⁴Leiyong Xu, “China Sends Research Satellite into Space,” *Xinhua*, updated June 15, 2010. <http://english.cri.cn/6909/2010/06/15/1821s576844.htm>.

⁵A more detailed technical analysis of this event can be found in Brian Weeden, “Dancing in the Dark; The Orbital Rendezvous of SJ-12 and SJ06F,” *The Space Review*, August 30, 2010, <http://www.thespacereview.com/article/1689/1>.

⁶“Overview of the DART Mishap Investigation Results,” NASA, accessed March 22, 2018. http://www.nasa.gov/pdf/148072main_DART_mishap_overview.pdf.

⁷Jonathan McDowell, posting on the NASA spaceflight.com forums, July 20, 2013, <http://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=30486.msg1076481#msg1076481>.

the Chinese Academy of Space Technology (CAST), and likely carried a robotic arm being developed to support China's space station program, perhaps similar to the Canadian robotic arm used on the International Space Station.⁸ SJ-15 was built by the SAST after eight years of development, and was reportedly an optical space tracking satellite similar to the U.S. Air Force's Space-Based Surveillance System (SBSS)⁹ satellite. CX-3 was built by the Chinese Academy of Sciences, and was likely a small store-and-forward communications satellite that was the most recent in a series of such satellites.¹⁰ Once on orbit, the three satellites were cataloged as Payload A, Payload B, and Payload C by the U.S. military.¹¹

More than a year later, in October 2014, an internet code repository was discovered that supported earlier claims that the three satellites were engaged in capture and surveillance activities. Payload A was known internally to the Chinese program as Tansuo-4, corresponding to the public designation SY-7, and was designed with a teleoperated robotic arm that interacted with the separating subsatellite, as shown at the lower left of

Figure 1 below. Payload B was known internally as Tansuo-3, corresponding to the public designation CX-3, and was designed to provide optical surveillance of space objects in geostationary and low Earth orbits. Payload C was known internally as Tansuo-5, corresponding to the SJ-15, and was designed to maneuver and conduct proximity operations with other space objects.

In August 2013, the SJ-15 initiated a series of maneuvers to alter its orbit and bring it close to two other satellites. On August 9, the SJ-15 altered its altitude by a few tens of kilometers, which meant it passed above the CX-3 at a distance of a few kilometers before returning largely to its original orbit. On August 16, the SJ-15 altered its altitude by more than 100 km and its inclination by 0.3 degrees, which eventually led to a close approach of Shi Jian 7 (SJ-7), a Chinese satellite launched in 2005 (2005-024A, 28737), to within a few kilometers.¹³ Anonymous U.S. officials claimed that the rendezvous was part of a "covert anti-satellite weapons development program," and that one of the satellites "grabbed" another,¹⁴ although there's no way to confirm a physical docking

附图 1: 2013 年前三季度公司小卫星产品发射交付概览

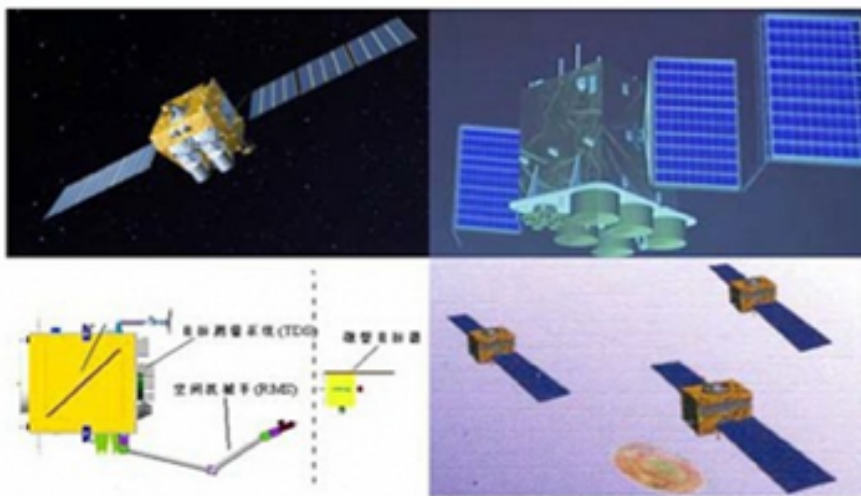


Figure 1 - Co-Orbital SY-7

Image of the SY-7 (lower left, with robotic arm) and its small companion satellite. Image credit: Liss¹²

资料来源: 上海证券研究所

⁸ Posting on the 9ifly.cn Forums, August 8, 2013, <http://bbs.9ifly.cn/forum.php?mod=viewthread&tid=9551&page=1#pid261125>.

⁹ Posting on the 9ifly.cn Forums, July 26, 2013, <http://bbs.9ifly.cn/forum.php?mod=viewthread&tid=10910&page=16#pid259544>.

¹⁰ Gunter Krebs, "CX 1," Gunter's Space Page, updated November 12, 2017, http://space.skyrocket.de/doc_sdat/cx-1.htm.

¹¹ Due to the uncertainty regarding which payload was which, the public Space Track catalog has not identified which satellite was which. They are still labeled Payload A, Payload B, and Payload C.

¹² Posting on Novosti Kosmonavtiki forums, January 1, 2016,

<http://novostikosmonavtiki.ru/forum/messages/forum12/topic13702/message1462007/#message1462007>.

¹³ Marcia Smith, "Surprise Chinese satellite maneuvers mystify western experts," Space Policy Online, updated August 19, 2013, <http://spacepolicyonline.com/news/surprise-chinese-satellite-maneuvers-mystify-western-experts/>.

¹⁴ Bill Gertz, "China Testing New Space Weapons," The Washington Free Beacon, October 2, 2013,

<http://freebeacon.com/national-security/china-testing-new-space-weapons/>.

from the publicly available tracking data and the satellite with the arm, SY-7, was not involved in this particular RPO.

On October 18, 2013, the SY-7 initiated a small maneuver to raise its orbit by several hundred meters, and shortly thereafter released another object, which the U.S. military labeled Payload A Debris (2013-037J, 39357). The SY-7 and Payload A debris orbited in relatively close proximity to each other for several days, ranging between a few kilometers and several hundred meters, with some reports claiming the two objects may have physically joined with each other.¹⁵ However, the publicly available tracking is not accurate enough to confirm those claims. Both objects occasionally conducted small maneuvers throughout 2014 and 2015, although the separation distance between them never exceeded more than a few kilometers.

In April 2014, the SJ-15 began another series of small maneuvers to once again conduct proximity operations around the CX-3. Between April 12-14, the SJ-15 raised its orbit by several tens of kilometers, and then between May 12 and 14, Payload C lowered its orbit by several tens of kilometers. The effect of these maneuvers was to once again match orbital planes with the SJ-7, and on a trajectory that brought it above and then behind the SJ-7 at a range of around 150 km, with a vertical separation of a few kilometers.¹⁶ Over the course of the rest of May, the SJ-15 slowly decreased the distance to the SJ-7 to within a kilometer.¹⁷

The SJ-15 continued to occasionally make changes to its orbit in 2015 and 2016, but the reasons for doing so were unclear. On December 3, 2015, the SJ-15 increased its inclination by 0.3 back to 98 degrees. On May 6, 2016, the SJ-15 changed its altitude by several tens of

kilometers to once again bring it close to the CX-3.¹⁸

In 2016, another Chinese satellite was launched that again created concerns about on-orbit grappling. The Aolong-1 (AL-1, 2016-042F, 41629), also known as the Advanced Debris Removal Vehicle (ADRV) or “Roaming Dragon,” was a small satellite developed by Harbin Institute of Technology under contract to CALT to reportedly demonstrate using a robotic arm to capture a small piece of space debris for removal from orbit. Aolong-1 was placed into orbit on the first launch of China’s new Long March 7 (LM-7) rocket on June 25, 2016, along with a scaled-down test version of China’s next human spacecraft, a ballast mass, and a few small rideshare cubesats. The purpose of the launch was to demonstrate the ability of the LM-7 and its restartable upper stage to place the new crewed spacecraft into orbit, to deploy multiple payloads into different orbits, test the new Tianyuan-1 refueling system developed by the National University of Defense Technology, and test the atmospheric re-entry of the crewed spacecraft test vehicle.¹⁹

Although they were only small parts of the mission, the debris removal and refueling experiments generated significant press outside of China due to concerns over dual-use technology and China leaping ahead in technology. Stories included an inflammatory report that quoted a researcher from the National Astronomical Observatories in Beijing talking about the potential for Aolong-1 to be used as a weapon system.²⁰ However, it is unclear whether the researcher was truly convinced that was indeed the motive for Aolong-1, or whether he was hypothesizing about military applications for debris removal technology in general, much as American scientists and officials often do.²¹ More media stories were generated that claimed the same test had included

¹⁵ Marcia Smith, “Did China Succeed in Capturing One of its own Satellites? – Update,” Space Policy Online, updated October 26, 2013, <http://spacepolicyonline.com/news/did-china-succeed-in-capturing-one-of-its-own-satellites/>.

¹⁶ Posting on Novosti Kosmonavtiki forums, May 5, 2014, <http://novosti-kosmonavtiki.ru/forum/messages/forum12/topic13702/message1254275/#message1254275>.

¹⁷ Posting on Novosti Kosmonavtiki forums, May 29, 2014, <http://novosti-kosmonavtiki.ru/forum/messages/forum12/topic13702/message1262548/#message1262548>.

¹⁸ Posting on NASASpaceflight.com forums, June 7, 2016, <http://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?PHPSESSID=iamdpaq7ig407ooqdm8gm06k6&topic=30486.msg1545873#msg1545873>.

¹⁹ “China lands Prototype Crew Spacecraft after inaugural Long March 7 Launch,” *Spaceflight101*, June 27, 2016, <http://spaceflight101.com/long-march-7-maiden-launch/china-lands-prototype-crew-spacecraft-after-inaugural-long-march-7-launch/>.

²⁰ “Is China militarising space? Experts say new junk collector could be used as anti-satellite weapon,” *South China Morning Post*, updated June 12, 2017, <http://www.scmp.com/news/china/diplomacy-defence/article/1982526/china-militarising-space-experts-say-new-junk-collector>.

²¹ During a 2011 workshop organized by the National Research Council as part of a study of NASA’s space debris program, participants stated that a Department of Defense plan to remove space debris did not go forward in part due to concerns that “most of the proposals had a weapons-like character about them.” See National Research Council, *Limiting Future Collision Risk to Spacecraft: An Assessment of NASA’s Meteoroid and Orbital Debris Programs*, Washington, DC: National Academies Press, 2011, <https://doi.org/10.17226/13244>, pg. 143.

the successful refueling of another satellite,²² and that the two events taken together demonstrated China's increasing technological prowess.²³

The reality of either the Aolong-1 or the refueling experiment was less than the media hype. By all appearances, the Tianyuan-1 refueling system was attached to the upper stage, as no separate satellite of that description was ever cataloged by the U.S. military, nor did any of the ten objects cataloged in space rendezvous with any other satellites. According to U.S. military tracking data, the Aolong-1 did indeed separate into a 380 km by 200 km orbit but did not rendezvous with any other objects. The debris capture experiment appears to have been simulated, and the Aolong-1 does not appear to have altered its orbit during its short two months on orbit.²⁴

Another incident of rendezvous and proximity operations

(RPO) between two Chinese satellites occurred in 2016, but this time in GEO. On November 3, 2016, China lofted the SJ-17 satellite (2016-065A, 41838) to GEO on the maiden launch of its new Long March 5 (LM-5) space launch vehicle. The SJ-17 was reportedly designed to test advanced technologies such as environmentally friendly chemical propellant, ion propulsion, quad-junction gallium arsenide solar panels, and an on-board optical surveillance sensor.²⁵ The launch was typical of the historical process of getting most satellites to GEO using chemical propulsion,²⁶ taking about 6 hours and 14 minutes after launch.²⁷ The only anomaly was with the Yuanzheng-2 (YZ-2, 2016-065C, 41840) upper stage that carried the SJ-17 to GEO. The YZ-2 failed to do a disposal maneuver to remove itself from the protected GEO zone in accordance with international debris mitigation guidelines. Instead, the YZ-2 remained in an orbit with a perigee near GEO altitude such that the YZ-2 will occasionally dip down very close to, and rotate

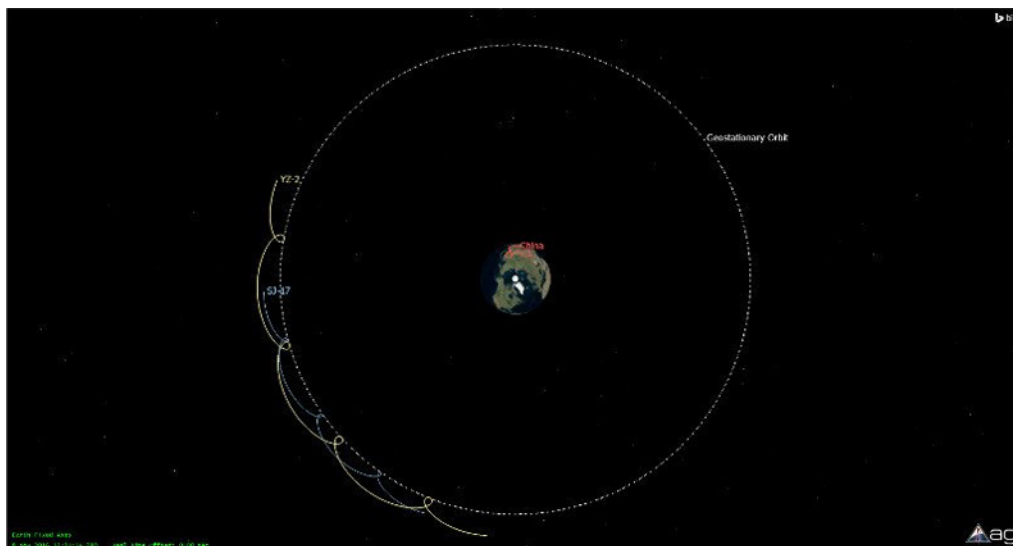


Figure 2 - Co-Orbital SY-7

Simulation of the upper stage as it periodically intrudes on the active GEO belt.

Image credit: AGI.²⁸

²² Jon Fingas, "China successfully refuels a satellite in orbit," *Engadget*, July 2, 2016, <https://www.engadget.com/2016/07/02/china-refuels-satellite-in-orbit/>.

²³ Jeffrey Lin and P.W. Singer, "China's largest space launch vehicle, the Long March 7 flies, with a Technological Triple Whammy," *Popular Science*, July 8, 2016, <http://www.popsci.com/chinas-largest-space-launch-vehicle-long-march-7-flies-with-technological-triple-whammy>.

²⁴ "Re-Entry: Aolong-1 Space Debris Removal Demonstrator," *Spaceflight101*, August 28, 2016,

<http://spaceflight101.com/re-entry-aolong-1-space-debris-removal-demonstrator/>.

²⁵ "China's Shijian-17 Satellite settles in Geostationary Orbit for Experimental Mission," *Spaceflight101*, November 24, 2016,

<http://spaceflight101.com/shijian-17-settles-in-geostationary-orbit/>.

²⁶ The other major method of getting to GEO utilizes constant thrust ion propulsion, which can take weeks or months.

²⁷ "China's Shijian-17 Satellite settles in Geostationary Orbit for Experimental Mission," *Spaceflight101*, November 24, 2016,

<http://spaceflight101.com/cz-5-maiden-flight/shijian-17-settles-in-geostationary-orbit/>.

²⁸ Analytical Graphics (@AGItweets), "Here's what #ComSpOC's been tracking for YZ-2 and SJ-17 as of Nov 7th. Both drifting at 20+ degrees/day #LongMarch5," Tweet, November 8, 2016, <https://twitter.com/i/web/status/796026741911392257>.

around, the active GEO belt for decades to come as shown in Figure 2 below.

Several days after reaching GEO and separating from the YZ-2, the SJ-17 began maneuvering to place itself into the active GEO belt close to another Chinese satellite. It began with a maneuver on November 10 to lower its orbit and reduce its westward drift, and then a pair of maneuvers on November 11 to fully stabilize within the active GEO belt at a longitude of 162.9 E. This placed the SJ-17 relatively close to another Chinese satellite, Chinasat 5A (1998-033A, 25354).²⁹ Chinasat 5A was originally built by Lockheed Martin under contract to the Chinese Communications Ministry, and launched in 1998 under the name Zongwei 1 to provide commercial satellite communications services for southeast Asia.³⁰ The SJ-17 made several small maneuvers to circumnavigate Chinasat 5A at a distance of between 100 and 50 km for several days, slowly closing in to within a few km on November 30, and then returning to a 100 to 50 km standoff distance.³¹

The two satellites remained close until December 29, when Analytical Graphics, Inc, (AGI) reported that Chinasat 5A had begun drifting away.³² On April 26, 2017, the SJ-17 began drifting again, and stopped around the end of June at 125 E. It drifted again between September 29 and October 10, 2017, settling in at 118 E. On January 11, 2018, the SJ-17 began a rapid eastward drift at two degrees per day, followed by a rapid drift westward at four degrees per day starting on February 9. On March 20, the SJ-17 lowered its orbit to reverse its drift, indicating that it is doing fast survey of the GEO region.

Over the first half of 2018, the SJ-17 made additional unusual changes to its orbit. Beginning on January 23, 2018, the SJ-17 raised its inclination from 0.43 to roughly four degrees, before reversing back to zero between July 20-22.³³ According to the commercial SSA company AGI, this reversal in inclination was also accompanied by maneuvering to a drift orbit of four degrees per day. This appears to be linked to an unexplained anomaly

SJ-17 Mission Profile – Longitude History

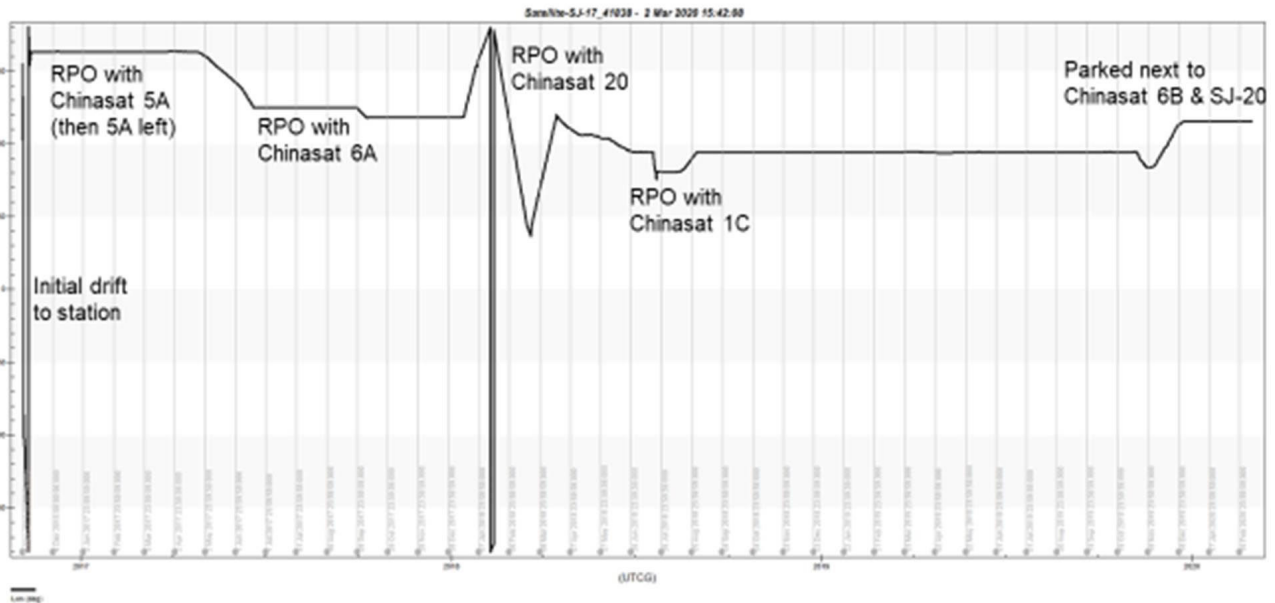


Figure 3 - Longitudinal history of the SJ-17.³⁵



²⁹ Originally, this was reported as Chinasat 6A closing in with Chinasat 5A, due to the U.S. military mislabeling the SJ-17 as Chinasat 6A.

³⁰ Gunter Krebs, “Zhongwei 1 (ChinaStar 1) → ZX 5A (ChinaSat 5A) → APStar 9A,” Gunter’s Space Page, updated November 12, 2017, http://space.skyrocket.de/doc_sdat/zhongwei-1.htm.

³¹ “In-Space Eavesdropping? – China’s Shijian-17 completes High-Altitude Link-Up,” Spaceflight101 December 9, 2016, <http://spaceflight101.com/cz-5-5-maiden-flight/shijian-17-rendezvous-with-chinasat-5a/>.

³² Analytical Graphics (@AGItweets), “ComSpOC has detected that #Chinasat 5A has departed SJ-17 & is drifting 0.9 deg/day westward. SJ-17 remains @ 163 deg,” Tweet, December 29, 2016, <https://twitter.com/AGItweets/status/814513003798364161>.

³³ Jonathan McDowell, “Jonathan’s Space Report,” No. 754, October 8, 2018, <http://planet4589.org/space/jsr/back/news.754.txt>; Verified by data compiled from the public U.S. military satellite catalog at <https://space-track.org>.

in the orbital trajectory of Chinasat 1C, a Chinese communications satellite launched in December 2015, which began drifting at westward at 0.5 deg/day.³⁴ The sudden, large change in inclination suggests the SJ-17 has significant delta-vee capability as plane change maneuvers are among the most energy intensive. SJ-17 slowed to rendezvous with Chinasat 1C, coming to within 1.5 km on July 29. Ten days later, Chinasat 1C halted its drift and began to slowly drift back to its operational location. SJ-17 remained with Chinasat 1C through the first week of August before departing, while Chinasat 1C arrived back at its original location on September 7. This strongly suggests that SJ-17 was used to inspect Chinasat 1C to determine the source of the anomaly and then monitor the recovery attempt. below summarizes the longitudinal history of the SJ-17 in the geosynchronous region.

On December 23, 2018, China launched another mission to GEO that has also exhibited unusual behavior. Like its predecessors, the Tongxin Jishu Shiyan (TJS)-3 satellite was launched from Xichang Space Launch Center into an elliptical geosynchronous transfer orbit (GTO). Few details are known publicly about the TJS series, the first of which was launched in early 2017. Chinese official media has described them as communications technology test satellites but observers believe they may also be testing missile warning sensors, deployable antennas, or other technology.³⁶ TJS-3 appeared to be similar in nature,

and the U.S. military ended up cataloging two objects from the launch in GEO: the TJS-3 satellite (43874, 2018-110A) and a second object (43917, 2018-110C) that was assumed to be an apogee kick motor (AKM), a detachable rocket engine often used to circularize a satellite in GEO, as it was slowly drifting westward. While the modern practice is to separate and dispose of AKMs above GEO for space debris mitigation, it is not uncommon for them to be in GEO. However, shortly after the separation, object 43917 did a series of maneuvers to place it into a GEO slot at 59.07E, near TJS-3.³⁷ Object 43917 slowly drifted toward TJS-3 and according to AGI exhibited photometry consistent with a stabilized object and not one that was tumbling.³⁸ Thus object 43917 appears to be a subsatellite and not an AKM, and maintaining a relatively close distance (100 to 200 km) from TJS-3.³⁹

The activities of the SJ-12, SJ-15, SJ-17, and TJS-3 AKM are consistent with the demonstration of RPO technologies for the purpose of satellite servicing, space situational awareness, and inspection. Notably, a counterspace assessment released by the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) in February 2019 stated that China is developing capabilities for inspection, repair, and space debris removal that may also be used as a weapon but did not specifically state that any Chinese RPO activities was a weapons test.⁴⁰ Specifically, they appear similar in nature to the activities of the U.S. Air Force's XSS-11 satellite, which was used to do inspections of satellites

Table 1-1 - Recent Chinese Rendezvous and Proximity Operations

Date(s)	System(s)	Orbital Parameters	Notes
June – Aug. 2010	SJ-06F, SJ-12	570-600 km; 97.6°	SJ-12 maneuvered to rendezvous with SJ-06F. Satellites may have bumped into each other.
July 2013 – May 2016	SY-7, CX-3, SJ-15	Approx. 670 km; 98°	SY-7 released an additional object that it performed maneuvers with and may have had a telerobotic arm. CX-3 performed optical surveillance of other in-space objects. SJ-15 Demonstrated altitude and inclination changes to approach other satellites.
Nov. 2016 – Feb. 2018	SJ-17, YZ-2 upper stage	35,600 km; 0°	YZ-2 upper stage failed to burn to the graveyard orbit and stayed near GEO. SJ-17 demonstrated maneuverability around the GEO belt and circumnavigated Chinasat 5A.

³⁴ Bob Hall, "Ep16 – Chinasat 1C Space Activities," Analytical Graphics, Inc, July 2, 2019, <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oTmRjcc3VE>

³⁵ Data compiled by AGI.

³⁶ "China opens 2017 with obscure communications satellite launch," *Spaceflight101*, January 5, 2017, <http://spaceflight101.com/long-march-3b-tjs-2-launch/>.

³⁷ See discussion of this in the following thread on the NASASpaceflight.com forums: <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=46903.0;all>.

³⁸ Ibid.

³⁹ Ibid.

⁴⁰ Defense Intelligence Agency, "Challenges to Security in Space," February, 2019,

http://www.dia.mil/Portals/27/Documents/News/Military%20Power%20Publications/Space_Threat_V14_020119_sm.pdf.

in LEO in 2005 and 2006;⁴¹ DARPA's OrbitalExpress satellite, which launched as a joined pair and conducted a series of rendezvous, docking, and robotic arm experiments in 2007;⁴² the Swedish Mango (2010-028B, 36599) and Tango (2010-028F, 36827) cubesats that were part of the Prototype Research Instruments and Space Mission technology Advancement (PRISMA) mission, which demonstrated cooperative rendezvous and proximity operations and formation flying in 2010;⁴³ and the U.S. Air Force's Micro-satellite Technology Experiment (MiTeX) satellites⁴⁴ and Geosynchronous Space Situational Awareness (GSSAP) satellites,⁴⁵ which conducted inspections in the GEO belt in 2009 and 2016, respectively (See U.S. Co-Orbital ASAT; section 3.1).

Potential Military Utility

The most likely military utility of the capabilities demonstrated by the SJ-12, SJ-15, SJ-17, and TJS-3 AKM satellites is for on-orbit space situational awareness (SSA) and close-up inspections. Their operational pattern was consistent with slow, methodical, and careful approaches to rendezvous with other space objects in similar orbits. The satellites the SJ-12 and SJ-15 approached were in relatively similar orbits, differing in altitude by a couple hundred kilometers and slightly in inclination. They did not make huge changes to rendezvous with satellites in significantly different orbits. This behavior is similar to several U.S. RPO missions to test and demonstrate satellite inspection and servicing capabilities such as the XSS-11 (See U.S. Co-Orbital ASAT; section 3.1).

The SJ-17's approach to Chinasat 5A was not inconsistent with the way other active satellites in the GEO belt relocate to different orbital slots. It is also not unusual for satellites to be co-located within several tens of kilometers to share a GEO slot, although it is rare for them to approach within 1 km as the SJ-17 eventually did. Such a close approach in GEO could be used for very detailed

imaging or inspection of another satellite or to intercept radiofrequency signals directed at another satellite from Earth. Likely examples of the latter are the activities of the U.S. PAN satellite (35815, 2009-047A) between 2009 and 2014 (See U.S. Co-Orbital ASAT; section 3.1), and the Russian Luch/Olymp satellite (40258, 2014-058A) in 2015 (See Russian Co-Orbital ASAT; section 2.1).

While the known on-orbit activities of the SJ-12, SJ-15, SJ-17, and TJS-3 AKM did not include explicit testing of offensive capabilities or aggressive maneuvers, it is possible that the technologies they tested could be used for offensive purposes in the future. One potential offensive use would be to get a radio-frequency jammer close to a satellite, thereby greatly amplifying its ability to interfere with the satellite's communications. While possible, to date there is no direct public evidence of such systems being tested on orbit, although there have been multiple research articles published in Chinese journals discussing and evaluating the concept.⁴⁶

The onboard tracking and guidance systems used for rendezvous could be used to try and physically collide with another satellite to damage or destroy it. However, the approach would have to involve much higher relative velocities than what the Chinese RPO satellites have demonstrated to date, and potentially involving higher velocities and longer closing distances than what these satellites are capable of. Furthermore, the deliberate maneuvering to create a conjunction with the target satellite would be detectable with existing processes already in place to detect accidental close approaches. Warning time of such a close approach would likely be at least hours (for LEO) or days (for GEO), unless the attacking satellite was already in a very similar orbit.

⁴¹ Thomas M. Davis and David Melanson, "Xss-10 Micro-Satellite Flight Demonstration," Smartech.GATech.edu, accessed March 23, 2018, https://smartech.gatech.edu/bitstream/handle/1853/8036/SSEC_SD3_doc.pdf;jsessionid=906BB52FE69F848048883B704DB20F07.smart2.

⁴² Lt Col Fred Kennedy, "Orbital Express Space Operations Architecture," DARPA Tactical Technology Office, accessed March 23, 2018, <http://archive.darpa.mil/orbitalexpress/index.html>.

⁴³ "Prisma," OHB Sweden, accessed March 23, 2018, <http://www.ohb-sweden.se/space-missions/prisma/>.

⁴⁴ Craig Covault, "Secret inspection satellites boost space intelligence ops," *Spaceflight Now*, January 14, 2009, <http://www.spaceflightnow.com/news/n0901/14dsp23/>.

⁴⁵ Mike Gruss, "Air Force sent GSSAP satellite to check on stalled MUOS-5," *SpaceNews*, August 18, 2016, <http://spacenews.com/air-force-sent-gssap-satellite-to-check-on-stalled-muos-5/>.

⁴⁶ David Chen, "Testimony before the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission," Hearing on 'China's Advanced Weapons' Panel on China's Directed Energy and Electromagnetic Weapons Programs, February 23, 2017, https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/Chen_Testimony.pdf.

1.2 – CHINESE DIRECT-ASCENT ASAT

Assessment

China has at least one, and possibly as many as three, programs underway to develop DA-ASAT capabilities, either as dedicated counterspace systems or as midcourse missile defense systems that could provide counterspace capabilities. China has engaged in multiple, progressive tests of these capabilities since 2005, indicating a serious organizational effort. Chinese DA-ASAT capability against LEO targets is likely mature and may be operationally fielded on mobile launchers. Chinese DA-ASAT capability against deep space targets (MEO and GEO) is likely still in the experimental or development phase, and there is not sufficient evidence to conclude whether it will become an operational capability in the near future.

Specifics

Program Background

The Chinese direct-ascent ASAT program has its roots in several programs that emerged from the 1960s through the 1990s. Program 640, initially tasked with development of anti-ballistic missiles (ABM) and surface-to-air missile (SAM) sites, began a dedicated ASAT program in 1970, and oversaw most of China's counterspace funding and development for the first two decades. During this period, nearly all Chinese ASAT work appears to have taken place within the various subsidiaries of the Fifth Academy of the Chinese Ministry of Defense, especially the No. 2 General Design Department of the Second Academy.⁴⁷

These various subsidiaries have, over time, been consolidated into large state-owned companies, yet have retained deep-seated direct ties to the military—particularly with regard to development and use of ASAT technologies. Today, the General Design Department is a subsidiary of the China Aerospace Industry Corporation (CASIC), which is responsible, among other things, for

a variety of derivatives of China's Dong-Feng ballistic missile series, including several with ASAT relevance.⁴⁸

The emergence of this structure is important for understanding the character of China's counterspace development. First, there is often little division between the 'private' and 'public' sectors, or between civilian and military space. Second, it is likely that bureaucratic imperatives for rent-seeking and sustainment, coupled with institutional inertia and silos of information and decision-making authority, are giving elements of Chinese counterspace development a life of their own, much as they did in the United States and USSR during the Cold War. The number and diversity of counterspace programs may be driven by competition between organizations more than a deliberate strategy to have multiple competing programs.

Program 640 was shuttered in 1980. A few years later, Program 863—a broad umbrella program for cutting edge technological developments—took its place. In 1995, a kinetic kill vehicle (KKV) project began which was housed within Program 863.⁴⁹ Initial testing began in the late 1990s, followed by further vector and velocity control testing in 2003, at which point the system entered service as the interceptor for the HQ-19 missile defense system. The HQ-19 is a solid-propelled high altitude hit-to-kill (HTK) intercept system roughly equivalent to the U.S. Terminal High Altitude Area Defense (THAAD) missile defense system.⁵⁰ Since then, China has demonstrated significant advances in HTK capability, and engaged in large-scale modernization and development efforts for advanced rocket technology; tracking, targeting, and SSA capabilities; and launch infrastructure, both mobile and stationary.

Capabilities

China may be developing as many as three direct-ascent ASAT systems, although it is unclear whether all three are intended to be operational or whether their primary mission is counterspace or midcourse missile defense.

⁴⁷ Gregory Kulacki, "Anti-Satellite (ASAT) Technology in Chinese Open-Source Publications," Union of Concerned Scientists, July 1, 2009, <http://www.ucsusa.org/sites/default/files/legacy/assets/documents/nwgs/Kulacki-Chinese-ASAT-Literature-6-10-09.pdf>.

⁴⁸ Ibid.

⁴⁹ Mark Stokes and Dean Cheng, "China's Evolving Space Capabilities: Implications for U.S. Interests," report prepared for The US-China Economic and Security Review Commission, April 26, 2012, <https://www.hsdl.org/?view&did=708400>.

⁵⁰ Ibid; Michael Pillsbury, "An Assessment of China's Anti-Satellite and Space Warfare Programs, Policies and Doctrines," report prepared for The US-China Economic and Security Review Commission, January 19, 2007, <https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/Research/An%20Assessment%20of%20China%27s%20Anti-Satellite%20And%20Space%20Warfare%20Programs.pdf>; John Pike, "HQ-19 Anti-Ballistic Missile Interceptor," *GlobalSecurity.org*, last updated February 6, 2018, <https://www.globalsecurity.org/space/world/china/hq-19.htm>.

The first known system is known as the SC-19, sometimes referred to as DN-1, and has been tested multiple times, as summarized in Table 1.3. The first known tests were in 2005 and 2006, both from Xichang Satellite Launch Center in Sichuan (See Xichang; page 10-6), and appear to have been tests of the missile itself.⁵¹ On January 11, 2007, the SC-19 was tested for the third time from Xichang and destroyed an aging Chinese FengYun 1C weather satellite (1999-025A, 25730) at an altitude of 865 km, which created several thousand pieces of orbital debris.⁵² The system was reportedly tested again in 2010 and 2013 from the Korla Missile Test Complex (See Korla West; page 10-3) with successful intercepts of a ballistic target. The move from Xichang to Korla may indicate the system has entered a new phase of development, or possibly even operational testing.

While the specifications of the SC-19 are not publicly available, analysis of its technological foundations and demonstrated capabilities is revealing. The SC-19 appears to be based on the DF-21C ballistic missile, but also derives some elements from the HQ-19 missile defense system, including the intercept vehicle and certain rocket stages.⁵³ The DF-21 has an

Naming Convention for Chinese DA-ASATs

The naming conventions for Chinese DA-ASATs is complicated and uncertain. The U.S. intelligence community traditionally christens foreign missiles according to the launch site at which they were first observed, followed by a number indicating how many other unique missile types already bear that moniker. For example, SC-19 corresponds to the nineteenth missile type observed from Shuang cheng zi, the U.S. intelligence designation for Jiuquan Space Launch Center. The Chinese DA-ASATs have also been referred to as “DN,” indicating shorthand for Dong Neng (动能), a Chinese phrase literally translating to “Kinetic Energy.” Although this is somewhat in line with the taxonomy for China’s own designations for its ballistic and cruise missiles, the Dong-Feng-XX (東風, literally “East Wind”), the only public mentions of the DN label have been in U.S. news reports citing anonymous U.S. officials. Thus, the DN-X designation may be a leak of the Chinese internal name for the system as divined by U.S. intelligence, or it could be an unofficial label created by outside sources.

operational range of 2150-2500 km, which typically would amount to a vertical reach of about half that or approximately 1250 km. Subsequent analyses have concluded that while the SC-19 incorporates many design aspects of the DF-21, it may feature three solid stages and a liquid upper stage.⁵⁴

The organizational history of the SC-19 yields further clues. Chinese rocket development is centralized in two state-owned corporations. According to Chinese bloggers, CASIC sought to leverage the DF-21 and its expertise in solid rockets to develop a new line of solid rocket space launch vehicles (SLV).⁵⁵ The first attempt was the Kaituozhe 1 (KT-1), a four-stage rocket 13.6 m in length and 1.4 m in diameter that was designed to place a 50 kg payload in a 400 km sun-synchronous orbit. Both known tests of the KT-1 failed, and the project was apparently canceled. A larger 1.7-meter diameter version called the KT-2 was planned but never developed. However, in 2002, CASIC won a contract to build a 1.4 m diameter, four-

⁵¹ Michael R. Gordon and David S. Cloud, “U.S. Knew of China’s Missile Test, but Kept Silent,” *The New York Times*, April 23, 2007, <http://www.nytimes.com/2007/04/23/washington/23satellite.html>.

⁵² T.S. Kelso, “Analysis of the 2007 Chinese ASAT Test and the Impact of its Debris on the Space Environment,” AMOS Conference Technical Papers, (2007): pp. 321-330. <http://celestrak.com/publications/AMOS/2007/AMOS-2007.pdf>.

⁵³ Rick Fisher finds that the DF-21 forms the basis for the SC-19. See: Fisher, *China’s Military Modernization: Building for Regional and Global Reach*, pp. 2, 131; MissileThreat provides an operational range of 2500 km for the DF-21, while think tank analyst Sean O’Connor pegs the range at 2150 km. See: “All Missiles,” MissileThreat, George C. Marshall Institute and Claremont Institute, <http://missilethreat.com/all-missiles/>; Sean O’Connor, “PLA Ballistic Missiles,” (Report prepared under contract APA-TR-2010-0802 for Air Power Australia in 2010, Last updated: 27 January 2014), <http://www.airspacepower.net/APA-PLA-Ballistic-Missiles.html#mozToclid8319>.

⁵⁴ Phillip C. Saunders and Charles D. Lutes, “China’s ASAT Test: Motivations and Implications,” *Joint Force Quarterly*, Issue 46, (2007): pp. 39-45, <http://oai.dtic.mil/oai/oai?verb=getRecord&metadataPrefix=html&identifier=ADA517485>.

⁵⁵ Dylan Malyasov, “China displays DF-21D Anti-Ship Ballistic Missile,” *Defence-Blog*, September 3, 2015, <http://defence-blog.com/news/china-displays-df-21d-anti-ship-ballistic-missile.html>.

⁵⁶ Brian Weeden, “Through a glass, darkly: Chinese, American, and Russian anti-satellite testing in space,” *The Space Review*, March 17, 2014, <http://www.thespacereview.com/article/2473/1>.



Figure 4 - DF-21 MRBM
Missile version upon which the SC-19 is likely based, mounted atop a TEL.
Image credit: Defence Blog.⁵⁵

stage rocket (three solid stages with a liquid upper stage) called the KT-409 that was launched from a WS2500 TEL. This is likely the SC-19.

China has also conducted at least one test of what is likely a DA-ASAT that might be able to reach higher orbits. On May 13, 2013, China launched a rocket from the Xichang Satellite Launch Center, which the Chinese Academy of Sciences stated was a high-altitude scientific research mission.⁵⁷ A U.S. military official stated that “the launch appeared to be on a ballistic trajectory nearly to [GEO]. We tracked several objects during the flight...and no objects associated with this launch remain in space,”⁵⁸ but unofficial U.S. government sources say it was actually a test of a new ballistic missile related to China’s ASAT program.⁵⁹ Subsequent launch analysis strongly supports this conclusion.

The details of the launch were different from those of either a standard satellite launch to GEO or the launch of a sounding rocket. The Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) released by China to provide advance warning of the flight path in case of complications covered a ground track lining up with a GEO launch trajectory,⁶⁰ but stretching further south than either GEO satellite

launches or a typical sounding rocket. The resultant rocket launch went far higher than a typical sounding rocket, and the rocket plume was much larger and more intense than would be expected with a sounding rocket. Moreover, there’s no evidence that it “released a barium cloud” as claimed by CAS, nor has there been any subsequent scientific research published as a result of the launch.

Analysis of the launch site also points to something other than either an orbital or sounding rocket.⁶¹ Both are typically larger and more complicated than ballistic missiles. As a result, they are usually launched from fixed launch pads, with standing support structures. In Xichang, however, there are only two official launch pads: one was unavailable at the time of the May 13 launch (as it was being retrofitted after use for the LM-3A), while the other played host to a LM-3B/E launch on May 1, leaving insufficient time to prep another SLV for launch.

Furthermore, the launch appeared to go much higher than the altitude claimed by the Chinese government. In their statement, CAS claimed the rocket reached 10,000 km⁶², whereas the U.S. military claimed it went “nearly

⁵⁷ “中国再次高空科学探测试验: 高度更高数据更多,” China News, May 14, 2013, <http://www.chinanews.com/gn/2013/05-14/4817925.shtml>.

⁵⁸ Marc V. Schanz, “Chinese Anti-Satellite Test?,” *Air Force Magazine*, May 16, 2013, <http://www.airforcemag.com/DRArchive/Pages/2013/May%202013/May%2016%202013/Chinese-Anti-Satellite-Test.aspx>.

⁵⁹ Bill Gertz, “China Conducts Test of New Anti-Satellite Missile,” *The Washington Free Beacon*, May 14, 2013, <http://freebeacon.com/national-security/china-conducts-test-of-new-anti-satellite-missile/>.

⁶⁰ “Chinese Officials provide initial Information on Monday’s Sub-Orbital Launch,” *Spaceflight101*, May 15, 2013, <http://www.spaceflight101.net/chinese-rocket-launch-may-2013.html>.

⁶¹ Brian Weeden, “Through a glass, darkly: Chinese, American, and Russian anti-satellite testing in space,” *The Space Review*, March 17, 2014, <http://www.thespacereview.com/article/2473/1>.

⁶² Note that in the Chinese language, 10,000 is a base amount of something, so this may have been used as an order of magnitude statement rather than meant as an absolute distance. Still, it was less than forthcoming about the actual apogee of the test.



Figure 5 - Xichang from April 3, 2013

Imagery shows a TEL on the southeast pad.
Image © 2013 DigitalGlobe. All rights reserved. For media
licensing options, please contact info@swfound.org

to GEO” at 36,000 km. U.S. officials also stated that the upper stages re-entered the Earth’s atmosphere “over the Indian Ocean”.⁶³ A technical analysis concluded that re-entry location is only possible if the apogee was at least 30,000 km; if the apogee was only 10,000 km, the Earth would not have had enough time to rotate for it to land in the Indian Ocean. The flight trajectory is also far beyond what the SC-19 is believed to be capable of.

The most plausible explanation for the May 2013 launch was that it was a test of the rocket component of a new direct ascent ASAT weapons system derived from a road-mobile ballistic missile. Commercial satellite imagery shows a transporter-erector-launcher (TEL), most commonly associated with mobile ballistic

missiles, located on a purpose-built launch pad towards the southeast corner of Xichang, as shown in Figure 5 above.⁶⁵ The pad is similar to the one believed to have been constructed for the SC-19 testing in the northwest of Xichang. A report from the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission labeled this new rocket as DN-2 and claimed it may reach operational status in 2020-2025.⁶⁶ However, the only known sources of this designation are news reports that cite anonymous U.S. defense officials,⁶⁷ so the veracity of the label is in question.

In 2014, China conducted another rocket test, this time claiming that it was part of a missile defense interceptor program.⁶⁸ Very little information is available in the public

⁶³ Andrea Shalal-Esa, “U.S. sees China launch as test of anti-satellite muscle: source,” *Reuters*, May 15, 2013, <http://www.reuters.com/article/2013/05/15/us-china-launch-idUSBRE94E07D20130515>.

⁶⁴ Brian Weeden, “Through a glass, darkly: Chinese, American, and Russian anti-satellite testing in space,” *The Space Review*, March 17, 2014, <http://www.thespacereview.com/article/2473/1>.

⁶⁵ Ibid.

⁶⁶ “USCC 2015 Annual Report,” pp. 294-294, November 2015, https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/annual_reports/2015%20Annual%20Report%20to%20Congress.PDF.

⁶⁷ Bill Gertz, “China Conducts Test of New Anti-Satellite Missile,” *The Washington Free Beacon*, May 14, 2013, <http://freebeacon.com/national-security/china-conducts-test-of-new-anti-satellite-missile/>.

⁶⁸ Mike Gruss, “U.S. State Department: China Tested Anti-satellite Weapon,” *SpaceNews*, July 28, 2014, <http://spacenews.com/41413us-state-department-china-tested-anti-satellite-weapon/>.

record about this launch, other than that it occurred, remained suborbital, and does not appear to have had a clearly evident target, ballistic or otherwise. However, the United States government openly declared it an anti-satellite test—the only time since 2007 that any event has been so-labeled publicly. Asked for comment, then-Assistant Secretary of State for Arms Control, Verification, and Compliance Frank Rose noted on the record that “Despite China’s claims that this was not an ASAT test, let me assure you the United States has high confidence in its assessment, that the event was indeed an ASAT test.”⁶⁹ A report published by the US-China Economic and Security Review Commission also stated that the 2014 test was of the SC-19/DN-1, but did not provide independent evidence.⁷⁰

Since 2014, evidence suggests China has conducted at least three more tests that may be linked to their DA-ASAT program. A launch on October 30, 2015, from Korla created unusual contrails that were seen on Chinese social media.⁷¹ Photos from another test on July 22, this time launched from Jiuquan Satellite Launch Center (See Jiuquan, page 10-1) were captured by a pilot on a Dutch commercial airliner flying over the Himalayas.⁷² On February 5, 2018, Chinese state media announced it had carried out “land-based mid-course missile interception test within its territory.”⁷³ In all three cases, anonymous U.S. officials were cited by news sources claiming that the tests were of a system known publicly as DN-3 and labeled by U.S. intelligence agencies as KO-09 (as the ninth missile type seen out of Korla).⁷⁴ However, there is no publicly available evidence to support the claims that this was either an ASAT test, or that the DN-3 series is a dedicated ASAT weapon system. There is evidence to suggest that the DN series is actually a mid-course

missile defense system, akin to the U.S. SM-3, with latent ASAT capabilities.⁷⁵

More recent reporting suggests that at least one of these systems, likely the SC-19, has achieved operational status. In December 2018, the National Air and Space Intelligence Center (NASIC) released a public counterspace assessment of foreign space and counterspace capabilities that stated, “China has military units that have begun training with anti-satellite missiles.”⁷⁶ In his statement for the record before the United States Senate on January 29, 2019, Director of National Intelligence Daniel Coats stated that China “has an operational ground-based ASAT missile intended to target low-Earth-orbit satellites.”⁷⁷ Taken together, these statements suggest that China has operationally deployed DA-ASAT systems to at least some units and has developed operational training for their use, although there has not been independent confirmation of this through open sources.

There has been speculation by Western analysts that China may also have sea- or air-based capabilities that could be used as DA-ASATs. Some have suggested that the JL-2 submarine-launched ballistic missile (SLBM) developed for basing on China’s JIN-class SSBNs may have an ASAT capability. Others have suggested China may be developing an air-launched DA-ASAT, similar to the U.S. ASM-135 (See U.S. Direct-Ascent ASAT; section 3.2) or Russian Kontakt (See Russian Direct-Ascent ASAT; section 2.2) systems. However, there is very little to no publicly available evidence to support these claims, other than the theoretical possibility.

⁶⁹ Mike Gruss, “Senior U.S. Official Insists China Tested ASAT Weapon,” *SpaceNews*, August 25, 2014, <http://spacenews.com/41676senior-us-official-insists-china-tested-asat-weapon/>.

⁷⁰ “USCC 2015 Annual Report,” pg. 293, November 2015, accessed March 23, 2018, https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/annual_reports/2015%20Annual%20Report%20to%20Congress.PDF.

⁷¹ Jing Heng, “网友11月1日拍到新疆库尔勒神奇天象 疑似航天或反导试验,” *Guancha.cn*, November 1, 2015, http://www.guancha.cn/military-affairs/2015_11_01_339656.shtml.

⁷² Tom Demerly, “Commercial Pilot Catches Remarkable Photos of Alleged Secret Chinese Anti-Missile Test,” *The Aviationist*, July 29, 2017, <https://theaviationist.com/2017/07/29/commercial-pilot-catches-remarkable-photos-of-alleged-secret-chinese-anti-missile-test/>.

⁷³ Ankit Panda, “Revealed: The Details of China’s Latest Hit-To-Kill Interceptor Test,” *The Diplomat*, February 21, 2018, <https://thediplomat.com/2018/02/revealed-the-details-of-chinas-latest-hit-to-kill-interceptor-test/>.

⁷⁴ Bill Gertz, “China Carries Out Flight Test of Anti-Satellite Missile,” *The Washington Free Beacon*, August 2, 2017, <http://freebeacon.com/national-security/china-carries-flight-test-anti-satellite-missile/>.

⁷⁵ Ankit Panda, “Revealed: The Details of China’s Latest Hit-To-Kill Interceptor Test,” *The Diplomat*, February 21, 2018, <https://thediplomat.com/2018/02/revealed-the-details-of-chinas-latest-hit-to-kill-interceptor-test/>.

⁷⁶ National Air and Space Intelligence Center, “Competing in Space,” December 2018, <https://media.defense.gov/2019/Jan/16/2002080386/-1/-1/1/190115-F-NV711-0002.PDF>.

⁷⁷ Daniel Coats, “Worldwide threat assessment of the United States intelligence community,” Senate Select Committee on National Intelligence, January 29, 2019,

Table 1-2 - History of Chinese DA-ASAT Tests⁷⁸

Date	ASAT System	Site	Target	Apogee	Notes
July 7, 2005	SC-19	Xichang	None known	??	Likely rocket test
Feb. 6, 2006	SC-19	Xichang	Unknown satellite	??	Likely near-miss of orbital target
Jan. 11, 2007	SC-19	Xichang	FY-1C satellite	865 km	Destruction of orbital target
Jan. 11, 2010	SC-19	Korla	CSS-X-11 ballistic missile launched from Jiuquan	250 km	Destruction of target
Jan. 20, 2013	Possibly SC-19	Korla	Unknown ballistic missile launched from Jiuquan	Suborbital	Destruction of target
May 13, 2013	Possibly DN-2	Xichang	None known	~30,000 km	Likely rocket test
July 23, 2014	Possibly DN-2, (possibly SC-19)	Korla? (Jiuquan?)	Likely ballistic missile launched from Jiuquan	Suborbital	Likely intercept test
Oct. 30, 2015	Possibly DN-3	Korla	None known, possible ballistic missile	Suborbital	Likely rocket test
July 23, 2017	DN-3	Jiuquan?	Likely ballistic missile	Suborbital, malfunctioned	Likely intercept test
Feb. 5, 2018	DN-3	Korla	CSS-5 ballistic missile	Suborbital	Likely intercept test

Potential Military Utility

China's 2007 ASAT test, and the subsequent ballistic intercepts, have demonstrated the ability to hit and destroy space objects using a KKV. Their heritage from road-mobile ballistic missiles indicates the systems may be mobile, which would create additional challenges for locating the threat prior to launch. However, the known tests to date have all occurred from prepared pads, leaving the possibility that a minimum level of infrastructure may be required.

Given the known testing, it is likely that China either has fielded, or could field, an operational DA-ASAT capability against most LEO satellites. This would include satellites performing military weather and ISR functions. China would have to wait for such satellites to overfly an area where one of the systems is deployed, but most LEO satellites would do so daily to every few days. However, once launched, the target would only have an estimated 5-15 minutes warning time before impact.

It is unlikely that China currently possesses an operational DA-ASAT capability against high altitude satellites in MEO or GEO orbits. Only one test, in May 2013, is known to have targeted higher altitudes, and given the unique nature of such a system, it would likely require multiple

tests to become militarily useful. In addition, the primary target in MEO for such a system, the American military's Global Positioning System (GPS) navigation constellation, consists of more than 30 satellites distributed across multiple orbital planes. Many of the GPS satellites would need to be destroyed to have an appreciable impact on the GPS system, and their higher altitude (20,000 km) would provide at least an hour of warning time after launch. Other potential targets in the GEO belt, such as U.S. missile early warning, data relay, or electronic intelligence satellites, are much fewer in number and less distributed, making the capabilities easier to eliminate. However, their even higher altitude (36,000 km) would mean an even longer warning times of several hours after launch. The ability of the DA-ASAT kill vehicle to adjust for any changes in the target's trajectory over that time is unknown, and unlikely at present.

At the same time, there are also constraints on the military utility of such systems, particularly as China improves its own space capabilities. The use of a kinetic-kill DA-ASAT against an orbital target will invariably create large amounts of orbital space debris, as was seen in the 2007 test. Aggressive use of such a capability would invariably lead to widespread condemnation, as happened after the 2007 test and appears to have shaped Chinese testing practices since. Moreover, as

China invests in and deploys its own military satellites and space capabilities, the long-lasting debris from the use of DA-ASATs will be increasingly likely to threaten their own capabilities. Use of a DA-ASAT would also be relatively easy to attribute to China. Thus, the military utility of DA-ASATs would have to be weighed against the potential costs, particularly relative to less destructive capabilities such as jamming or blinding.

1.3 – CHINESE ELECTRONIC WARFARE

Assessment

China is likely to have significant electronic warfare (EW) counterspace capabilities against GNSS and satellite communications, although the exact nature is difficult to determine through open sources. Chinese military doctrine places a heavy emphasis on electronic warfare as part of the broader information warfare, and in recent years, China has taken steps to integrate space, cyber, and electronic warfare capabilities under a single military command. While there is significant evidence of Chinese scientific research and development of EW capabilities for counterspace applications and some open source evidence of Chinese EW counterspace

capabilities being deployed, there is no public evidence of their active use in military operations.

Specifics

The following paragraphs provide a general overview of different types of EW capabilities as related to counterspace applications that are applicable to all the country-specific DEW sections in this report.

Electronic warfare is defined as “military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack the enemy.”⁷⁹ In the context of this report, the scope of EW is narrowed to refer specifically to intentional interference with an adversary’s radiofrequency (RF) transmissions to or from a satellite. This intentional interference is often referred to as “jamming”.⁸⁰

In the case of satellite signals, jamming is often characterized as being either uplink or downlink, as shown in Figure 6. Uplink, or orbital, jamming occurs when an interference signal targets the satellite directly. Most communication satellites serve as a relay node that rebroadcast signals directed at it, or uplinked, from the ground. The uplink interference signal can originate anywhere within the satellite receive antenna beam and overwhelms the intended signal such that the signal re-

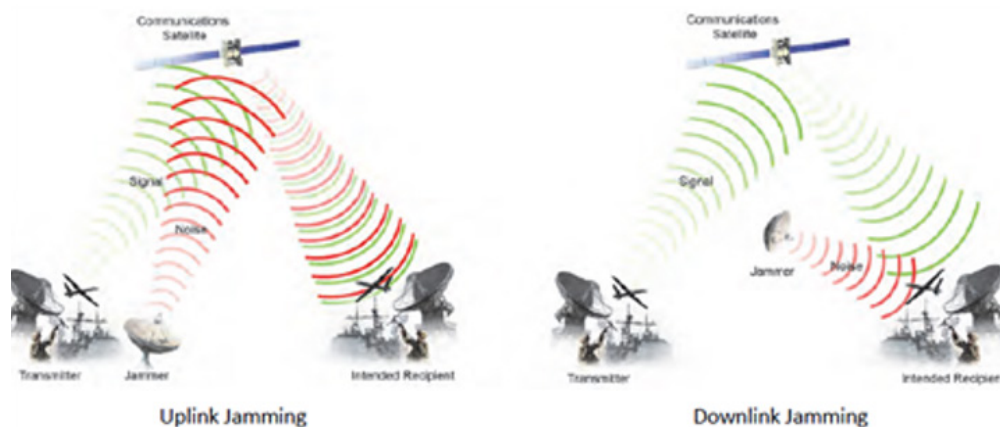


Figure 6 - Uplink vs downlink jamming

Missile Image credit: Infosec Institute.⁸¹

⁷⁸ Data compiled from multiple sources already cited in the text of this document.

⁷⁹ United States Department of Defense, “DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms,” Defense Technical Information Center, February 2018, pg. 78, <https://www.jcs.mil/Portals/36/Documents/Doctrine/pubs/dictionary.pdf>.

⁸⁰ Ibid, pg. 76.

⁸¹ Pierluigi Paganini, “Hacking Satellites: Look Up To the Sky,” Infosec Institute, September 18, 2013,

transmitted by the satellite and received by the users on the ground consists of indecipherable noise. The impact may be widespread since all users within the satellite's service area (known as the footprint) are affected. Downlink, or terrestrial, jamming targets the ground user of satellite services, by broadcasting a RF signal that overwhelms the intended satellite signal for users in a specific area. In downlink jamming, the satellite itself suffers no interference, nor would users outside the range of the jammer.

Modern militaries regard EW capabilities and vulnerabilities as highly sensitive information and hence little public information is generally available. Development and testing of equipment and techniques can be conducted within secure defense facilities, leaving little or no external evidence of the activities.

The three principal areas of concern for counterspace are the jamming of:

1. Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) signals
2. Satellite communications
3. Synthetic aperture radar (SAR) imaging

The following sections indicate China-specific developments of these capabilities.

GNSS Jamming

GNSS jamming, particularly of the U.S. GPS, is a well-known technology and jammers are widely proliferated throughout the globe. China is assessed to be proficient in GPS jamming capabilities, having developed both fixed and mobile systems. The known systems are downlink jammers, which affect GPS receivers within a local area. There is no known system that targets uplink jamming of the GPS satellites themselves.

In April 2018, news reports revealed satellite imagery indicating China had placed military jamming equipment on the Mischief Reef, part of the disputed Spratly Islands

in the South China Sea.⁸² The imagery shows what appears to be mobile military jamming trucks that are designed to interfere with GPS or other GNSS signals.

In November 2019, a new report detailed multiple incidents of GNSS jamming and spoofing near the Chinese port of Shanghai.⁸³ Analysts from the Center for Advanced Defense Studies determined that jamming and spoofing of the GNSS signals used by the automatic identification system (AIS) to track commercial shipping began in the summer of 2018. The attacks culminated in July 2019 with spoofed locations for over three hundred ships in Shanghai or the Huangpu River on a single day. The effect of the spoofing was also unique: the position of the ships was jumping every few minutes in a ring pattern that showed as large circles over weeks. Additional analysis showed that the spoofing was affecting fitness tracks as well, suggesting it was impacting all GPS receivers in the area.

SATCOM Jamming

The January 2019 DIA space and counterspace report states that China is developing jammers to target SATCOM over a range of frequency bands, including military protected extremely high frequency communications, citing Chinese scientific papers describing the status of research and potential operational techniques.⁸⁴

SAR Jamming

The January 2019 DIA space and counterspace report states that China is developing jammers dedicated to targeting SAR aboard military reconnaissance platforms, including LEO satellites, citing Chinese scientific papers describing the status of research and potential operational techniques.⁸⁵

Military Utility

RF jamming is an effective means of negating certain space capabilities. The most significant and prevalent, thus far, is using EW to degrade the accuracy of GPS-guided systems in tactical scenarios. Given this high reliance of modern militaries on GNSS, and GPS in

<https://resources.infosecinstitute.com/hacking-satellite-look-up-to-the-sky/#gref>.

⁸²Michael Gordon and Jeremy Page, "China installed military jamming equipment on Spratly Islands, U.S. says," The Wall Street Journal, April 9, 2018, <https://www.wsj.com/articles/china-installed-military-jamming-equipment-on-spratly-islands-u-s-says-1523266320>.

⁸³Mark Harris, "Ghost Ships, Crop Circles, and Soft Gold: A GPS Mystery in Shanghai," MIT Technology Review, November 15, 2019, <https://www.technologyreview.com/s/614689/ghost-ships-crop-circles-and-soft-gold-a-gps-mystery-in-shanghai/>

⁸⁴Defense Intelligence Agency, "Challenges to Security in Space," January 2019, p. 20, http://www.dia.mil/Portals/27/Documents/News/Military%20Power%20Publications/Space_Threat_V14_020119_sm.pdf.

particular, China is likely to yield significant military utility from being able to actively prevent, or even undermine confidence in, the ability of adversaries to use GNSS in a future conflict.

EW is an attractive option for counterspace because of its flexibility: it can be temporarily applied, its effects on a satellite are completely reversible, it generates no on-orbit debris, and it may be narrowly targeted, which could affect only one of a satellite's many capabilities (e.g. specific frequencies or transponders). EW is an extremely attractive option for China in a future conflict with the United States as it is likely to take place in the Asia-Pacific region and thus the United States would be heavily reliant on satellite communications, space-based ISR, and GNSS for successful military operations.

However, conducting operationally-useful, dependable, and reliable jamming of highly-used military space capabilities, such as GNSS, is more difficult than most commentators suggest. Military GNSS signals are much more resilient to jamming than civil GNSS signals, and a wide variety of tactics, techniques, and procedures exist to mitigate attacks.⁸⁵ It is much more likely that an EW counterspace weapon would degrade military space capabilities rather than completely deny them.

1.4 – CHINESE DIRECTED ENERGY WEAPONS

Assessment

There are public reports that China is developing directed energy technology and weapons to support a variety of missions, including counterspace. While the public evidence of such efforts is scant, it is likely that China is pursuing the technology, although what stage of development it is in and its military utility is difficult to assess from open sources.

Specifics Directed Energy Weapons (DEW) refers to a class of potential weapons technologies that harness concentrated beams of electromagnetic waves or subatomic particles. The three main types of DEWs are lasers, particle beams and radio frequency energy. Of

these, laser systems are the most developed and most prominent of the DEW counterspace threats.

Specifics

The following paragraphs provide a general overview of different types of DEW capabilities as related to counterspace applications that are applicable to all the country-specific DEW sections in this report.

Laser Systems

Laser systems for counterspace applications could be either ground-based or space-based. Ground-based systems require much higher power and have few restrictions on size, type and consumptions of chemicals or electrical power. Space-based systems, on the other hand may be effective at lower power but are severely restricted in size and power availability. For example, ground-based chemical lasers can generate high power but would be difficult to implement in space due to their size and the disturbance torques that may be generated by exhaust. Solid state and fiber lasers would be more appropriate for space basing but require large inputs of electrical energy.

Although admittedly a great oversimplification, a number of essential technological building blocks are required to be developed in order to field a high-power laser that will have an effective counterspace capability:

1. High fidelity space situational awareness,
2. High power laser device,
3. Precise beam tracking and control, and
4. Adaptive optics to counteract atmospheric turbulence (ground-based)

The use of lasers in satellite countermeasure or weapon applications can be classed into three categories based on their effects:

1. Dazzling of a satellite's imaging sensor
2. Damage to a satellite's imaging sensor
3. Damage to the satellite bus or its subsystems

Laser dazzling is more appropriately considered a countermeasure than a weapon, since the effect is

⁸⁵ Ibid.

⁸⁶ Brandon Davenport and Rich Ganske, "Recalculating Route: A Realistic Risk Assessment for GPS," *War on the Rocks*, March 11, 2019,

not permanent. The dazzling phenomenon consists of directing a relatively low power laser beam into the optics of an imaging satellite. The laser light will impinge on the sensors detector array - usually a charge-coupled device (CCD) or a complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) - and overwhelm the natural collection of photons. As a result, a number of the pixels of an image will be saturated, thus obscuring a portion of the image scene. The effects may persist in the sensor and associated electronics would be temporary in nature. For example, in a CCD array, it might take several successive readouts of the array in order to completely clear the electric charge that was induced by the laser. Therefore, the effect may impact a number of images, following the laser incident. However, this effect is considered to be temporary in nature since it will eventually clear on its own with no operator intervention. Laser dazzling could be used as a countermeasure in order to protect specific ground facilities from being imaged by optical means. The laser source would need to be located near the target it is intended to protect.⁸⁷

Since imaging sensors are very sensitive to light, relatively low power levels are required to dazzle. For example, Satellite Laser Ranging (SLR) is a mechanism to accurately track satellites that have been equipped with laser retro reflectors. SLR is used for satellites in which the precise knowledge of position and orbits is essential for their mission (e.g. geodetic or navigation satellites). Low power lasers used for SLR would be of sufficient power to dazzle imaging sensors. The amount of power required to dazzle but not damage is not clear and depends on several factors specific to the particular situation. Factors relating to wavelength, atmospheric conditions and, in particular, the design of the satellite optics and sensor all contribute. However, rough estimates suggest that even a 10 Watt laser could be sufficient to create a dazzling effect and obscure an area on the ground.⁸⁸ Ultimately the most difficult aspect of laser dazzling is not the power of the laser, but accurate tracking of the satellite.

Damage to a satellite's image sensor, or associated electronics, could be caused when the laser power is of sufficient intensity. Damage to optics would involve

a higher power than dazzling. However, the threshold between dazzling and damage is almost impossible to predict; thus, whenever a dazzling attempt is made there may be a risk of damage. This is because the ground area obscured (corresponding to the portion of the sensor dazzled) increases with increasing laser power. At the high end, where a large portion of the array becomes saturated, some of the sensor elements may become subject to sufficient intensity to cause permanent damage. Under some conditions, damage to a portion of the sensor array could be incurred using a continuous wave with a power level as low 40 Watts. This power level would likely only affect a few pixels in the array, but it would be permanent damage nonetheless. A more likely power level to use for a weapons application where significant damage to the sensor was intended would be in the kilowatt range.⁸⁹

In the case of damage to optical sensors, the satellite will not otherwise be damaged. It can continue to be controlled and operate and the other non-imaging payloads will continue to function.

Damage to the satellite bus could be inflicted with the use of a very high-power laser. The damage would be due to the thermal effects of the absorbed energy causing failure of some essential components of the bus (ex. thermal regulation system, the batteries, or attitude control system). In this scenario, there is a complete failure of the satellite. All satellites would be potentially susceptible to this type of attack, but it would require a large very high-power laser system.

Neutral Particle Beams

High energy particle beams are generated by accelerating and focusing subatomic particles through the use of powerful electromagnetic fields. Neutral particle beams are a type of particle beam that consists of neutral particles. Neutral beams are required for counterspace applications since, unlike charged beams, they are unaffected by the earth's magnetic field.

Radio Frequency Weapons

Radio frequency weapons, not to be confused with RF jammers, emit a very intense focused beam of

<https://warontherocks.com/2019/03/recalculating-route-a-realistic-risk-assessment-for-gps/>.

⁸⁷ David Wright, Laura Grego, and Lisbeth Gronlund, *The Physics of Space Security*, American Academy of Arts and Science, 2005, Appendix A to Section 11, <https://www.ucsusa.org/sites/default/files/legacy/assets/documents/nwgs/physics-space-security.pdf>.

⁸⁸ Ibid.

microwave energy. The high-power microwave (HPM) energy can cause damage to electronic circuitry as well as discomfort to humans.

Chinese DEW Development and Testing

China has been actively pursuing DEW for counterspace and other applications since the 1960s, and there are significant scientific and technical discussions of research and possible future military applications as part of the Project 640 Anti-Ballistic Missile program.⁹⁰ However, exactly how advanced Chinese DEW counterspace weapons are is unknown and there is very little public evidence of their deployment or use.

Open source research suggests there are the main sites supporting China's DEW work.⁹¹ The first two are the Center for Atmospheric Optics at the Anhui Institute for Optics and Fine Mechanics in Hefei, Anhui Province, and the Chinese Academy of Engineering Physics campus in Mianyang, Sichuan Province. Both facilities have strikingly similar large, rectangular buildings with retractable roofs and suggest facilities where DEW aimed at satellites could have been developed. The third site is located near the Korla Missile Test facility in Xinjiang Province and features camouflaged buildings and security fences that strongly suggest it is military-operated. In March 2019, a retired Indian Air Force officer published an article showing commercial satellite imagery of the Xinjiang facility and four buildings suspected of housing laser weapons.⁹²

In 2006, a report by Defense News cited anonymous U.S. defense officials who claimed that China had used ground-based lasers to "dazzle" or blind U.S. optical surveillance satellites on multiple occasions.⁹³ Subsequent reporting suggested that the satellites may have been merely illuminated by the lasers and senior U.S. officials at the time stated that no U.S. satellites were materially damaged.

In December 2013, an article in a Chinese scientific journal stated that a successful laser blinding test had been carried out in 2005 against a LEO satellites at 600 km altitude.⁹⁴

The December 2018 NASIC counterspace assessment stated that Chinese defense research has proposed the development of several reversible and non-reversible counterspace directed-energy weapons, although did not provide more specifics.⁹⁵

The January 2019 DIA space and counterspace report stated that China is likely pursuing laser weapons for counterspace applications assessed that China will likely field a ground-based laser weapon by 2020.⁹⁶ The DIA report cites several Chinese scientific papers on DEW research or proposals for military uses but does not provide additional evidence of real-world systems.

Military Utility

DEWs, primarily lasers, offer significant potential for military counterspace applications. They offer the possibility of interfering with or disabling a satellite without generating significant debris. The technologies required for ground-based lasers systems are well developed. Ground-based systems can dazzle or blind EO satellites, or even inflict thermal damage on most LEO satellites.

In contrast, the technical and financial challenges to space-based DEW for counterspace remain substantial. These include mass of the weapon, consumables and disturbance torques (chemical lasers), electrical power generation (solid state and fiber lasers, particle beams), target acquisition and tracking, and the potential required large size of constellation. The acquisition and tracking challenges are greatly simplified in a co-orbital GEO or LEO scenario.

⁸⁹ Ibid.

⁹⁰ Richard Fisher, Jr. "China's Progress with Directed Energy Weapons," Testimony before the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission on "China's Advanced Weapons, February 23, 2017 https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/Fisher_Combined.pdf.

⁹¹ Based on personal communication with Sean O'Conner.

⁹² Vinayak Bhat, "These Futuristic Chinese Space Denial Weapons Can Disable or Destroy Opposing Satellites," *The Print*, March 23, 2019, <https://theprint.in/defence/these-futuristic-chinese-space-denial-weapons-can-disable-or-destroy-opposing-satellites/210212/>

⁹³ Glenn Kessler, "Bachman's claim that China 'blinded' U.S. satellites," *The Washington Post*, October 4, 2011, https://www.washingtonpost.com/blogs/fact-checker/post/bachmans-claim-that-china-blinded-us-satellites/2011/10/03/gIQAHvm7L_blog.html?utm_term=.1bdb2e34aa46.

⁹⁴ Gao Min-hui, Zhou Yu-quan and Wang Zhi-hong, "Development of Space Based Laser Weapons," *Chinese Optics*, December, 2013, <http://www.chineseoptics.net.cn/CN/article/downloadArticleFile.do?attachType=PDF&id=9082>.

⁹⁵ National Air and Space Intelligence Center, "Competing in Space," December 2018, <https://media.defense.gov/2019/Jan/16/2002080386/-1/-1/1/190115-F-NV711-0002.PDF>.

⁹⁶ Defense Intelligence Agency, "Challenges to Security in Space," January 2019, p. 20, <http://www.dia.mil/Portals/27/Documents/News/Military%20Power%20>

However, both ground- and space-based DEW counterspace capabilities do have significant drawbacks in assessing their effectiveness. It can be very difficult to determine the threshold between temporary dazzling or blinding and causing long-term damage, particularly since it may depend on the internal design and protective mechanisms of the target satellite that are not externally visible. Moreover, it can be difficult for an attacker to determine whether or not a non-destructive DEW attack actually worked.

1.5 – CHINESE SPACE SITUATIONAL AWARENESS CAPABILITIES

Assessment

China is developing a sophisticated network of ground-based optical telescopes and radars for detecting, tracking, and characterizing space objects. Like the United States and Russia, several of the Chinese SSA radars also serve missile warning functions. While China lacks an extensive network of SSA tracking assets outside its borders, it does have a fleet of tracking ships and is developing relationships with countries that may host future sensors. Since 2010, China has deployed several satellites capable of conducting RPO on orbit, which likely aid in its ability to characterize and collect intelligence on foreign satellites.

Specifics

SSA is the ability to accurately characterize the space environment and activities in space. Civil SSA combines positional information on the trajectory of objects in orbit (mainly using optical telescopes and radars) with information on space weather. Military and national security SSA applications also include characterizing objects in space, their capabilities and limitations, and potential threats.

Ground-based radars have historically been the backbone of SSA. Radar consists of at least one transmitter and receiver. The transmitter emits radio waves at a specific

frequency, some of which reflect off the target and are measured by the receiver, which can then calculate the location of the target in relation to the radar. The primary advantages of radars are that they can actively measure the distance to a target and some types of radars can accurately track many objects at once. Some radars can also detect the motion of an object and construct a representation of its shape. The main disadvantages of radars are their cost, size, and complexity.

Optical telescopes are also widely used for SSA. Telescopes collect light or other electromagnetic (EM) radiation emitted or reflected by an object and focused into an image using lenses, mirrors, or a combination of the two. The main advantages of using optical telescopes for SSA is their ability to cover large areas quickly and, in particular, to track objects above 5,000 km (3,100 mi) altitude. Some telescopes can create high resolution images of space objects. The main disadvantage of optical telescopes is that they require specific lighting conditions and clear skies to see an object, although space-based optical telescopes eliminate some of these limitations.

Other types of sensors can be used for SSA, including sensors that detect radio frequency (RF) or other types of signals from satellites, lasers that measure the distance or range to a satellite very accurately, and infrared sensors that detect heat. Combining data from many different types of sensors, both ground- and space-based, that are also distributed around the globe provides a much more complete picture of the space environment and of activities in space.

China's main optical SSA capabilities are operated by the Purple Mountain Observatory (PMO), which operates multiple telescopes in seven separate locations that can track satellites throughout all orbital regimes.⁹⁷ PMO originated from civilian and scientific research on astronomy and maintains a strong scientific focus. Since the early 2000s, PMO has increasingly been involved in tracking human-generated space objects and orbital debris and is China's main contributor to the Inter-Agency Space Debris Coordination Committee (IADC) that does research on orbital debris.⁹⁸

Publications/Space_Threat_V14_020119_sm.pdf.

⁹⁷ "About Purple Mountain Observatory (PMO)," *Purple Mountain Observatory*, <http://english.pmo.cas.cn/au/>

⁹⁸ Charles Choi, "China Says Work Under Way to Mitigate Space Junk," *Space.com*, September 3, 2007,

Few details are known about China's radar SSA capabilities as they are primarily operated by the PLA. The PLA operates at least four large phased-array radars (LPARs) that likely have a primary mission of ballistic missile warning but could also support an SSA mission. The existing radars are located near Huanan (46.53N, 130.76E), Yiyuan (36.02N, 118.09E), Hangzhou (30.29N, 119.13E), and Korla (41.64N, 86.24E).⁹⁹ The radars are approximately 30 meters in diameter and likely have a coverage arc of 90 to 120 degrees, similar to a U.S. BMEWS radar (See U.S. Space Situational Capabilities; Section 3.5).¹⁰⁰ The Korla radar can be rotated and is likely used to support the ballistic missile and ASAT testing done at Korla.

In June 2015, China launched the Space Debris Monitoring and Application Center to collate SSA data from various sensors and help protect Chinese satellites from on-orbit collisions. The Space Debris Monitoring and Application Center, part of the China National Space Administration, is responsible for tracking waste, analyzing hazards, developing prevention and disposal plans, setting up a database and communicating with other nations and international organizations.¹⁰¹ Officials stated that the Center would provide early warnings of close approaches and possible collisions to Chinese satellite operators.

China also maintains a global network of satellite tracking stations, which may have some SSA capabilities. China maintains a fleet of seven Yuanwang ships that are primarily used to support Chinese space launches.¹⁰² The ships will deploy to areas around the world where they can augment China's ground-based satellite tracking, telemetry, and control (TT&C) located in its territory. In addition, China has signed agreements to host

ground-based tracking stations in Karachi, Pakistan; Swakopmund, Namibia; Malindi, Kenya; Dongara, Australia; Santiago, Chile; Alcantara, Brazil; Neuquén, Argentina; and Kiruna, Sweden.¹⁰³ All of these TT&C capabilities are coordinated through the Xi'an Satellite Measurement and Control Center. Typically, TT&C facilities use antennas to detect signals from active satellites and broadcast commands to them or receive transmissions from them, which would not be able to track orbital debris or satellites broadcasting on different frequencies. These facilities may include telescopes or other SSA sensors that could do such tracking, and their spread has prompted concerns about the PLA using them for military operations or espionage.¹⁰⁴ However, to date there is no evidence that the international TT&C sites operated by China are fundamentally different from those operated by other countries.

In addition to its national effort, China has also engaged in international cooperation efforts on SSA through the Asia-Pacific Space Cooperation Organization (APSCO). APSCO is a China-led intergovernmental organizational for space cooperation that includes Bangladesh, Iran, Mongolia, Pakistan, Peru, Thailand, and Turkey as members and Mexico as an observer.¹⁰⁵ In 2012, APSCO kicked off the Asia-Pacific Ground-Based Space Object Observation System (APOSOS) Phase 1 project to integrate data from three telescopes in Pakistan, Peru, and Iran with a Data Centre in Beijing.¹⁰⁶ In April 2019, APSCO kicked off the Asia-Pacific Space Science Observatories (APSSO) Project that expanded the scope of APOSOS and included plans for a future Space Debris Observation and Data Application Center (SDOAC).¹⁰⁷ While some publications have described APOSOS as being fully capable of providing global GEO coverage,¹⁰⁸ the publications from APSCO suggest the project is still nascent and has only limited capabilities.

<https://www.space.com/4301-china-work-mitigate-space-junk.html>

⁹⁹ Andrew Tate, "China integrates long-range surveillance capabilities," IHS Jane's, 2017,

https://www.janes.com/images/assets/477/75477/China_integrates_long-range_surveillance_capabilities.pdf

¹⁰⁰ Ibid.

¹⁰¹ Na Chen, "Agency Set to Track, Deal with Space Junk," *Chinese Academy of Sciences*, June 10, 2015,

http://english.cas.cn/newsroom/archive/news_archive/nu2015/201506/t20150610_148380.shtml

¹⁰² Chen Guoling and Zou Weirong, "China Advances Maritime Space Monitoring and Control Capability," *Ministry of Defense of the People's Republic of China*, June 23, 2017, http://eng.mod.gov.cn/news/2017-06/23/content_4783536.htm

¹⁰³ Elsa Kania, "China's Strategic Situational Awareness Capabilities," *Center for Strategic and International Studies*, Spring 2019,

<https://res.cloudinary.com/csideaslab/image/upload/v1564246946/on-the-radar/China%20strategic%20SA.pdf>

¹⁰⁴ Victor Robert Lee, "China Builds Space-Monitoring Base in Argentina," *The Diplomat*, May 24, 2016,

<https://thediplomat.com/2016/05/china-builds-space-monitoring-base-in-the-americas/>

¹⁰⁵ "About APSCO," *Asia-Pacific Space Cooperation Organization*, <http://www.apsco.int/html/comp1/content/WhatisAPSCO/2018-06-06/33-144-1.shtml>, accessed February 18, 2020.

¹⁰⁶ "Ground-Based Space Object Observation Network," *Asia-Pacific Space Cooperation Organization*, accessed February 18, 2020,

<http://www.apsco.int/html/comp1/content/APOSOS/2019-03-01/59-261-1.shtml>

¹⁰⁷ NewsAPSCO, "Asia-Pacific Space Cooperation Organization," April 2019, <http://www.apsco.int/upload/file/20190508/2019050809583923213.pdf>

China's work on space weather is conducted through the National Space Weather Monitoring and Warning Centre, which was established by the Central Planning Committee in 2002 and is part of the China Meteorological Administration.¹⁰⁹ The Center provides daily space weather forecasts and warnings of severe space weather based mainly off sensors and payloads carried by the Feng Yung series of meteorological satellites in LEO and GEO. China is a member of the Asia-Oceania Space Weather Alliance and the International Space Environmental Service (ISES) where it shares space weather data with fourteen other countries.¹¹⁰

Military Utility

China's existing SSA capabilities likely allow it to maintain accurate orbital positions on and characterize most LEO, MEO, and GEO space objects. This tracking information may be good enough for targeting of anti-satellite weapons, as shown by the 2007 ASAT test, although that was against a Chinese satellite that may have been providing additional information from telemetry. China's current SSA capabilities lack robust geographic coverage outside of its borders that negatively impact the quality of its trajectory propagations in LEO and ability to track satellites in GEO over Western Europe and the Americas. China's efforts to develop a global network of TT&C stations and SSA collaboration within APSCO may offset these limitations in the near future, although the utility and reliability of these efforts for military operations is unknown.

1.6 – CHINESE COUNTERSPACE POLICY, DOCTRINE, AND ORGANIZATION

Chinese Views on Space Warfare

Official Chinese public statements on space warfare and space weapons have remained consistent: "China

always adheres to the principle of the use of outer space for peaceful purposes and opposes the weaponization of or an arms race in outer space."¹¹¹ However, since 2015, other official writings suggest China's position on space warfare and space weapons has become more nuanced. China's 2015 defense white paper, China's Military Strategy, for the first-time designated outer space as a military domain and linked developments in the international security situation to defending China's interests in space. The defense white paper states that "Outer space has become a commanding height in international strategic competition. Countries concerned are developing their space forces and instruments, and the first signs of weaponization of outer space have appeared." As a result, "China will keep abreast of the dynamics of outer space, deal with security threats and challenges in that domain, and secure its space assets to serve its national economic and social development, and maintain outer space security."¹¹² In particular, the white paper states that "threats from such new security domains as outer space and cyberspace will be dealt with to maintain the common security of the world community." In 2015, defense of China's interests in space was made legally binding in China's National Security Law.¹¹³

Chinese Counterspace Doctrine

The Chinese military does not appear to have an official doctrine governing the use space in military operations and most of what can be assessed about Chinese thinking on the role of counterspace weapons must be based on unofficial Chinese military writings. This may change in the coming years, however. On December 31, 2015, the Chinese military established the Strategic Support Force, an organization intended, in part, to help unify the command and control of China's space forces and to make them more operationally responsive.¹¹⁴ More recently, U.S. intelligence officials state that the People's Liberation Army (PLA) has "formed military

¹⁰⁸ Defense Intelligence Agency, "Challenges to Security in Space," January 2019, p. 20,

http://www.dia.mil/Portals/27/Documents/News/Military%20Power%20Publications/Space_Threat_V14_020119_sm.pdf.

¹⁰⁹ "Space Weather Products," *National Center for Space Weather*, accessed February 18, 2020, http://www.nsmc.org.cn/NSMC_EN/Channels/100010.html

¹¹⁰ "Members," *International Space Environment Service*, accessed February 18, 2020, <http://www.spaceweather.org/ISES/rwc/rwc.html>

¹¹¹ Statement by Ms. Pan Kun of the Chinese Delegation at the 71st Session of the UN General Assembly on Agenda Item 48: International Cooperation in the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, October 13, 2016, <http://www.china-un.org/eng/hyyfy/t1405942.htm>.

¹¹² China's Military Strategy, White Paper issued by the State Council Information Office of the People's Republic of China, May 2015,

<http://eng.mod.gov.cn/Database/WhitePapers/>.

¹¹³ "Authorized Release: National Security Law of the People's Republic of China," (授权发布：中华人民共和国国家安全法), Xinhua, July 1, 2015,

http://news.xinhuanet.com/politics/2015-07/01/c_1115787801_3.htm.

¹¹⁴ See Kevin L. Pollpeter, Michael S. Chase, and Eric Heginbotham, The Creation of the Strategic Support Force and Its Implications for Chinese Military Space

units and begun initial operational training with counterspace capabilities that it has been developing, such as ground-launched ASAT missiles” toward the end of better integrating counterspace capabilities with other domains.¹¹⁵

Nevertheless, Chinese thinking on space has remained consistent for at least the past two decades. According to the 2015 defense white paper, the PLA will “endeavor to seize the strategic initiative in military struggle” and “proactively plan for military struggle in all directions and domains.”

Chinese analysts argue that China must develop counterspace weapons to balance U.S. military superiority and protect China’s own interests.¹¹⁶ As one researcher writes, China’s development of ASAT weapons is to protect its own national security and adds that “only by preparing for war can you avoid war.”¹¹⁷ The authors of the 2013 Science of Military Strategy write that given the wide-range of rapid strike methods, “especially space and cyber attack and defense methods,” China must prepare for an enemy to attack from all domains, including space.¹¹⁸

Chinese analysts assess that the U.S. military relies upon space for 70–90 percent of its intelligence¹¹⁹ and 80 percent of its communications.¹²⁰ Based on this assessment, Chinese analysts surmise that the loss of critical sensor and communication capabilities could imperil the U.S. military’s ability to achieve victory. In this context, the Chinese military seeks to deny the U.S. military use of information from its space-based assets. Chinese military analysts have noted the dependence of the U.S. military on space and have concluded that the loss of the use of space for the U.S. military may cause it to lose the conflict.

In addition to actual warfighting, space power can also be used to coerce. Chinese analysts write that having the ability to destroy or disable an opponent’s satellites may deter an adversary from conducting counterspace operations against Chinese satellites. Space power can also improve the overall capabilities of a military and serve as a deterrent force not just against the use of specific types of weapons, but also as a general capability that can deter a country from even becoming involved in a conflict.¹²¹

Chinese military writings state that the goal of space warfare and space operations is to achieve space superiority. Space superiority is defined as “ensuring one’s ability to fully use space while at the same time limiting, weakening, and destroying an adversary’s space forces.” It not only includes offensive and defensive operations in space against an adversary’s space forces, but also air, ground, and naval operations against space assets.

Chinese writers make the oft-repeated statement that “whoever controls space will control the Earth” and that outer space is the new high ground of military operations. They assert that the center of gravity in military operations has transitioned from the sea to the air and is now transitioning to space.¹²² According to a textbook published by the Chinese military’s top think tank, the Academy of Military Sciences (AMS), “Whoever is the strongman of military space will be the ruler of the battlefield; whoever has the advantage of space has the power of the initiative; having ‘space’ support enables victory, lacking “space” ensures defeat.”¹²³ The authors of the influential Science of Military Strategy, also published by AMS, similarly conclude that space is the new high ground and that without space superiority one is at a disadvantage in all other domains.¹²⁴

Operations, (Santa Monica: RAND, 2017).

¹¹⁵ Daniel Coats, “Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community,” unclassified statement for the record before the Senate Armed Services Committee, March 6, 2018, <https://www.dni.gov/files/documents/Newsroom/Testimonies/Final-2018-ATA---Unclassified---SASC.pdf>.

¹¹⁶ Xu Nengwu and Huang Changyun, “Space Deterrence: Changes in the U.S. Strategic Deterrence System and Global Strategic Stability” (太空威慑: 美国战略威慑体系调整与全球战略稳定性), *Foreign Affairs Review* (外交评论), No. 5, 2014, p. 62; Xiao Lei, Qing Mu, and Wang Qu, “Who Stirs Up a Space War?” (谁在挑起太空战争?), *Decision & Information* (决策与信息), Vol. 2, No. 339, 2013, p. 18; Yang Caixia and Ai Dun, “On the Legality of the Development of ASATs for China” (论中国发展反卫星武器的合法性), *Journal of Journal of Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics* (Social Sciences Edition) (北京航空航天大学学报 (社会科学版)), Vol. 23, No. 2, March 2010, pp. 46, 47, 50.

¹¹⁷ Jiang Yu, “Space Thunder: Development of Hard-Kill Antimissile Weapon and China’s Antimissile Testing” (太空惊雷 反导硬杀伤武器的发展及中国反导试验), *Shipborne Weapons* (舰载武器), No. 2, 2010, p. 14.

¹¹⁸ AMS, *Science of Military Strategy*, p. 102.

¹¹⁹ Jiang and Wang, *Study of Space Operations*, p. 150.

¹²⁰ Chang Xianqi, *Military Astronautics* (军事航天学), (Beijing: National Defense Industry Press, 2002), 257–58.

¹²¹ Jiang Lianju and Wang Liwen (Eds.), *Textbook for the Study of Space Operations* (空间作战学教程), Beijing: Military Science Publishing House, 2013, 127.

¹²² Jiang Lianju and Wang Liwen (Eds.), *Textbook for the Study of Space Operations* (空间作战学教程), Beijing: Military Science Publishing House, 2013, p. 14.

Chinese military writings overall place a heavy emphasis on gaining the initiative at the outset of a conflict, including during the deployment stage. Looking at the 1991 Gulf War, and the initial invasions of Afghanistan in 2001 and Iraq in 2003, Chinese military analysts assess that the PLA cannot allow the U.S. military to become fully prepared lest they cede victory. According to the authors of *Study of Space Operations*, China will “do all it can at the strategic level to avoid firing the first shot,”¹²⁵ but recommend that China should “strive to attack first at the campaign and tactical levels in order to maintain the space battlefield initiative.”¹²⁶ They also argue that fighting a quick war is one of the “special characteristics of space operations” and that a military should “conceal the concentration of its forces and make a decisive large-scale first strike.”¹²⁷

Chinese Space and Counterspace Organization

In recent years, China has undertaken significant reorganization of its military space and counterspace forces. In 2016, Chinese President Xi Jinping initiated a sweeping reorganization of the PLA. Part of this reorganization included the creation of the Strategic Support Force (SSF) as the fifth military service by merging existing space, cyber and electronic warfare units under a new unified command that reports directly to the Central Military Commission. The intent is to shift the PLA’s most strategic, informatized missions from a discipline-centric to domain-centric force structure and enable full-spectrum war-fighting.¹²⁸ The space elements of the SSF include space launch, space launch, support, TT&C, and ISR. At this point, it is unclear if the SSF also has authority for kinetic ASAT attacks or whether that remains with the PLA Rocket Force.¹²⁹

Chinese Counterspace Budget and Exercises

Little reliable information has been provided on the

budget for China’s entire space program, let alone its budget for counterspace technologies. It is likely that in relative terms, China spends much less on space than the United States, yet still manages to fund an extensive and robust program. According to one 2012 source, China invests less than 0.1 percent of its GDP on its space program. If correct, this would have placed China’s annual spending on its entire space program below \$8.227 billion.¹³⁰ However, any estimate of China’s spending and budget should be seen with a great deal of skepticism.

According to the U.S. Department of Defense, in 2018, China’s SSF conducted the LUOYANG series of force-on-force exercises to train in a complex electronic warfare environment, although it is uncertain to what extent the exercise involved space capabilities,¹³¹ there is no public evidence that the LUOYANG exercise was repeated in 2019.

¹²³ Ibid., p. 1.

¹²⁴ China Academy of Military Science (AMS) Military Strategy Studies Department, *Science of Military Strategy* (战略学), Beijing: Military Science Press, December 2013; p. 96.

¹²⁵ Jiang Lianju and Wang Liwen (Eds.), *Textbook for the Study of Space Operations* (空间作战学教程), Beijing: Military Science Publishing House, 2013, p. 42.

¹²⁶ Ibid, p. 52.

¹²⁷ Ibid, pp. 142-143.

¹²⁸ John Costello, “The Strategic Support Force: Update and Overview,” *The Jamestown Foundation*, China Brief Volume 16 Issue 19, December 21, 2018, <https://jamestown.org/program/strategic-support-force-update-overview/>.

¹²⁹ Ibid.

¹³⁰ Feng Shuxing, Reflection on Development of Space Power and Space Security (我国空间力量发展与空间安全的思考), *Journal of Academy of Equipment* (装备学院学报), October 2012,

p. 9.

¹³¹ Office of the Secretary of Defense, “Annual Report to Congress: Military and Security Developments Involving the People’s Republic of China 2019,” *United States Department of Defense*, May 2, 2019, p. 23, <https://media.defense.gov/2019/May/02/2002127082/-1/-1/1/2019%20CHINA%20MILITARY%20POWER%20>

2 - RUSSIA

Over the last two decades, Russia has refocused its effort on regaining many of the space capabilities it lost following the end of the Cold War. For the first several decades of the Space Age, the Soviet Union developed a robust set of governmental space programs that matched, or exceeded, the United States in many areas. While often not quite a technologically advanced as their American counterparts, the Soviets nonetheless managed to field significant national security space capabilities.

During the Cold War, the Soviet Union developed a range of counterspace capabilities as part of its strategic competition with the United States. Many of these capabilities were developed for specific military utility, such as destroying critical American military satellites, or to counter perceived threats, such as the Reagan Administration's Strategic Defense Initiative. Some of them underwent significant on-orbit testing and were considered operationally deployed. However, the Soviet Union also signed bilateral arms control agreements with the United States that put limits on the use of counterspace capabilities against certain satellites. Many of these programs were scrapped or mothballed in the early 1990s as the Cold War ended and funding dried up.

There is strong evidence that Russia has embarked on a set of programs over the last decade to regain some of its Cold War-era counterspace capability. In some cases, the evidence suggests legacy capabilities are being brought out of mothballs, and in other cases the evidence points to new, modern versions being developed. In all cases, Russia has a strong technical legacy to draw upon. Under President Putin, Russia also has renewed political will to obtain counterspace capabilities for much the same reasons as China: to bolster its regional power and limit the ability of the United States to impede on Russia's freedom of action.

Unlike China, there is also significant evidence that Russia is actively employing counterspace capabilities in current military conflicts. There are multiple, credible reports of Russia using jamming and other electronic warfare measures in the conflict in eastern Ukraine, and indications that these capabilities are tightly integrated into their military operations.

The following sections summarize Russian counterspace development across co-orbital, direct ascent, directed energy, electronic warfare, and space situational awareness categories, along with a summary of Russia's policy, doctrine and military organizational framework on counterspace.



2.1 – RUSSIAN CO-ORBITAL ASAT

Assessment

During the Cold War, the Soviet Union engaged in a comprehensive program of development, testing, and operational deployment of a co-orbital ASAT capability with a demonstrated ability to intercept LEO satellites that largely went fallow in the late 1990s with the collapse of the Soviet Union. Since 2010, Russia has been testing technologies for close approach and rendezvous in both LEO and GEO that could lead to a renewed co-orbital ASAT capability, and some of those efforts have links to a Cold War-era LEO co-orbital ASAT program. Additional evidence suggests Russia may have started a new co-orbital ASAT program called Burevestnik, potentially supported by a surveillance and tracking program called Nivelir. However, the technologies could also be used for non-aggressive applications, and the on-orbit testing done to date does not conclusively prove they are for an offensive ASAT program.

Specifics

During the Cold War, the Soviet Union had multiple efforts to develop, test, and deploy co-orbital ASAT capabilities. Many different concepts for deployment of co-orbital weapons were considered, including lasers, missile platforms, manned and unmanned gunnery platforms, robotic manipulators, particle beams, shotgun-style pellet cannons, and nuclear space mines, but most died on the drawing board. HTK co-orbital ASATs are one of the few known to have achieved operational status.

IS and IS-M

The first known serious effort was the Istrebitel Sputnikov (IS) or “satellite fighter” system, which was conceived in the late 1950s and began development in the 1960s.¹³² The system featured a launch vehicle based on the R-36 (US designation SS-9) missile based from dedicated

launch pads at Baikonur Cosmodrome in southern Kazakhstan (see Baikonur; page 10-10). After being launched into orbit, the interceptor would separate from the booster, make multiple changes to its orbit so that it passed close to the target object, and then explode to release shrapnel that had an approximate effective range of 50 m. A shortcoming of the system is that it needed at least two orbits to do this, and the target object had several hours to detect the attack and alter its own trajectory.

The IS system was tested in orbit multiple times over three decades, with several actual intercepts against targets between 230 and 1,000 km and the creation of nearly 900 pieces of orbital space debris larger than 10 cm.

Table 2-1 below shows the known tests of the IS system and its follow-ons. The first round of testing began in 1963 and concluded in 1971, after which the system was declared operational in February 1973.¹³³

From 1976-77, eight additional tests of the system were conducted, publicly demonstrating an ability to operate effectively in a broader swathe of orbits from 150 to 1,600 km, culminating in the deployment of an upgraded version of the system, dubbed IS-M.¹³⁵ IS-M was allegedly capable of targeting satellites at altitudes of up to 2200 km, and inclinations of 50 to 130 degrees, with an estimated kill probability of 70-80 percent.¹³⁶ IS-M also reduced attack time by increasing speed and maneuverability to allow rendezvous with the target in a single orbit.¹³⁷ The final test of the IS-M system occurred in 1982; in 1983 a moratorium was declared on all ASAT tests, though modernization efforts apparently continued.

¹³² Anatoly Zak, “IS Anti-satellite System,” *Russian Space Web*, last modified July 13, 2017, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/is.htm>.

¹³³ Bart Hendrickx, “Naryad-V and the Soviet Anti-Satellite Fleet,” *Space Chronicle*, Vol 69, 2016, available at <http://www.bis-space.com/belgium/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Naryad-V-and-the-Soviet-Anti-Satellite-Fleet.pdf>.

¹³⁴ Data compiled from multiple sources and available here: https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/u/1/d/1e5GtZEzdo6xk41i2_ei3c8jRZDjvP4Xwz3BV5UHwi48/edit?usp=drive_web.

¹³⁵ Ibid.

¹³⁶ Pavel Podvig, “Is China Repeating the Old Soviet and U.S. Mistakes?,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, January 19, 2007, http://russianforces.org/blog/2007/01/is_china_repeating_the_old_sov.shtml.

¹³⁷ Laura Grego, “A History of Anti-Satellite Programs,” *Union of Concerned Scientists*, January 2012, https://www.ucsusa.org/sites/default/files/legacy/assets/documents/nwgs/a-history-of-ASAT-programs_lo-res.pdf.

Table 2-1 - IS Tests Conducted by the Soviet Union¹³⁴

Date of Test	Target Object	Interceptor	Notes
Nov. 1, 1963	None	Polyot 1	Engine and maneuvering test
Apr. 12, 1964	None	Polyot 2	Engine and maneuvering test
Oct. 27, 1967	None	Cosmos 185 (IS)	First test launch of IS interceptor
Oct. 20, 1968	Cosmos 248	Cosmos 249, Cosmos 252 (IS)	Attacked twice: by Cosmos 249 on Oct. 20 and by Cosmos 252 on Nov. 1
Oct. 23, 1970	Cosmos 373	Cosmos 374, Cosmos 375 (IS)	Attacked twice: by Cosmos 374 on Oct. 23 and by Cosmos 375 on Oct. 30
Feb. 25, 1971	Cosmos 394	Cosmos 397 (IS)	
Mar. 18, 1971	Cosmos 400	Cosmos 404 (IS)	
Dec. 3, 1971	Cosmos 459	Cosmos 462 (IS)	
Feb. 16, 1976	Cosmos 803	Cosmos 804, Cosmos 814 (IS)	Attacked twice: by Cosmos 803 on Feb. 12 and by Cosmos 804 on Feb. 16
July 9, 1976	Cosmos 839	Cosmos 843 (IS)	
Dec. 17, 1976	Cosmos 880	Cosmos 886 (IS)	
May 23, 1977	Cosmos 909	Cosmos 910, Cosmos 918 (IS)	Attacked twice: by Cosmos 910 on May 23 and by Cosmos 918 on Jun. 17 (both failures)
Oct. 26, 1977	Cosmos 959	Cosmos 961 (IS)	
Dec. 21, 1977	Cosmos 967	Cosmos 970 (IS)	Missed target, used as target itself in following test
May 19, 1978	Cosmos 970	Cosmos 1009 (IS)	
Apr. 18, 1980	Cosmos 1171	Cosmos 1174 (IS)	
Feb. 2, 1981	Cosmos 1241	Cosmos 1243, Cosmos 1258 (IS)	Attacked twice: Cosmos 1243 on Feb. 2 and Cosmos 1258 on Mar. 14 (both failures)
June 18, 1982	Cosmos 1375	Cosmos 1379 (IS-P)	

Soviet documents from the late 1980s indicate there were two more planned upgrades to the IS system, the IS-MU (14F10) and the IS-MD (75P6), also known as Naryad. IS-MU was designed to be an even more capable LEO co-orbital interceptor, and the IS-MD would be able to intercept satellites in GEO. There are no records of either system moving past the drawing board or confirmation of being tested in space, and both were ended in 1993. However, some components, including the network's SSA, targeting, and control systems, are known to have been maintained in working condition and also to have undergone comprehensive upgrades and modernization over the last decade.

Naryad

Towards the end of the Cold War, the Soviet Union began development of a new and more capable co-orbital system known as Naryad-V (14F11). The key technologies of the Naryad-V were a silo-based solid fuel

rocket launch vehicle derived from the UR-100NUTTH (SS-19) paired with a new and very capable liquid fuel upper stage. The combination was designed to allow the system to target an extremely wide range of orbits between 0 to 130 degrees inclination and altitudes of 150 to 40,000 km,¹³⁸ and rapid launches of large numbers at once. At one meeting regarding the program in 1990, the prospect was discussed of launching as many as one hundred in a single volley.¹³⁹

As with the later versions of the IS, the Naryad development was cut short by the fall of the Soviet Union.

Table 2-2 below shows the known testing history of the Naryad program. The Naryad launch vehicle had two sub-orbital flight tests in November 1990 and December 1991, both from Baikonur Cosmodrome.¹⁴⁰ A third orbital flight test from Baikonur was conducted

¹³⁸ Pavel Podvig, "Is China Repeating the Old Soviet and U.S. Mistakes?", *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, January 19, 2007, http://russianforces.org/blog/2007/01/is_china_repeating_the_old_sov.shtml.

¹³⁹ Bart Hendrickx, "Naryad-V and the Soviet Anti-Satellite Fleet," *Space Chronicle*, Vol 69, 2016, available at <http://www.bis-space.com/belgium/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Naryad-V-and-the-Soviet-Anti-Satellite-Fleet.pdf> and Pavel Podvig, "Did Star Wars Help End the Cold War? Soviet Response to the SDI Program," *Russian Forces*, March 17, 2013, http://russianforces.org/podvig/2013/03/did_star_wars_help_end_the_col.shtml, p.18.

¹⁴⁰ Anatoly Zak, "UR-100", *Russian Space Web*, updated June 27, 2013, http://www.russianspaceweb.com/baikonur_ur100.html; "Rockot Launch Vehicles," updated December 24, 2017, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/rockot.html>.

Table 2-2 - Suspected Naryad flight tests

Date	Booster	Payload	Launch Site	Launch Pad	Orbit
Nov. 20, 1990	Rokot/Briz-K	Naryad-V anti-satellite	Baikonur	Site 131	Sub-orbital
Dec. 20, 1991	Rokot/Briz-K	Experimental, Naryad test?	Baikonur	Site 175/1	Sub-orbital
Dec. 26, 1994	Rokot/Briz-K	Radio-ROSTO, Naryad test?	Baikonur	Site 175/1	1,900 km; 65°

in December, with Rokot booster delivering the Radio ROSTO amateur radio satellite (1994-085A, 23439) into a 1,900 by 2,145 km orbit.¹⁴¹ It is rumored that the launch had a second payload, which may have been the Naryad interceptor, that fragmented shortly after launch. Eight pieces of orbital space debris were cataloged and are currently being tracked, along with the ROSTO satellite.

After the fall of the Soviet Union, the components of the Naryad program found new commercial uses, leading to speculation that the program could be revived. The rocket has become the Rokot commercial launch vehicle operating from Plesetsk Cosmodrome (See Plesetsk; page 10-7), which has had 18 successful launches and placed more than 40 satellites into orbit.¹⁴² The Naryad upper stage was developed into the Briz-KM and Briz-M, which are mainstays of Russian space launches to GEO.¹⁴³ Russian military officials have claimed that some “basic [ASAT] assets [were] retained” in connection to the “Naryad-VN” and “Naryad-VR” systems, to be employed if the United States or China were to put weapons in space.¹⁴⁴ It remains unclear precisely what those designations refer to, or what the difference between the two sub-systems might be.

Recent Rendezvous and Proximity Operations

More recently, a resurgence of Russian RPO has driven substantial anxiety in the United States and elsewhere over concerns that they are aimed at developing new co-orbital ASAT capabilities. Since 2013, Russia has launched several satellites into LEO and GEO that have demonstrated the ability to rendezvous with other

space objects, and in some cases do so after periods of dormancy.

The first known event was on December 25, 2013, when a Russian Rokot launch vehicle from Plesetsk Cosmodrome placed three small satellites into LEO in what appeared to be another routine launch to replenish the Rodnik constellation.¹⁴⁵ The Rodnik satellites are the current generation of store-and-dump communications satellites, which store messages uploaded from end users and then downlink them when the satellite passes over a receiving station. The launch was publicly announced, and shortly afterwards the Russian Defense Ministry announced that the three spacecraft (Cosmos 2488, 2013-076A, 39483; Cosmos 2489, 2013-076B, 39484; Cosmos 2490, 2013-076C, 39485) had successfully separated from the upper stage (Breeze-KM R/B, 2013-076D, 39486). However, U.S. military cataloged a fourth payload from the launch (Cosmos 2491, 2013-076E, 39497), and over the following months, evidence emerged from official and open sources to confirm it.¹⁴⁶

From launch through the end of 2019, Cosmos 2491 did not make any significant changes to its orbit and remained in a relatively high LEO altitude of 1500 km. On December 23, 2019, Cosmos 2491 did make a small maneuver of approximately 1.5 m/s, which was accompanied by the release of 18 pieces of orbital debris that were eventually cataloged by the U.S. military.¹⁴⁷ Given the relatively low energy of the event, it is likely that the propulsion system of Cosmos 2491

¹⁴¹ Mark Wade, “Radio,” *Astronautix*, Accessed March 22, 2018, <http://www.astronautix.com/r/radio.html>.

¹⁴² For an updated list of Rokot launches, see http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rokot#Launch_table.

¹⁴³ Anatoly Zak, “Briz-K/KM,” *Russian Space Web*, updated March 11, 2016, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/briz.html>.

¹⁴⁴ Anatoly Zak, “Russian Anti-Satellite Systems,” *Russian Space Web*, updated November 30, 2017, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/naryad.html>; Anatoly Zak, “The Hidden History of Soviet Satellite-Killer,” *Popular Mechanics*, November 1, 2013, <https://www.popularmechanics.com/space/satellites/a9620/the-hidden-history-of-the-soviet-satellite-killer-16108970/>.

¹⁴⁵ Brian Weeden, “Dancing in the Dark Redux: Recent Russian Rendezvous and Proximity Operations in Space,” *The Space Review*, October 5, 2015, <http://www.thespaceview.com/article/2839/1>.

¹⁴⁶ Jonathan McDowell, “Jonathan’s Space Report No. 697,” May 17, 2014, <http://planet4589.org/space/jsr/back/news.697>.

¹⁴⁷ Jonathan McDowell, tweet posted on January 12, 2020, <https://twitter.com/planet4589/status/1216265783644389376?s=20>. Total amount of orbital debris derived from from the public U.S. military satellite catalog at <https://space-track.org>

failed immediately after launch and the orbital change and fragmentation event was caused by the explosive release of the residual fuel.

On May 23, 2014, another Rockot launch took place from Plesetsk with what appeared to be another Rodnik replenishment mission. Once again, the Russian government publicly declared that the launch carried three military satellites (Cosmos 2496, 2014-028A, 39761; Cosmos 2497, 2014-028B, 39762; Cosmos 2498, 2014-028C, 39763). Two days later, hobbyist satellite observers indicated that a fourth payload (Cosmos 2499, 2014-028E, 39765) was on the launch. By mid-June, hobbyists reported that Cosmos 2499, had begun a series of maneuvers to match orbits with the Briz-KM upper stage (2014-028D, 39764) that placed it in orbit.¹⁴⁸ The process took several months, and it was not until the end of November when Cosmos 2499 passed within a kilometer of the Briz-KM.¹⁴⁹ Amateur radio operators also reported that Cosmos 2499 appeared to be using the same radio frequencies as Cosmos 2491, suggesting they used the same Yubileiny-2 microsatellite bus.¹⁵⁰ After drifting apart, Cosmos 2499 did another series of maneuvers in January 2015 to put itself in an orbit that kept it a few kilometers above a several hundred kilometers away from the Briz-KM. On March 26, 2016, Cosmos 2499 made another orbit adjustment that slowly brought it closer to the Briz-KM by about tens of kilometers per day.

On March 31, 2015, a third Rockot launch took place from Plesetsk with what was publicly declared as carrying three Gonets-M satellites (Gonets M11, 2015-020A, 40552; Gonets M12, 2015-020B, 40553; Gonets M13, 2015-020C, 40554) and a classified military payload (Cosmos 2504, 2015-020D, 40555). The Gonets serve as a civilian version of the Strela/Rodnik store-and-dump LEO communications constellation. Cosmos 2504 began

a small series of maneuvers in early April to bring it close to the Briz-KM upper stage (2015-020E, 40556) that placed it in orbit. At some point during that pass, the Briz-KM's orbit was disturbed by an unknown perturbation, which could have been the result of a minor collision between the two space objects. If it was, the impact was very slight and did not result in additional debris being generated. It is also unknown if the impact was planned or was an accident. On July 3, 2015, Cosmos 2504 made another significant maneuver, lowering both its apogee and perigee significantly by around 50 km each, further separating itself from the Briz-M. In late July 2016, the U.S. Air Force cataloged five small pieces of debris attributed to the Briz-KM upper stage but did not release a cause. On March 27, 2017, after more than a year of dormancy, Cosmos 2504 made a series of maneuvers that lowered its orbit, and on April 20, it passed within two km of a piece of Chinese space debris from their 2007 ASAT test.¹⁵¹ This suggests that Cosmos 2504 has a satellite inspection or observation mission and may have been looking for intelligence on the Chinese direct ascent interceptor program. Cosmos 2504 maneuvered again on December 10, 2019, to lower its perigee by 40 km, although the reason is not yet known.¹⁵²

On June 23, 2017, a Russian Soyuz 2-1v rocket was launched from Plesetsk with two military payloads. One payload was rumored to be the first of the new series of military geodetic satellites, used to create extremely precise maps of the Earth's shape and gravitational field.¹⁵³ Russian officials declared that the launch also included a "space platform which can carry different variants of payloads" which was designated Cosmos 2519 (2017-037A, 42798).¹⁵⁴ In late August, Cosmos 2519 made a series of small maneuvers. Publicly available information strongly suggests that Cosmos 2519 has a remote sensing mission.¹⁵⁵ Shortly thereafter

¹⁴⁸ Thread at the Novosti Kosmonavtiki forums, dated May 16, 2014, http://novosti-kosmonavtiki.ru/forum/forum12/topic14232/?PAGEN_1=5.

¹⁴⁹ Posting on the Novosti Kosmonavtiki forums, dated November 28, 2014, <http://novosti-kosmonavtiki.ru/forum/messages/forum12/topic14778/message1315049/#message1315049>.

¹⁵⁰ Пашков, Дмитрий, "Cosmos-2491/RS-46 (R4UAB)," *Youtube*, December 2, 2014, <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jHkSdhMVDk#t=14>. The Russian government publicly disclosed the existence of the amateur radio payloads, which were activated at the end of the main mission.

¹⁵¹ Anatoly Zak, "Russia Goes Ahead with Anti-Satellite System," *Russian Space Web*, updated December 15, 2017, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/Cosmos-2504.html>.

¹⁵² Gwiz posting to the NASASpaceflight.com forums, December 11, 2019, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=32816.msg2024319#msg2024319>

¹⁵³ Anatoly Zak, "Soyuz-2-1v Launches a Secret Satellite," *Russian Space Web*, August 30, 2017, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/napryazhenie.html>.

¹⁵⁴ "Спутник 'Космос-2519' Минобороны РФ будет фотографировать космические объекты [Sputnik 'Cosmos-2519' of the Russian Defense Ministry Will Photograph Space Objects]," *MilitaryRussia.ru*, June 24, 2017, <http://www.militarynews.ru/story.asp?rid=1&nid=454841>.

¹⁵⁵ Bart Hendrickx, posting on the NASASpaceflight.com Forums, February 27, 2018, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?PHPSessID=35dsgsej5k8tt51h7fo7re8e04&topic=43064.msg1793720#msg1793720>.

on August 23, Russian officials announced that a small satellite, designated Cosmos 2521 (2017-037D, 42919) had separated from the platform and was “intended for the inspection of the condition of a Russian satellite.”¹⁵⁶ Cosmos 2521 began making a series of small maneuvers in late August and early September, the purpose of which was unknown. It is speculated that Cosmos 2521 may be waiting for its orbit to align properly to rendezvous with Cosmos 2486 (2013-028A, 39177), a Russian military optical surveillance satellite.¹⁵⁷ Subsequently, Russia reported that the satellite-inspector completed a series of proximity operations experiments and returned to the Cosmos 2519 host satellite on October 26.¹⁵⁸ On October 30, Russia announced that another small satellite, Cosmos 2523 (2017-037E, 42986), separated from Cosmos 2521 and would have a satellite inspection function but to date, it has not been proven to approach other satellites.¹⁵⁹ Comments from senior U.S. military leadership suggest they consider the deployment of Cosmos 2523 to have been an ASAT test, given its relatively large deployment velocity.¹⁶⁰ In July 2018, Cosmos 2519 and 2521 did a series of perigee-lowering maneuvers, but did not approach any other known objects. As of March 2018, Cosmos 2521 had not maneuvered to approach any other space objects but has made small adjustments to its orbit, likely to forestall natural orbital decay.¹⁶¹ Despite these maneuvers, Cosmos 2521 eventually re-entered the atmosphere on September 12, 2019.¹⁶²

Further open source research done by analyst Bart Hendrickx suggests that the Cosmos 2491, 2499, 2504, and 2521 satellites are part of a project started in 2011 to develop space-based space situational awareness (SSA)

capabilities and may play a supporting role for other counterspace weapons.¹⁶³ Publicly-available documents and patents suggest a link between those Cosmos satellites and procurement for a project designated Nivelir (“Dumpy level”) and under the control of the Central Scientific Research Institute for Chemistry and Mechanics (TsNIIKhM). Nivelir appears to have two series of satellites under it, 14F150 (Cosmos 2519) and 14F153 (Cosmos 2491, 2499, 2504 and 2521).¹⁶⁴ Hendrickx also has uncovered evidence suggesting there is an active Russian co-orbital ASAT program codenamed Burevestnik (“Petrel”) or project 14K168, also managed by TsNIIKhM and also started in 2011.¹⁶⁵ Burevestnik appears to involve both ground-based infrastructure at Plesetsk Cosmodrome near Noginsk-9, which was the location of the ground control center for the Soviet-era IS co-orbital ASAT and is near the headquarters for the Russian military space surveillance network. TsNIIKhM also supplied the explosive warhead for the IS, which targeted LEO satellites. The Nivelir inspection satellites appear to use the same bus, thermal catalytic thrusters, and fuel tanks as the Burevestnik co-orbital ASATs and may also support the Burevestnik program either by testing RPO technology or providing tracking and targeting support. Additional research suggests Burevestnik might utilize low-temperature solid-fuel generators that produce nitrogen gas to defend spacecraft from attacks.¹⁶⁶ The aerosol created by such gas generators would have both a masking and damaging effect, probably meaning that they could be used not only to conceal the satellite under attack from the interceptor, but also to disable some of the interceptor’s systems (such as optical devices).¹⁶⁷ Other research discusses the use of electrostatically charged

¹⁵⁶ “С запущенного в интересах Минобороны космического аппарата выведен в космос спутник-инспектор,” *Interfax.ru*, August 23, 2017, <http://www.interfax.ru/russia/576068>.

¹⁵⁷ “Russian Inspector Satellite set out on Orbital Endeavors with Fellow Kosmos Satellite,” *Spaceflight101*, August 28, 2017, <http://spaceflight101.com/russian-inspector-satellite-orbital-activity/>.

¹⁵⁸ Jonathan McDowell, “Jonathan’s Space Report No. 742,” November 25, 2017, <http://planet4589.org/space/jsr/back/news.742>.

¹⁵⁹ Bart Hendrickx, posting on the NASASpaceflight.com forums, March 3, 2018, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=43064.msg1795369#msg1795369>.

¹⁶⁰ W.J. Hennigan, “Exclusive: Strange Russian Spacecraft Shadowing U.S. Space Satellite, General Says,” *Time.com*, February 10, 2020, <https://time.com/5779315/russian-spacecraft-spy-satellite-space-force/>

¹⁶¹ “U.S. Spots Maneuvers of Russian Military Satellite,” TASS, August 31, 2019, <https://tass.com/science/1075876>

¹⁶² “The United States Reported that Russia Lost a Military Satellite Inspector,” TASS, September 13, 2019, <https://tass.ru/kosmos/6882787>

¹⁶³ Bart Hendrickx, posting on the NASASpaceflight.com forums, February 1, 2019, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=43064.msg1906972#msg1906972>.

¹⁶⁴ Bart Hendrickx, posting on the NASASpaceflight.com forums, October 22, 2019, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=48521.msg2007320#msg2007320>

¹⁶⁵ Bart Hendrickx, “Russia develops co-orbital anti-satellite capability,” *Jane’s Intelligence Review*, September 27, 2018, https://www.janes.com/images/assets/463/83463/Russia_develops_co-orbital_anti-satellite_capability.pdf.

¹⁶⁶ Bart Hendricks, posting on the NASASpaceflight.com forums, October 22, 2019, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=48521.msg2007320#msg2007320>

¹⁶⁷ *Ibid.*

finely dispersed particles to remove oppositely-charged orbital debris in GEO, which could also have offensive applications.¹⁶⁸

Another Rodnik replenishment mission was launched from Plesetsk on November 30, 2018, and once again there was a fourth object (Object E, 2018-097E, 43755) placed into orbit in addition to the three Rodnik communications satellites (Cosmos 2530, 2018-097A, 43751; Cosmos 2531, 2018-097B, 43752; Cosmos 2532, 2019-097C, 43753). While the separation profile of Object E matched the deployment of Cosmos 2504 and other inspector satellites, Russian media reports stated that the fourth object was actually a dummy payload that replaced a laser reflector satellite at the last minute.¹⁶⁹ Since reaching orbit, no signals or maneuvers have been detected by the fourth object, suggesting it is indeed a piece of debris or inert payload.

On July 10, 2019, Russia launched another set of four military payloads from Plesetsk, designated by the U.S. military as Cosmos 2535 (2019-039A, 44421), Cosmos 2536 (2019-039B, 44422), Cosmos 2537 (2019-039C, 44423), and Cosmos 2538 (2019-039D, 44424). Confusingly, the U.S. military cataloging of these objects is incorrect, and Cosmos 2536 is actually catalog number 44424. All four objects were registered with the United Nations in August 2019.¹⁷⁰ The satellites were placed into a 97.88° inclination and 612 by 623 km orbit and one of the four satellites was detected broadcasting on the same frequency as Cosmos 2521, indicating it may be part of the Nivelir program.¹⁷¹ On August 1, 2019, Russia announced that two of the satellites, Cosmos 2535 and Cosmos 2536, would be engaged in satellite inspection and satellite servicing activities.¹⁷² According to data compiled by Jonathan McDowell, the two satellites conducted a series of RPO experiments between August

7-19, 2019, with approach distances as close as 30 km before backing off to 180 to 400 km.¹⁷³ Shortly before the RPO, nine debris objects were released in the vicinity of the two satellites, with apogees as high as 1400 km, suggesting a significant energetic event. The other two satellites, Cosmos 2537 and Cosmos 2538, have not maneuvered and may be radar calibration targets. In early October 2019, several additional debris objects were detected, although it is uncertain which parent object they came from. This, along with differences between this launch and previous Nivelir missions, have led some to suspect that they may be part of the Burevestnik co-orbital ASAT program and could be involved in the testing of aerosols or charged particles. Cosmos 2535 and Cosmos 2536 continued their RPO activities in December 2019, which resulted in the release of six more debris objects. In total, 25 cataloged debris objects have been associated with this launch.¹⁷⁴

On November 25, 2019, Russia conducted another launch from Plesetsk with announced military payload on board. The satellite was cataloged by the U.S. military as Cosmos 2542 (2019-079A, 44797) in a 97.9° inclination 370 x 860 km orbit. The mission of the satellite as announced by Russia was to conduct space surveillance as well as Earth remote sensing.¹⁷⁵ Outside experts have indicated it is likely the second satellite in the Nivelir 14F150 series.¹⁷⁶ On December 6, Cosmos 2542 released a small subsatellite that was cataloged by the U.S. military as Cosmos 2543 (2019-079D, 44835) and publicly announced by Russia.¹⁷⁷ Cosmos 2543 remained within 2 km of Cosmos 2542 for three days before it conducted a series of maneuvers to raise its apogee to 590 km by December 16.¹⁷⁸ Subsequent analysis by amateur observers strongly suggests that the purpose of these maneuvers was to place Cosmos 2543 in an orbit where it can observe a classified U.S.

¹⁶⁸ Ibid.

¹⁶⁹ Иван Синергиев, "С космодрома Плесецк запущена ракета-носитель «Рокот» с военными спутниками." Коммерсантъ, November 30, 2018, <https://www.kommersant.ru/doc/3814723>.

¹⁷⁰ Russian Federation, "Information Furnished in Conformity with the Convention on Registration of Objects Launched into Outer Space," ST/SG/SER.E/906, August 15, 2019, <http://unoosa.org/oosa/en/osoindex/data/documents/ru/st/stsgser.e906.html>

¹⁷¹ Cees Bassa, tweet posted on July 12, 2019, <https://twitter.com/cgbassa/status/1149662117819060224>

¹⁷² "Российский военный спутник-инспектор проверил другой космический аппарат России на орбите," TASS, August 1, 2019, <https://tass.ru/kosmos/6724059>

¹⁷³ Jonathan McDowell, "Space Activities in 2019," January 12, 2020, pp. 25-28, <https://planet4589.org/space/papers/space19.pdf>

¹⁷⁴ Data compiled from the public catalog maintained by the U.S. military at <https://Space-Track.org>

¹⁷⁵ "Успешный пуск ракеты-носителя «Союз-2.1В»," TASS, November 26, 2019, <https://www.roscosmos.ru/27793/>

¹⁷⁶ Bart Hendrickx, posting to the NASASpaceflight.com forums, November 25, 2019, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=49501>.

¹⁷⁷ [msg2019200#msg2019200](https://www.nasaspaceflight.com/threads/msg2019200#msg2019200)

¹⁷⁸ "Минобороны провело в космосе эксперимент по отделению малого спутника от другого аппарата" TASS, December 6, 2019, <https://tass.ru/armiya-i-opk/7285111>

¹⁷⁹ Jonathan McDowell, "Space Activities in 2019," January 12, 2020, pp. 29, <https://planet4589.org/space/papers/space19.pdf>

intelligence satellite, USA 245 (2013-043A, 39232), which was launched in 2013 and is believed to be the latest generation of electro-optical imagery satellite operated by the National Reconnaissance Office. The orbits of Cosmos 2543 and USA 245 are synchronized such that Cosmos 2543 came within 20 km of USA 245 several times in January 2020 and since then periodically comes within 150 to 300 km of USA 245 while the latter is illuminated by the Sun and can observe both sides of USA 245 continuously for up to a week at a time.¹⁷⁹

Russian RPO activities have also occurred in GEO. On September 28, 2014, a Proton-M SLV was launched from Baikonur Cosmodrome. Onboard was a satellite built for the Russian Ministry of Defence and Federal Security Service (FSB), which was destined for the GEO region. The name of the satellite is not precisely known, with manufacturer documents referring to it as “Olymp” or “Olymp-K.”¹⁸⁰ Russian filings with the United Nations reference the satellite as “Luch,”¹⁸¹ which is a series of Russian “bent pipe” data relay satellites, while the U.S. Air Force called it Luch/Olymp (2014-058A, 40258).

The launch proceeded the same as many other Russian GEO launches. The initial set of burns placed the Briz-M upper stage and Luch payload into an initial highly elliptical GTO. Roughly nine hours after launch, the Briz-M upper stage executed a burn to (mostly) circularize the orbit at near GEO altitude and also zero out the inclination. After separating from Luch, the Briz-M then conducted another burn to boost it out of the active GEO belt and into a disposal orbit above GEO in accordance with the IADC debris mitigation guidelines.

Over the next several months, Luch conducted a series of maneuvers that brought it close to other operational satellites around the GEO belt. The launch process left Luch at approximately 57 degrees east longitude, roughly due south of Yemen and the tip of the Arabian Peninsula. It originally began to drift eastward, towards

the Indian Ocean, but around October 7, changed its orbit to begin drifting westward back towards Africa at a relatively high rate. Towards the end of October, it began to slow its drift rate, and around October 28, appeared to settle into position at around 52–53 degrees east. The only known Russian orbital slot nearby was that of the Express AM-6, a Russian commercial communications satellite that was launched on October 21, 2014. Luch stayed in this general area for nearly three months.

In late January 2015, Luch began to move again. By January 31, it had begun to drift eastwards again, at what began as a fairly high rate and slowed over time. It eventually arrived near 95–96 degrees east longitude, almost due south from Myanmar, around February 21. Observers once again wondered why Luch was in this area and hypothesized that it might be due to the presence of the Russian Luch 5V satellite (2014-023A, 39727), which was launched on April 28, 2014.

Around April 4, 2015, Luch began to move again. This time it began to drift westward at a lower rate, eventually coming to a stop around 18.1 degrees west, due south of the very western tip of Africa, on June 25, 2015. Observers began to wonder why it stopped at this location, noticing that there were no Russian satellites in the area. However, this location did place Luch in between two operational Intelsat satellites, Intelsat 7 (1998-052A, 25473) at 18.2 degrees west and Intelsat 901 (2001-024A, 26824) at 18 degrees west, where it remained until mid-September.

On September 25, 2015, Luch left its parking spot between the Intelsat satellites and began to drift again, heading westward. Over the next several months, it made several more stops around the GEO belt. In September 2018, the French Defense Minister stated that Luch made a “too close approach” of a French-Italian military communications satellite in late 2017.¹⁸² Jonathan McDowell noted that the satellite was likely

¹⁷⁹ Initial observations and analysis were developed by multiple observers on the See-Sat mailing list as documented here <http://www.satobs.org/seesat/Dec-2019/0108.html>. Additional analysis provided by Michael Thompson in a tweet thread posted January 30, 2020, https://twitter.com/M_R_Thomp/status/1222990126650994698. Further analysis and by Jonathan McDowell in a tweet thread posted February 1, 2020, <https://twitter.com/planet4589/status/1223420130576818176?s=20>.

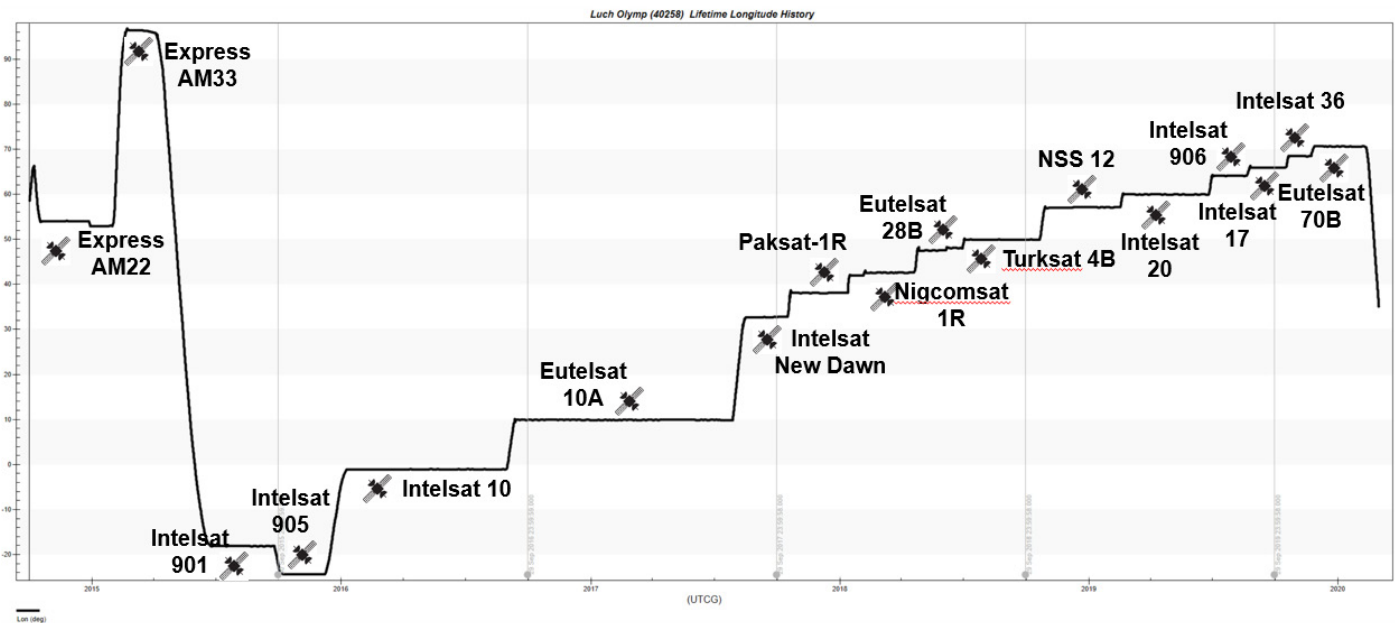
¹⁸⁰ Anatoly Zak, “Proton Successfully Returns to Flight Delivering a Secret Olymp Satellite,” *Russian Space Web* October 19, 2015, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/olymp.html>.

¹⁸¹ United Nations Secretariat, “Note verbale” dated 10 December 2015 from the Permanent Mission of the Russian Federation to the United Nations (Vienna) addressed to the Secretary-General,” February 1, 2016, <https://cms.unov.org/dcpms2/api/finaldocuments?Language=en&Symbol=ST/SG/SER.E/761>.

¹⁸² John Leicester, Sylvie Corbert, Aaron Mehta, “Espionage: French defense head charges Russia of dangerous games in space,” *DefenseNews*, September 7, 2018, <https://www.defensenews.com/space/2018/09/07/espionage-french-defense-head-charges-russia-of-dangerous-games-in-space/>.

Athena-Fidus (2014-006B, 39509) and the close approach likely happened around October 20, 2017, as part of a move to place Luch close to Paksat-1R (2011-042A, 37779), a Pakistani communications satellite.¹⁸³ During its five years on orbit, Luch has parked near more than a dozen commercial communications satellites for periods ranging from a few weeks to nine months, and typically close enough to be within the typical ground terminal uplink window.¹⁸⁴ The orbital history of Luch is documented in Figure 7 below.

Figure 7: Luch Orbital History
A compilation of Luch's orbital history and satellites visited. Credit: AGI



All of the recent Russian RPO activities in LEO and GEO are summarized in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3 - Recent Russian Rendezvous and Proximity Operations

Date(s)	System(s)	Orbital Parameters	Notes
Jun. 2014 – Mar. 2016	Cosmos 2499, Briz-KM R/B	1501 x 1480 km; 82.4°	Cosmos 2499 did series of maneuvers to bring it close to, and then away from, the Briz-KM upper stage.
Apr. 2015 – Apr. 2017	Cosmos 2504, Briz-KM R/B,	1507 x 1172 km; 82.5°	Cosmos 2504 maneuvers to approach the Briz-KM upper stage and may have had a slight impact before separating again.
Mar. – Apr. 2017	Cosmos 2504, FY-1C Debris	1507 x 848 km; 82.6°	After a year of dormancy, Cosmos 2504 did a close approach with a piece of Chinese space debris from the 2007 ASAT test
Oct. 2014 – Feb. 2020	Luch, Multiple	35,600 km, 0°	Luch parked near several satellites over nearly five years, including the Russian Express AM-6, American Intelsat 7, Intelsat 401, Intelsat 17, Intelsat 20, and Intelsat 36; and French-Italian Athena-Fidus satellites.
Aug. – Oct. 2017	Cosmos 2521, Cosmos 2519	670 x 650 km; 97.9°	Cosmos 2521 separated from Cosmos 2519 and performed a series of small maneuvers to do inspections before redocking with Cosmos 2519.
Aug. – Dec. 2019	Cosmos 2535, Cosmos 2536	623 x 621 km; 97.88°	Cosmos 2535 and Cosmos 2536 conducted at least 25 individual RPO operations to within 2 km and as far apart as 380 km.
Dec. 2019 – Feb. 2020	Cosmos 2543, USA 245	859 x 590 km; 97.9°	Cosmos 2543 raised its orbit to come within 30 km of USA 245 and establish repeated close approaches within 150 km, likely for the purpose of surveillance.

¹⁸³Jonathan McDowell (@planet4589), "OK, let's talk about this story about Luch-Olimp passing "too closely" to the French-Italian military communications satellite ATHENA-FIDUS." Twitter thread, September 7, 2018, <https://twitter.com/planet4589/status/1038147610073341953>.

¹⁸⁴Bob Hall, "Luch Space Activities," *AGI web series*, Ep. 14, June 26, 2019, <https://youtu.be/D67dg9P3eDY>

Russia also appears to have started a new initiative to develop more advanced sensor technologies for RPO. Project Numizmat was started in 2014 and appears to involve the development of a space-based ultra-wideband (UWB) radar payload.¹⁸⁶ UWB radar broadcasts relatively low power signals over a very wide swath of spectrum, often more than 500 megahertz. A specific type called UWB noise radar has inherent immunity from jamming, detection, and external interference.¹⁸⁷ Such a payload could have significant benefits for RPO and co-orbital ASAT weapons.

Potential Military Utility

The most likely military utility for the Cosmos 2499, Cosmos 2504, Cosmos 2521, Cosmos 2535, Cosmos 2543, and Luch satellites is for on-orbit inspection and surveillance. Although the program appears to share some heritage with the Naryad program, their actual behavior on orbit has been different than that of the IS kinetic co-orbital interceptor. The operational pattern of the Cosmos 2499, Cosmos 2504, Cosmos 2521, and Cosmos 2543 satellites is consistent with slow, methodical, and careful approaches to rendezvous with other space objects in similar orbits. The other space objects they approached were in largely similar orbits to their own, and only involved changes in altitude or phasing and not significant changes in inclination. This behavior is similar to several U.S. RPO missions to test and demonstrate satellite inspection and servicing capabilities, in particular XSS-11 and Orbital Express (See U.S. Co-Orbital ASAT; section 3.1). Such inspection or surveillance could be used to support target identification and tracking for attack by other counterspace capabilities.

Luch's approach to the other satellites in GEO was consistent with the way other active satellites in the GEO belt relocate to different orbital slots. It is also not unusual for satellites to be co-located within several tens of kilometers to share a GEO slot, although it is rare for them to approach within the 10 km that Luch eventually did. The evidence strongly suggests Luch is intended for a surveillance or intelligence mission. Documents from Russian industry indicate links to a military satellite communications program, and possible

heritage to the Luch series of relay satellites. The on-orbit behavior of Luch indicates a potential mission to intercept broadcasts aimed at other GEO satellites, and possibly also to inspect other GEO satellites. Likely examples of the former are the activities of the U.S. PAN satellite (35815, 2009-047A) between 2009 and 2014 (See U.S. Co-Orbital ASAT, section 3.1) and the Chinese SJ-17 satellite (40258, 2014-058A) in 2017 (See Chinese Co-Orbital ASAT; section 1.1). However, another plausible theory is that Luch is serving as a relay satellite for the Russian Navy, as its changes in orbit are somewhat linked to Russian Naval deployments in the Atlantic, Indian, and Pacific Oceans.

While the known on-orbit activities of Cosmos 2499, Luch, Cosmos 2504, Cosmos 2521, or Cosmos 2543 did not include explicit testing of offensive capabilities or aggressive maneuvers, it is possible that the technologies they tested could be used offensively or aggressively in the future. One potential offensive use would be to get a radio-frequency jammer close to a satellite, thereby greatly amplifying its ability to interfere with the satellite's communications. The RPO activities of Cosmos 2535 and Cosmos 2536 are more troubling, given the research papers linking them to deployment of aerosols or particulate clouds and the unexplained orbital debris generated by their RPO activities. Furthermore, the high-speed deployment of Cosmos 2523 does suggest it may have been part of a ASAT interceptor deployment test, although it did not collide with any other objects.

The onboard tracking and guidance systems used for rendezvous could be used to try and physically collide with another satellite to damage or destroy it. However, the approach would have to involve much higher relative velocities than Russian RPO satellites have demonstrated to date, and potentially involving higher velocities and distances than what these satellites are capable of. Furthermore, the deliberate maneuvering to create a conjunction with the target satellite would be detectable with existing processes already in place to detect accidental close approaches. Warning time of such a close approach would likely be at least hours (for LEO) or days (for GEO), unless the attacking satellite was already in a very similar orbit.

¹⁸⁶ Bart Hendrickx, "Project Numizmat," *NASASpaceflightForums.com*, April 9, 2020, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=47851.new#new>

¹⁸⁷ T. Thayaparan and C. Wernik, "Noise Radar Technology Basics," *Defence Research and Development Canada*, December 2006, <https://cradpdf.drdc-rddc.gc.ca/PDFS/unc55/p526766.pdf>

2.2 – RUSSIAN DIRECT-ASCENT ASAT

Assessment

Russia is almost certainly capable of some limited direct-ascent ASAT operations, but likely not yet on a sufficient scale or at sufficient altitude to pose a critical threat to U.S. space assets. Core Russian direct-ascent ASAT capabilities are not yet operational, and those currently in development are not planned to have the capability to threaten targets beyond LEO. Russia appears highly motivated to continue development efforts even where military utility is questionable, due at least in part to bureaucratic pressures.

Specifics

The Russian DA-ASAT capabilities currently consist of three primary programs which have direct or indirect counterspace capabilities:

1. Nudol: a rapidly maturing ground-launched ballistic missile designed to be capable of intercepting targets in LEO;
2. Kontakt: an air-launched interceptor designed to be used against targets in LEO orbits, on a several-year development timeline; and
3. S-500: a next-generation exoatmospheric ballistic missile defense system, still several years from deployment, that may have capabilities against targets in low LEO orbits.

All three have their roots in Soviet-era programs but have been revived or reconstituted in recent years.

14A042 Nudol

The Soviet missile defense system A-135, first released

in June 1978, was developed by the Vympel division of the Tactical Missile Corporation, which oversees Russia's multi-layered missile defense architecture.¹⁸⁸ The A-135 system included two missile interceptors, the exoatmospheric 51T6 (NATO designation "SH-11 Gorgon") and the endoatmospheric 53T6 (NATO designation "Gazelle"). While the system at the time possessed some dual-use potential for use as an ASAT, it was sharply limited and has likely since been eliminated by the retirement of the 51T6.¹⁸⁹

Designs for the would-be replacement, the A-235 missile defense system (under the Russian codename Samolyot-M, first surfaced in 1985-1986, though little came of it at the time.¹⁹⁰ The system includes the 53T6M, an upgraded version of the Gazelle, as its short-range interceptor.

In August 2009, the PVO (Russian space defense company) Almaz-Antey signed a contract with the Russian Ministry of Defense, followed by subcontracts with OKB Novator and KB Tochmash (also known as the Nudelman Design Bureau) to work on a separate program called Nudol (U.S. designation PL-19).¹⁹¹ KB Tochmash had previously developed a cannon for the Almaz military space station and worked on several other Soviet-era counterspace programs and OKB Novator has a long history developing long-range anti-aircraft missiles. In 2010, Almaz-Antey began technical design work based on those initial blueprints and entered prototyping and initial production of various software and hardware components over the next several years.¹⁹² Individual components were tested in 2012¹⁹³ and initial non-flight testing of the system as a whole was successfully conducted in 2013.¹⁹⁴ In 2013, a second contract was signed between the Ministry of Defense and Almaz-Antey that also includes the Moscow

¹⁸⁸ "Комплекс 14Ц033 Нудоль, ракета 14A042 [Complex 14TS033 Nudol rocket 14A042]", *MilitaryRussia.ru*, February 2, 2017, <http://militaryrussia.ru/blog/topic-806.html>.

¹⁸⁹ For an in-depth discussion of the A-135 program as well as its limitations, see: Pavel Podvig, "Did Star Wars Help End the Cold War? Soviet Response to the SDI Program," *Russian Forces*, March 17, 2013, http://russianforces.org/podvig/2013/03/did_star_wars_help_end_the_col.shtml. For a discussion of the current state of Russian BMD, including the implications of retiring Gorgon, see Aleksandr Stukalin, "'Samolet-M' and the Future of Moscow Missile Defense," *Moscow Defense Brief*, 2018, <http://www.mdb.cast.ru/>.

¹⁹⁰ Keir Giles, "Russian Ballistic Missile Defense: Rhetoric and Reality," U.S. Army War College, June 2015, <http://www.dtic.mil/get-tr-doc/pdf?AD=ADA625224>.

¹⁹¹ Bart Hendrickx, "Re: Russia Tests Nudol ASAT System," posting on the NASASpaceflight.com forum, January 18, 2020, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=38943.msg2036403#msg2036403>

¹⁹² See "Комплекс 14Ц033 Нудоль, ракета 14A042 [Complex 14TS033 Nudol rocket 14A042]", *MilitaryRussia.ru*, February 2, 2017, <http://militaryrussia.ru/blog/topic-806.html>.

¹⁹³ "Годовой отчет Концерна ПВО 'Алмаз-Антей' за 2012 год [Annual Report of the Almaz-Antei Air Defense Concern for 2012]," *LiveJournal*, July 18, 2013, <https://saidpvo.livejournal.com/190982.html?page=1>.

¹⁹⁴ GSKB Annual Report 2013

Institute of Thermal Technology, which specializes in long-range solid fuel ballistic missiles, as a subcontractor instead of OKB Novator. The implication is that there may be two separate missiles being developed for Nudol, one short-range version being developed OKB Novator¹⁹⁵ and one long-range version developed by the Moscow Institute of Thermal Technology.

The evidence suggests Nudol is being developed for the direct purpose of direct-ascent ASAT operations. Throughout the development process, Almaz-Antey (whose role within the Russian defense complex is development of technologies for “active space defense”) has pitched the system as valuable for holding U.S. LEO assets at risk.¹⁹⁶ What little is known publicly about the Nudol flight tests are more suggestive of an orbital ballistic trajectory intercept than a mid-course missile intercept. Most significant, the system itself is described by Russian state-run press reports as a mobile, TEL-based “new Russian long-range missile defense

and space defense intercept complex...within the scope of the Nudol OKR [experimental development project].”¹⁹⁷ The system appears to be designated the 14Ts033 (14Ц033), comprised of the 14A042 Nudol rocket, 14P078 command and control system, and 14TS031 radar.¹⁹⁸

There have been seven known flight tests, four of which were likely successful, and two additional unconfirmed tests. Sources suggest that at least the November 2015 test was of just a rocket and did not include a kill vehicle.¹⁹⁹ A report in April 2018, citing unnamed U.S. intelligence officials, stated that the Nudol test in March 2018 was the first time it was fired from the transporter-erector-launcher it will be deployed with.²⁰⁰ Evidence is inconclusive as to whether any of the remaining tests included a kill vehicle.²⁰¹ Russia issued safety notices for airspace closures in June and November 2019 that are consistent with additional Nudol tests, but to date those have not been confirmed.²⁰² Table 2-4 below lists the known and suspected tests of the Nudol.

Table 2-4 - Nudol flight tests to date

Date	LV	Site	Payload	Apogee
Aug. 12, 2014 ²⁰³ [failed shortly after launch]	Nudol	??	?	X
Apr. 22, 2015 ²⁰⁴ [failed at launch]	Nudol	??	?	X
Nov. 18, 2015 ²⁰⁵	Nudol	Plesetsk ²⁰⁶	Interceptor KV	200 km?
May 25, 2016 ²⁰⁷	Nudol	Plesetsk	??	100 km?
Dec. 16, 2016 ²⁰⁸	Nudol	“Central Russia” (Plesetsk? Kapustin Yar?)	A-235 Test	100 km?
Mar. 26, 2018	Nudol	Plesetsk		?
Dec. 23, 2018 ²⁰⁹	Nudol	Plesetsk		
Jun. 14, 2019	Nudol	Plesetsk		
Nov. 15, 2019	Nudol	Plesetsk		

¹⁹⁵ Bart Hendrickx, “Re: Russia Tests Nudol ASAT System,” posting on the NASASpaceflight.com forum, January 18, 2020, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=38943.msg2036403#msg2036403>

¹⁹⁶ “Система ПРО А-235 (ОКР «Нудоль») [PRO-235 System A (OCD “Nudol”)],” *Boehoe Military Review*, May 14, 2015, <https://topwar.ru/74866-sistema-pro-a-235-okr-nudol.html>; Bill Gertz, “Russia Flight Tests Anti-Satellite Missile,” *The Washington Free Beacon*, December 2, 2015, <http://freebeacon.com/national-security/russia-conducts-successful-flight-test-of-anti-satellite-missile/>.

¹⁹⁷ Bill Gertz, “Russia Just Successfully Tested an Anti-Satellite Missile,” December 2, 2015, *Business Insider*, <http://www.businessinsider.com/russia-just-successfully-tested-an-anti-satellite-missile-2015-12?amp;IR=T&r=UK&IR=T>.

¹⁹⁸ Pavel Podvig, “Russia Tests Nudol Anti-Satellite System,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, April 1, 2016, http://russianforces.org/blog/2016/04/russia_tests_nudol_anti-satell.shtml; Pavel Podvig, “Construction at the Chekhov Radar Site,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, June 24, 2016, http://russianforces.org/blog/2016/06/construction_at_the_chekhov_radar_site.shtml.

¹⁹⁹ Pavel Podvig, “Russia Tests Nudol Anti-Satellite System,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, April 1, 2016, http://russianforces.org/blog/2016/04/russia_tests_nudol_anti-satell.shtml.

²⁰⁰ Ankit Panda, “Russia Conducts New Test of ‘Nudol’ Anti-Satellite System,” *The Diplomat*, April 2, 2018, <https://thediplomat.com/2018/04/russia-conducts-new-test-of-nudol-anti-satellite-system/>.

²⁰¹ George Leopold, “Russian Test Reported, But Was it ASAT?,” *Defense Systems*, December 22, 2016, <https://defensesystems.com/articles/2016/12/22/russian.aspx>; L. Todd Wood, “Russia Tests Anti-Satellite Weapon,” *The Washington Times*, December 21, 2016, <http://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2016/dec/21/russia-tests-anti-satellite-weapon-pl-19-nudol/>.

²⁰² Pavel Podvis, “Possible test of Nudol from Plesetsk,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, November 15, 2019, http://russianforces.org/blog/2019/11/possible_test_of_nudol_from_pl.shtml

Little is known for sure about the operational capabilities of the Nudol, and available estimates for maximum altitude vary widely from approximately 50 km²¹⁰ to nearly 1,000 km.²¹¹ Something in the middle but closer to the former is most likely, based on observations from flight tests as well as third-party analysis of suspected components.²¹² Russian media reports of the April 2015 failure suggested a rocket mass of 9.6 metric tons, which if true would indicate only a very limited ASAT capability.²¹³ The designation 14A is usually reserved for “space rockets” and intended for intercepting space objects, either satellites or nuclear warheads.²¹⁴

Imagery of the Nudol appears to show a mobile launch capability but stationary radar, in keeping with the missile defense application for which it was initially conceived and reports that it relies on the 14TS031 radar system.²¹⁶ This has led some experts to note that while the system is movable, without mobile radar, it could be limited to hitting satellites passing over Russian territory.²¹⁷ However, several factors reduce the salience of this fact. First, in the event of a conflict in Russia’s near abroad, many of the most relevant U.S. assets would indeed be passing overhead. More importantly, Russia is rapidly maturing multiple technologies for



Figure 8 - TEL-mounted Nudol
Artist’s depiction from company calendar.
Image credit: Almaz-Antey.²¹⁵

²⁰³ Reported at the time as a failed test of a missile for the Antey-2500 air defense system. See “Концерн «Алмаз-Антей» проводил на космодроме Плесецк испытания модернизированной ракеты [Concern Almaz-Antey conducted tests of a modernized rocket at the Plesetsk cosmodrome], *Kommersant.ru*, August 12, 2014, <https://www.kommersant.ru/doc/2714669>.

²⁰⁴ Pavel Podvig, “Dates of Nudol ASAT Tests,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, May 10, 2016, http://russianforces.org/blog/2016/05/dates_of_nudol_asat_tests.shtml.

²⁰⁵ Jonathan McDowell, “Jonathan’s Space Report No. 720,” December 16, 2015, <http://www.planet4589.org/pipermail/jsr/2015-December/000092.html>.

²⁰⁶ Pavel Podvig, “Russia Tests Nudol Anti-Satellite System,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, April 1, 2016, http://russianforces.org/blog/2016/04/russia_tests_nudol_anti-satell.shtml.

²⁰⁷ Gertz, Bill, “Russia Flight Tests Anti-Satellite Missile,” *The Washington Free Beacon*, May 27, 2016, <http://freebeacon.com/national-security/russia-flight-tests-anti-satellite-missile/>; Jonathan McDowell, “Jonathan’s Space Report, No. 726,” May 30, 2016, <http://www.planet4589.org/pipermail/jsr/2016-May/000098.html>.

²⁰⁸ Ibid.

²⁰⁹ Pavel Podvig, “Nudol ASAT was tested from Plesetsk in December 2018,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, February 6, 2019, http://russianforces.org/blog/2019/02/nudol_asat_was_tested_from_ple.shtml.

²¹⁰ “PutinAtWar: New Russian Anti-Ballistic Missile,” *Digital Forensic Research Lab*, December 1, 2017, <https://medium.com/dfrlab/putinatwar-new-russian-anti-ballistic-missile-4a4194870e0d>.

²¹¹ For discussion of conflicting estimates by Russian public sources (ranging from 35km to 850km), whether indicating disagreement, deliberate misinformation, or the existence of multiple interceptors or stages with different capabilities all considered part of the A-235 system see: <https://fortunascorner.com/2017/06/27/russia-russias-a-235-nudol-is-an-american-satellite-killer/>.

²¹² See Jonathan McDowell, “Launch Vehicles,” Accessed March 21, 2018, <http://planet4589.org/space/lvdb/sdb/LV>. The suspected apogees were 350km and 500-1000km. These estimates are notably highly consistent with estimates derived by Russian military open source blogger Dimmi from analysis of suspected components and launch observations, which are summarized in a table: “Complex 14TS033,” *MilitaryRussia.ru*.

²¹³ Bart Hendrickx, “Re: Russia Tests Nudol ASAT System,” posting on the NASASpaceflight.com forum, January 18, 2020, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=38943.msg2036403#msg2036403>

²¹⁴ Ibid.

²¹⁵ “Противоракеты [Anti-Missile Systems],” *LiveJournal.com*, January 17, 2015, <http://bmpd.livejournal.com/1137442.html>.

²¹⁶ “Противоракеты [Anti-Missile Systems],” *LiveJournal.com*, January 17, 2015, <http://bmpd.livejournal.com/1137442.html>.

²¹⁷ Gertz, Bill, “Russia Flight Tests Anti-Satellite Missile,” *The Washington Free Beacon*, May 27, 2016, <http://freebeacon.com/national-security/russia-flight-tests-anti-satellite-missile>.

advanced targeting, tracking, and measurement. These include, among others: ground-based lasers which, while stationary, are a more flexible means of target-acquisition than radar; mobile radar; space-based targeting, tracking, and measurement (TT&M) and SSA capabilities; expansion and modernization of ground-based space monitoring sites throughout Russia; and on-board guidance systems akin to those employed for late-stage course-correction of conventional and nuclear cruise and ballistic missiles.²¹⁸

It is possible that nuclear-arming of the Nudol under at least some circumstances is being considered, but the evidence is not conclusive. Available depictions of the Nudol TEL has features that appear to be environmental control systems (ECS) on the missile tubes—a feature typically associated with nuclear-armed missiles.²¹⁹ And there is precedent for such a decision: the 51T6 Gorgon was nuclear-tipped due to persistent skepticism regarding the efficacy and reliability of non-nuclear missile defense.²²⁰ Some Soviet and Russian military strategists have discussed the desirability of nuclear ASATs for reliable, rapid, and wide-area kinetic and EMP effect, but there is no conclusive public evidence that the Soviet Union or Russia planned on nuclear-tipped ASAT weapons, even as part of their response to Reagan's Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI).²²¹ There are also some who argue that Russia has shifted its nuclear doctrine towards the use of tactical nuclear weapons for war

fighting, but most Russian experts conclude that this has not yet happened.²²² Moreover, Russian-language media reported in early 2018 that the system would not be equipped with nuclear warheads.²²³ Deployment is reportedly scheduled for late 2018.²²⁴

Russian news media also reported that a new type of interceptor launched from a mobile vehicle was tested in July 2018 by the Russian Aerospace Forces. According to Andrey Prikhodko, deputy commander of air and missile defense of the Aerospace Forces, "After a series of trials, the interceptor missile confirmed its specifications and successfully performed its task, hitting the simulated target with the specified precision."²²⁵ The specifics of the test were not released.

78M6 Kontakt

The second category of direct-ascent ASAT system explored by the Soviet Union, and seemingly resurrected in recent years, is an air-launched missile system known as Kontakt. The launch platform was originally intended to be a variant of the MiG-31 'Foxhound', designated the MiG-31D.²²⁶ At least six such aircraft were completed in the 1980s, with intent to be fitted with a Vympel-developed ASAT missile dubbed the 79M6 "Kontakt".²²⁷ Two waves of interceptor development were planned in the 1980s: the first was to be a three-stage interceptor capable of hitting targets at orbits of 120-600 km; the second was to reach altitudes of up to 1,500 km.²²⁸

²¹⁸ A number of on-board and ground complex systems being developed and upgraded for use with the Nudol in particular, including a new final-stage interceptor guidance and control system, a dedicated next-generation radar beginning with the 14TS031 radar with digital adaptive phased array, new hardware and software specially developed by A/A for ground command of the Nudol, planned integration with a more comprehensive space- and ground-based early warning system, and a specially-upgraded version of the "Don-2N"/5N20 and "Don-2NP"/5N20P radar systems in the interim. See: "Complex 14TS033," MilitaryRussia.ru.

²¹⁹ Note that this, while a decent indicator, is not definitive: an alternative possibility is that the ECS components are present to protect the seeker/kill vehicle, or that the image was manipulated by the employees at Almaz-Antey responsible for producing it prior to publication.

²²⁰ Sean O'Connor, "Russian/Soviet Anti-Ballistic Missile Systems," *Air Power Australia*, January 27, 2014, <http://www.airpower.net/APA-Rus-ABM-Systems.html#mozTocId371125>; Pavel Podvig, (ed.), 2001, *Russian strategic nuclear forces*, Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, p. 416; Laura Grego, "A History of Anti-Satellite Programs," Union of Concerned Scientists, January 2012, https://www.ucsusa.org/sites/default/files/legacy/assets/documents/nwgs/a-history-of-ASAT-programs_lo-res.pdf.

²²¹ Pavel Podvig, "Did Star Wars Help End the Cold War? Soviet Response to the SDI Program," *Russian Forces*, March 17, 2013, http://russianforces.org/podvig/2013/03/did_star_wars_help_end_the_col.shtml.

²²² Olga Olikier and Andrey Baklitskiy, "The Nuclear Posture Review and Russian 'De-Descalaton': A Dangerous Solution to a Nonexistent Problem," *War on the Rocks*, February 20, 2018, <https://warontherocks.com/2018/02/nuclear-posture-review-russian-de-escalation-dangerous-solution-nonexistent-problem>.

²²³ Nikolay Surkov and Alexey Ramm, "Москва получит новую противоракетную защиту [Moscow will receive a new anti-missile defense]," *Izvestia*, February 21, 2018, <https://iz.ru/710845/nikolai-surkov-aleksei-ramm/moskva-poluchit-novuiu-protivoraketnuiu-zashchitu>.

²²⁴ "СМИ: в Москве усилят систему ПРО [Media: Moscow to strengthen missile defense system]," *Gazeta.ru*, February 21, 2018, <https://www.gazeta.ru/army/news/11195629.shtml>.

²²⁵ Bill Gertz, "Russian ASAT Test?" *Washington Times*, September 5, 2018, <https://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2018/sep/5/russias-nudol-anti-satellite-missile-test/>.

²²⁶ "MiG-31 Foxhound Interceptor Aircraft," *AirForce-Technology.com*, accessed March 15, 2018, <http://www.airforce-technology.com/projects/mig-31/>; "Russians Alter MiG-31 for ASAT Carrier Roles," *Aviation Week and Space Technology*, 17 August 1992, p.63. For a fully comprehensive treatment of the aircraft and its variants, see: Yefim Gordon, *MiG-25 Foxbat, MiG-31 Foxhound: Russia's Defensive Front Line*, Midland Publishing Ltd. (England), 1997. For a concise but detailed description of the MiG-31D, including its design specifications, differences from the standard MiG-31, and method of ASAT operation, refer to John Pike, "USSR/CIS Miniature ASAT," *GlobalSecurity.org*, updated October 4, 2016, <http://www.globalsecurity.org/space/world/russia/mini.htm>.

²²⁷ *Ibid.*

²²⁸ Pavel Podvig, "Another Old Anti-satellite System Resurfaces," *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, January 25, 2013, http://russianforces.org/blog/2013/01/another_old_anti-satellite_sys.shtml.

The system was also intended to be capable of deploying with little or no warning, in contrast to the USSR's co-orbital interceptors,²²⁹ and of attacking large numbers of satellites quickly: Soviet documents speak of an operational target of at least 24 satellites within 36 hours, or as many as 20-40 satellites within 24 hours.²³⁰

The program was based out of Sary Shagan with support to be provided by the Krona optical space surveillance complex, and allegedly became ready for flight-testing around 1991.²³¹ Whether such testing ever actually occurred has been an open question, with the program remaining shrouded in secrecy, but recent reports from a former MiG test pilot describe several tests in which the missile was successfully launched from a MiG-31D in flight, homed in on a Soviet target, and then did a deliberate near-miss before self-detonating to prevent Americans from discovering the program.²³² If true, this would demonstrate maturity of the rocket (likely retained to the present day as other such assets were), but also of the aircraft's special upward-facing radar array, ground-based targeting and command-and-control complexes, and ability to stably and accurately launch at-speed.

Put on hold due to budget cuts in the 1990s, the program was officially resumed by the Russian Air Force in 2009.²³³ Little public evidence exists that would confirm the existence, much less operational nature, of a viable air-launched ASAT at-present, but both the launch platform and ground-based support systems are undergoing intensive modernization efforts. A version of the launch platform nominally geared toward small satellite payloads rather than a direct-ascent interceptor was pursued, dubbed the MiG-31S, and successfully tested.²³⁴ Another variant, designated the MiG-31FE

and proposed for export to China and India as early as 1995, was intended to be sold in conjunction with an arms package of two very long-range missiles able to intercept ballistic missiles at altitudes of 200 km and speeds of up to Mach 20.²³⁵ A modernized version of the MiG-31BM has since been acquired and deployed, which is capable of tracking and destroying multiple simultaneous targets at ranges of 320 km at high speed.²³⁶ Russia has also retained at least two of the original MiG-31D ASAT variant, stationed in Kazakhstan, and uses one of them to conduct near-space flights for hypersonic experimentation, most likely the recently-announced Kinzhal air-launched cruise missile.²³⁷ If so, that may indicate they are no longer slated for use with ASAT weapons.

Meanwhile, the integrated detection, targeting, tracking, and communications networks on which an airborne DA-ASAT system would depend are being expanded and new facilities constructed: a new Krona ground radar-optical complex was recently constructed at Nakhodka (See Russian space surveillance complexes; page 10-20), a total of three others have been built over time (one each at Stavropolye, Сары-Шаран, and near Moscow), and all have undergone significant and ongoing technological upgrades in recent years.²³⁸ These upgrades have been followed by testing which, according to Russian military officials, has featured a particular emphasis on "interaction of various components, especially the impact means, with a ground-radar optical complex search and identification of artificial satellites" in order to "deal with the satellites."²³⁹ In November 2017, the Deputy Head of 46th TsNII research institute of the Ministry of Defense, Oleg Ochasov, notified the Russian parliament that the 2018-2027 Russian federal

²²⁹ John Pike, "USSR/CIS Miniature ASAT," *GlobalSecurity.org*, updated October 4, 2016, <http://www.globalsecurity.org/space/world/russia/mini.htm>.

²³⁰ Pavel Podvig, "Another Old Anti-satellite System Resurfaces," *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, January 25, 2013, http://russianforces.org/blog/2013/01/another_old_anti-satellite_sys.shtml.

²³¹ Anatoly Zak, "Anti-Satellite Weapons: History and Definitions," presentation given at a United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research conference, March 2014, <http://www.unidir.ch/files/conferences/pdfs/anti-satellite-weapons-asats-history-and-definitions-en-1-968.pdf>.

²³² Audio of the interview with MiG test pilot Valery Menitsky is available here (accessed 12 July 2017): http://www.buran.ru/sound/men_31d.mp3.

²³³ Anatoly Zak, "Anti-Satellite Weapons: History and Definitions," presentation given at a United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research conference, March 2014, <http://www.unidir.ch/files/conferences/pdfs/anti-satellite-weapons-asats-history-and-definitions-en-1-968.pdf>.

²³⁴ John Pike, "USSR/CIS Miniature ASAT," *GlobalSecurity.org*, updated October 4, 2016, <http://www.globalsecurity.org/space/world/russia/mini.htm>.

²³⁵ John Pike, "MiG-31BM (Bolshaya Modernizatsiya - Big Modernization)," *GlobalSecurity.org*, updated November 4, 2015, <http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/world/russia/mig-31bm.htm>.

²³⁶ *Ibid.*

²³⁷ John Pike, "USSR/CIS Miniature ASAT," *GlobalSecurity.org*, updated October 4, 2016, <http://www.globalsecurity.org/space/world/russia/mini.htm>.

²³⁸ "СМИ: Минобороны готовится испытать противоспутниковый комплекс [Media: the Ministry of Defense is preparing to test the anti-complex]," *Vzlyad*, 24 January 2013, <https://vz.ru/news/2013/1/24/617307.html>; Dmitriy Balburov, and Aleksei Mikhailov, "Tests of Antisatellite Complex Will Begin at the End of the Year: Revived Soviet Krona Will Down Satellites With Ground-Based or Air-Launched Missiles," *Izvestia*, January 24, 2013.

²³⁹ "СМИ: Минобороны готовится испытать противоспутниковый комплекс [Media: the Ministry of Defense is preparing to test the anti-complex]," *Vzlyad*, 24 January 2013, <https://vz.ru/news/2013/1/24/617307.html>.

defense procurement program would allocate funding for development of the “Rudolph mobile anti-satellite complex.”²⁴⁰

It is possible that Russia is working to bring the Kontakt capability online in the near future.²⁴¹ In early 2017, a commander in the VKF informed the media that Russia plans to deploy an ASAT missile aboard the MiG-31BM, an additional high-altitude air-to-air interceptor variant of the Foxhound, claiming that “a new missile is being developed for this aircraft capable of destroying targets in near-space....Satellites, for sure....”²⁴² This claim is unconfirmed, and some experts have expressed doubt due to the lack of image or serial number confirmation of a model carrying an ASAT missile, and because the MiG-31BM lacks the special winglets present on the MiG-31D for enhanced high-altitude launch stability.²⁴³ However, several Russian air-launched ASAT concepts also do not include such winglets, nor does a two aircraft MiG-31 variant produced in conjunction with Kazakhstan for in-air space-launch operations and hypersonic experimentation, so this fact is hardly damning.²⁴⁴ Images of a MiG-31 carrying what was reportedly a mock-up of a new ASAT missile to replace the Kontakt appeared online in mid-September 2018.²⁴⁵ Three anonymous U.S. government sources stated that the system was being actively tested with the goal of reaching operational readiness in 2022.²⁴⁶

S-500 ABM

Moscow is also developing next-generation missile defense capabilities, the most advanced of which is the S-500 anti-ballistic missile (ABM) system.²⁴⁷ Relatively little information about the S-500 exists in the public domain, but it appears to include an exoatmospheric interceptor, capable of destroying not only ballistic missiles prior to re-entry but also objects in orbit.²⁴⁸ Russian officials, in the years following the Chinese and U.S. ASAT and missile defense tests of the late 2000s, began to explicitly discuss the S-500 as serving a dual missile defense-ASAT purpose.²⁴⁹ The development of dedicated ASATs since then, however, makes this less likely. The system was originally intended to begin production and deployment in 2016 or 2017,²⁵⁰ but had not yet completed testing.²⁵¹ Russian media report that the S-500 entered production in March 2018, with the system being manufactured at the Almaz-Antey plant in Nizhny Novgorod and missiles in Kirov.²⁵² Russian defense minister Sergei Shoigu has announced that he expects deliveries to begin as soon as 2020, and funding has been guaranteed as part of the State Armament Program 2018-2027;²⁵³ Russia reportedly planned to field ten battalions of the new system at latest estimate.²⁵⁴

Potential Military Utility

Given the known testing, it is likely that Russia has

²⁴⁰ Anatoly Zak, “Russian Anti-Satellite Systems,” *Russian Space Web*, updated November 30, 2017, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/naryad.html>.

²⁴¹ Daniel Coats, “Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community,” unclassified statement for the record before the Senate Select Committee on Intelligence, May 11, 2017, <https://www.dni.gov/files/documents/Newsroom/Testimonies/SSCI%20Unclassified%20SFR%20-%20Final.pdf>.

²⁴² Alexander Zudin, “Russia to Deploy Anti-Satellite Weapon on MiG-31BM,” *Jane’s 360*, February 23, 2017, <http://www.janes.com/article/68102/russia-to-deploy-anti-satellite-weapon-on-mig-31bm.htm>.

²⁴³ Twitter discussion between Pavel Podvig, “KURVER” (curator of militaryrussia.ru, @RSS_40), Thomas Newdick (@CombatAir), and Wolfgang Dressler (@dressler_w), February 23-24 2017, https://twitter.com/rss_40/status/835012292337098753?lang=en.

²⁴⁴ Ibid.

²⁴⁵ Tyler Rogoway and Ivan Voukadinov, “Exclusive: Russian MiG-31 Foxhound carrying huge mystery missile emerges near Moscow,” *TheDrive.com*, September 29, 2018, <http://thedrive.com/the-war-zone/23936/exclusive-russian-mig-31-foxhound-carrying-huge-mystery-missile-emerges-near-moscow>.

²⁴⁶ Amanda Macias, “A never-before-seen Russian missile is identified as an anti-satellite weapon and will be ready for warfare by 2022,” *CNBC.com*, October 25, 2018, <https://www.cnbc.com/2018/10/25/russian-missile-identified-as-anti-satellite-weapon-ready-by-2022.html>.

²⁴⁷ Sebastien Roblin, “Russia’s S-500: The Ultimate Weapon Against American Missiles or a Paper Tiger?,” *The National Interest*, November 4, 2016, <http://nationalinterest.org/blog/the-buzz/russias-s-500-the-ultimate-weapons-against-american-missiles-18294>.

²⁴⁸ Christopher F. Foss, “S-500,” *Jane’s Land Warfare Platforms: Artillery and Air Defense* (London: IHS Global, 2016), 580-1; Bill Gertz, “Pentagon: China, Russia Soon Capable of Destroying U.S. Satellites,” *The Washington Free Beacon*, January 30, 2018, <http://freebeacon.com/national-security/pentagon-china-russia-soon-capable-destroying-u-s-satellites/>.

²⁴⁹ Anatoly Zak, “Russian Anti-Satellite Systems,” *Russian Space Web*, updated November 30, 2017, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/naryad.html>.

²⁵⁰ Brendan McGarry, “Russia Still Developing S-500 Surface-to-Air Missile Systems: Analyst,” *Defensetech.com*, July 19, 2016, <https://www.defensetech.org/2016/07/19/russia-still-developing-s-500-surface-to-air-missiles/>; “S-500 Prometheus,” *Missile Threat*, updated May 4, 2017, <https://missilethreat.csis.org/defsys/s-500-prometheus/>.

²⁵¹ Ibid.

²⁵² Vladimir Karnozov, “Russia’s Next-generation S-500 SAM Enters Production,” *AInonline*, March 14, 2018, <https://www.ainonline.com/aviation-news/defense/2018-03-14/russias-next-generation-s-500-sam-enters-production>.

²⁵³ Ibid.

²⁵⁴ Andrius Genys, “S-500,” *Military Today*, April 5, 2017, <http://www.military-today.com/missiles/s500.htm>.

some existing capability to field an operational DA-ASAT capability against most LEO satellites within the next few years. This would include satellites performing military weather and ISR functions. Russia would have to wait for such satellites to overfly an area where one of the systems is deployed, but most LEO satellites would do so daily to every few days. However, once launched, the target would only have an estimated 8-15 minutes warning time before impact. Moreover, the potential for an air-launched DA-ASAT capability could dramatically expand the potential launch opportunities.

To date, there is no public evidence suggesting Russia is experimenting with or developing DA-ASAT capabilities against satellites in higher orbits such as MEO or GEO, although it is possible given their advanced rocket and guidance technology.

At the same time, there are also constraints on the military utility of such systems, particularly as Russia replenishes its own space capabilities. The use of a kinetic-kill DA-ASAT against an orbital target will invariably create large amounts of orbital space debris, as was seen in the 2007 Chinese ASAT test. An aggressive use of such a capability would invariably lead to widespread condemnation, as happened after the 2007 Chinese ASAT test. The debris will pose just as much a threat to Russia's space capabilities, including its human spaceflight program, as it does those of other countries. Thus, the military utility of DA-ASATs would have to be weighed against the potential costs, particularly relative to less destructive capabilities such as jamming or blinding. Use of a DA-ASAT would also be relatively easy to attribute to Russia.

2.3 – RUSSIAN ELECTRONIC WARFARE

Assessment

Russia places a high priority on integrating EW into military operations and has been investing heavily in modernizing this capability. Most of the upgrades have focused on multifunction tactical systems whose

counterspace capability is limited to jamming of user terminals within tactical ranges. Russia has a multitude of systems that can jam GPS receivers within a local area, potentially interfering with the guidance systems of unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), guided missiles, and precision guided munitions, but has no publicly known capability to interfere with the GPS satellites themselves using RF interference. The Russian Army fields several types of mobile EW systems, some of which can jam specific satellite communications user terminals within tactical ranges. Russia can likely jam communications satellites uplinks over a wide area from fixed ground stations. Russia has operational experience in the use of counterspace EW capabilities from recent military campaigns.

Specifics

Given the paucity of public information on EW in general, and Russian counterspace EW in particular, this assessment relies, in part, on indirect evidence, principally Russian technological capability, EW doctrine, and known EW capabilities in other environments.²⁵⁵

GNSS Jamming

GNSS jamming, particularly of the U.S. GPS network, is a well-known technology and jammers are widely proliferated throughout the globe. Russia is assessed to be proficient in GPS jamming capabilities, having developed both fixed and mobile systems. The known systems are downlink jammers, which affect GPS receivers within a local area. There is no known system that targets uplink jamming of the GPS satellites themselves.

The first category of Russian GPS jammers are used to protect fixed facilities. For example, Russian state media announced that Russia is deploying 250,000 GPS jammers on cell phone towers throughout the country.²⁵⁶ The objective of these Pole-21 jammers, developed by the JSC Scientific and Technical Center of Electronic Warfare, is to reduce the accuracy of foreign UAVs and cruise missiles over much of the Russian land mass, thereby protecting fixed installations. The Pole-21 systems are reported to be effective to a range of 80 km.²⁵⁷

²⁵⁵ Laurie Moe Buckhout, "Modern Russian Electronic Warfare," SITREP Quarterly Review of C4ISR Technology Advancements, Q1 2016, <http://www.leonardodrs.com/sitrep/q1-2016-the-invisible-fight/modern-russian-electronic-warfare/>.

²⁵⁶ Brian Wang, "Russia Will Place GPS Jammers on 250,000 Cellphone Towers to Reduce Enemy Cruise Missile and Drone Accuracy in the Event of Large Scale Conventional War," *The Next Big Future*, October 18, 2016, <https://www.nextbigfuture.com/2016/10/russia-will-place-gps-jammers-on-250000.html>.

²⁵⁷ "Silent Protector: Russia Develops Hi-Tech Jammer to Block Enemy Electronics," *Sputnik International*, August 25, 2016,

The second category of Russian GPS jammers are mobile systems that are integrated within military EW units and form a critical component of Russian military capabilities.²⁵⁸ These units are equipped with multifunction EW equipment, a number of which have GPS jamming capability. Two of these are the R-330Zh “Zhitel” and the “Borisoglebsk-2”.²⁵⁹ ²⁶⁰ The role of these systems is to protect Russian units by jamming an adversary’s tactical signals. The local jamming of GPS seeks to negate the effectiveness of UAVs, cruise missiles and precision guided munitions (PGMs). Recently, there have been multiple reports of Russia deploying some of these EW systems in support of Russian deployments in Syria and Ukraine.²⁶¹ ²⁶² ²⁶³

There have also been reports of GPS interference occurring outside of conflict zones. In June 2017, the captain of a tanker approaching the Russian Black Sea port of Novorossiysk noticed a sudden anomaly in the

ship’s GPS system, placing its location approximately 30 miles away on land near the local airport. Additionally, the Automated Identification System (AIS), a navigation safety communication system carried by all large commercial ships, reported that a number of other ships were also located near the airport. The AIS system relies on GPS to identify a ship’s location. This anomaly could have been caused by GPS spoofing exercises or tests conducted by the Russian military, likely within the parameters of a test program or exercise in the local area and the ships were unintentionally affected.²⁶⁶ In November 2018, there were media reports of widespread jamming of civil GPS signals in Norway and Finland at the same time as a major North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) exercise.²⁶⁷ The jamming reportedly affected military systems as well as civilian airliners, cars, trucks, ships, and smartphones. In March 2019 the Norwegian government claimed they had proof that the disruption was caused by Russian



Figure 9 - R-330ZH and Borisoglebsk-2

Image credits: Inform Napalm²⁶⁴ and topwar.ru.²⁶⁵

<https://sputniknews.com/russia/201608251044633778-russia-jammer-electronics/>.

²⁵⁸ “Electronic Warfare Chief Interviewed,” *Russian Defense Policy*, May 30 2017, <https://russiandefpolicy.blog/tag/electronic-warfare/>.

²⁵⁹ “R330ZH,” Rosobornexport, accessed March 15, 2018, <http://roe.ru/eng/catalog/air-defence-systems/elint-and-ew-equipment/r-33ozh/>.

²⁶⁰ “Sky’s the Limit: Russia’s Unique Jamming System Getting Upgrade,” *Sputnik News*, May 12, 2016, <https://sputniknews.com/russia/201612051048187517-russia-electronic-warfare-system/>.

²⁶¹ David Stupples, “How Syria is Becoming a Test Bed for High-tech Weapons of Electronic Warfare,” *The Conversation*, October 8, 2015, <https://theconversation.com/how-syria-is-becoming-a-test-bed-for-high-tech-weapons-of-electronic-warfare-48779>.

²⁶² “It is Official, Russian Army Deployed R-330Zh Jammer in the Battle of Debaltseve,” *Inform Napalm*, April 23, 2016, <https://informnapalm.org/en/r-330zh-jammer-battle-debaltseve/>.

²⁶³ Sergey Sukhankin, “Russian Electronic Warfare in Ukraine: Between Real and Imaginable,” *Real Clear Defense* May 26, 2017, https://www.realcleardefense.com/articles/2017/05/26/russian_electronic_warfare_in_ukraine_111460.html.

²⁶⁴ “It is Official, Russian Army Deployed R-330Zh Jammer in the Battle of Debaltseve,” *Inform Napalm*, April 23, 2016, <https://informnapalm.org/en/r-330zh-jammer-battle-debaltseve/>.

²⁶⁵ Sergey Sukhankin, “Russia Tests EW Capabilities Ahead of Zapad 2017,” *Eurasia Daily Monitor*, Volume: 14 Issue: 108, September 8, 2017, <https://jamestown.org/program/russia-tests-ew-capabilities-ahead-of-zapad-2017/>.

²⁶⁶ Matt Burgess, “When a Tanker Vanishes, All the Evidence Points to Russia,” *Wired*, September 21, 2017, <https://www.wired.co.uk/article/black-sea-ship-hacking-russia>.

²⁶⁷ “Norway, Finland suspect Russia of jamming GPS,” *GPS World*, November 12, 2018, <https://www.gpsworld.com/norway-finland-suspect-russia-of-jamming-gps/>.

interference and demanded an explanation.²⁶⁸

In March 2019, the non-profit C4ADS published an in-depth report on Russian GNSS jamming and spoofing in Russia, Crimea, and Syria.²⁶⁹ The report details nearly 10,000 suspected incidents across the entire Russian Federation, its occupied territories (including Crimea), and overseas military facilities (primarily in Syria). In particular, the report tracks the use of GNSS spoofing as part of very important person (VIP) protection, protection of important strategic facilities, and airspace denial in active combat zones. The report was based on data from maritime AIS, ride sharing services such as Uber, and GPS-enabled fitness tracker applications. The spoofing often manifested in devices reporting they were located at one or more nearby airports, which may be an attempt to use the mandatory geofencing in commercial drones to deny their use. At Russian airbases in Syria, where weaponized drone attacks have occurred, military electronic warfare systems have reportedly been used to spoof GNSS and force attacking drones to land in designated spots.²⁷⁰ The spoofing began in 2016, peaked in 2017, and appears to have lessened since being publicly reported.

In June 2019, Ben Gurion International Airport in Tel Aviv, Israel, experienced GPS disruptions that Israel attributed to Russian military activities. The International Federation of Airline Pilots' Associations noted that it had received multiple reports from pilots about loss of GPS signals near the airport.²⁷¹ The disruptions affected only airborne systems and not terrestrial navigation systems and only occurred during daytime. Israeli security officials stated that the disruptions were caused by defensive electronic warfare measures being taken at the Khmeimim Air Base in Syria, 390 km north, where Russian aircraft were based.²⁷²

No Russian system is known to be capable of targeting the GPS satellites themselves (uplink jamming).

Jamming of Communications Satellites

There is virtually no reliable public information source regarding Russian capabilities to uplink jam communications satellites. No specific incidents have been reported, official sources have not commented on capabilities, and no equipment or facilities have been publicly identified. However, this is not to be considered unusual, and does not mean Russia has not developed these capabilities. As previously stated, electronic warfare is a highly classified component of most militaries and capabilities are seldom revealed. The equipment and facilities necessary for jamming of satellite communications have no unique characteristics that would distinguish them from standard satellite communications uplink facilities. The primary differences would not be observable: output power, waveforms and processing equipment. Thus, satellite uplink stations of all types could easily be adapted for jamming.

Russia has also committed to develop more advanced EW and communications jamming capabilities over the next decade. In November 2017, Oleg Ochasov, the Deputy Head of 46th TsNII research institute of the Ministry of Defense, disclosed to the Russian parliament in connection with the 2018-2027 defense procurement program that the "Tirada-2S electronic warfare complex...specialized in jamming communications satellites" was under development, and "expected to be available in 'ground' and 'mobile' architectures."²⁷³

We assess that Russia has a robust capability to jam uplinks to communications satellites from fixed sites, although the identifications of these sites are not known. The assessment is based, not on hard evidence of use or testing, but on technological capability and EW doctrine.

²⁶⁸ Nerijus Adomaitis, "Norway says it proved Russian GPS interference during NATO exercises," *Reuters*, March 18, 2019, <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-norway-defence-russia/norway-says-it-proved-russian-gps-interference-during-nato-exercises-idUSKCN1QZ1WN>.

²⁶⁹ "Above Us, Only Stars," C4ADS, March 2019, <https://static1.squarespace.com/static/566ef8b4d8af107232d5358a/t/5c99488beb39314c45e782da/1553549492554/Above+Us+Only+Stars.pdf>

²⁷⁰ "Head of the Russian General Staff's Office for UAV Development Major General Alexander Novikov holds briefing for domestic and foreign reporters," Ministry of Defence of the Russian Federation, January 11, 2018, http://eng.mil.ru/en/news_page/country/more.htm?id=12157872@egNews

²⁷¹ "Loss of GPS Signal at Ben Gurion Airport, Tel Aviv, Israel, (LLBG)," *The International Federation of Airline Pilots' Associations*, 19SAB05, June 25, 2019, <https://www.ifalpa.org/media/3388/19sab05-loss-of-gps-signal-at-ben-gurion.pdf>

²⁷² "Ben Gurion Airport GPS Disruption Blamed on Russian Electronic Warfare," *DefenseWorld.net*, June 28, 2019, https://www.defenseworld.net/news/25041/Ben_Gurion_Airport_GPS_Disruption_Blamed_on_Russian_Electronic_Warfare

²⁷³ Anatoly Zak, "Russian Anti-Satellite Systems," *Russian Space Web*, November 30, 2017, <http://www.russianspaceweb.com/naryad.html>.

In contrast, Russian tactical systems are reported to have the capability to perform local downlink jamming of some communication satellite frequencies. One example is the R-330Zh “Zhitel” which is reportedly able to jam commercial INMARSAT and Iridium receivers within a tactical local area.

In September 2018, the Sputnik News service published a report claiming that Russia was developing a new electronic warfare aircraft that could be used to target satellite services.²⁷⁴ The project is aimed at replacing the IL-22PP Porubshchik electronic warfare aircraft, which has become difficult to support due to its underlying airframe. The new project is reported to add the ability to interfere with space systems as well as air, ground, and maritime systems, but this has not yet been confirmed, nor has the specific capability of the system.

Jamming of SAR Satellites

The Krashukha-4 mobile electronic warfare system, manufactured by Russia’s Radio-Electronic Technologies Group (KRET), is designed to counter airborne early warning and control systems (AWACS) and other airborne radar and has a reported effective range of 300 km.²⁷⁵ Due to its range and power, it is also reported to be effective against LEO synthetic aperture radar imaging satellites.²⁷⁶ Recent news reports have discussed delivery of a new EW system called Divnomorye that is meant to replace the Krashukha and serve as an integrated electronic warfare system against air, space, and ground systems.²⁷⁷

Space-based Jamming

In October 2019, new research emerged that suggests Russia might be developing a new generation of nuclear reactors to power on-orbit jammers. Research done by Bart Hendrickx uncovered evidence of a project called Ekipazh that involves a Russian company, KB Arsenal, with a long history of developing nuclear reactors for

satellites.²⁷⁸ The Ekipazh project began on August 13, 2014, under the project code 14F350 and uses language that implies a connection to a “transport and energy module” (TEM) that had been previously proposed as part of the Plazma-2010 nuclear-powered space tug (a project that was apparently never funded).

While the exact payload for the Ekipazh program is unknown, KB Arsenal had previously suggested that the Plazma-2010 could be used to power space-based electronic warfare payloads. KB Arsenal has argued that the nuclear reactor would be powerful enough to support jammers operating on a wide range of frequencies and interfering with electronic systems over a wide area from highly elliptical or geostationary orbits.²⁷⁹ Developing and deploying such a system would be consistent with Russia’s stated military doctrine for space, but there is currently no public evidence of plans for operational deployment.

Potential Military Utility

RF jamming is an effective means of negating certain space capabilities. The most significant and prevalent, thus far, is using EW to degrade the accuracy of GPS-guided systems in tactical scenarios. Given this high reliance of modern militaries on GNSS, and GPS in particular, Russia is likely to yield significant military utility from being able to actively prevent, or even undermine confidence in, the ability of adversaries to use GNSS in a future conflict.

EW can be used to suppress or degrade space capabilities by means of uplink jamming of communications satellites. It is an attractive option for counterspace because of its flexibility: it can be temporarily applied, its effects on a satellite are completely reversible, it generates no on-orbit debris, and it may be narrowly targeted, which could affect only one of a satellite’s

²⁷⁴ “Wafare Plane,” *Sputnik News*, September 7, 2019, <https://sputniknews.com/military/201807091066176858-russia-electronic-warfare-plane-satellites/>

²⁷⁵ E. Dilipraj, “Electronic Warfare: Russia’s Capabilities,” *Centre for Air Power Studies*, January, 2016, pp.30-32, https://www.researchgate.net/publication/333420461_Electronic_Warfare_Russia's_Enhanced_Capabilities.

²⁷⁶ “Jamming the Enemy: Russia Ramps Up Production of Electronic Warfare Systems,” *Sputnik News*, May 13, 2017, <https://sputniknews.com/military/201705131053579633-russia-electronic-warfare-systems-production/>.

²⁷⁷ Roger McDermott, “Russia’s Electronic Warfare Capability: Training and Procurement,” *Eurasia Daily Monitor*, May 17, 2018, <https://jamestown.org/program/russias-electronic-warfare-capability-training-and-procurement/>

²⁷⁸ Bart Hendrickx, “Ekipazh: Russia’s Top-Secret Nuclear-Powered Satellite,” *The Space Review*, October 7, 2019, <https://www.thespacereview.com/article/3809/1>

²⁷⁹ *Ibid.*



Figure 10 - Krasukha-4

A Russian mobile electronic warfare system used to jam radar.
Image credit: Sputnik News.²⁸⁰

many capabilities (e.g. specific frequencies or transponders). EW is an extremely useful military counterspace capability and is expected to gain even more prominence in the future, in step with increasing autonomy of military systems and increasing reliance on satellite systems.

However, conducting operationally-useful, dependable, and reliable jamming of highly-used military space capabilities, such as GNSS, is more difficult than most commentators suggest. Military GNSS signals are much more resilient to jamming than civil GNSS signals, and a wide variety of tactics, techniques, and procedures exist to mitigate attacks.²⁸¹ It is much more likely that an EW counterspace weapon would degrade military space capabilities rather than completely deny them.

2.4 – RUSSIAN DIRECTED ENERGY WEAPONS

Assessment

Russia has a strong technological knowledge base in directed energy physics and is developing a number of military applications for laser systems in a variety of environments. Russia has revived, and continues to evolve, a legacy program whose goal is to develop an aircraft-borne laser system for targeting the optical sensors of imagery reconnaissance satellites, although there is no conclusive evidence that an operational capability has been achieved.

Although not their intended purpose, Russian ground-based SLR facilities could be used to dazzle the sensors of optical imagery satellites.

There is no indication that Russia is developing, or intending to develop, high power space-based laser weapons.

²⁸⁰ "Invisible Shield, Invisible Sword: Russia's Electronic Warfare 'Second to None,'" *Sputnik News*, August 31, 2017, <https://sputniknews.com/military/201708311056962045-russia-electronic-warfare-system-krasukha/>.

²⁸¹ Brandon Davenport and Rich Ganske, "Recalculating Route: A Realistic Risk Assessment for GPS," *War on the Rocks*, March 11, 2019, <https://warontherocks.com/2019/03/recalculating-route-a-realistic-risk-assessment-for-gps/>.

Specifics

Russia has a long history of research in high-energy laser physics science and is considered to have advanced technical knowledge and capability in this field. During the 1980s, the USSR reportedly researched several potential anti-satellite laser weapon systems, although there is no evidence that any reached the stage of realistic testing or deployment.²⁸² With the economic turmoil created by the dissolution of the USSR, these programs appear to have been abandoned. However, the scientific knowledge base remained.

The resurgence of Russia in the past decade enabled increased funding for military research, which in turn allowed continued Russian research into advanced laser technologies and applications. For example, it was recently reported that Institute of Atmospheric Optics at Tomsk has developed a laser system with the capability to shoot down drones, using fiber laser technology.²⁸³ This system would, however, have no capability against spacecraft in orbit.

Airborne Laser (ABL) ASAT System

During the 1980s, the USSR began a development program to mount a high-power laser on a modified IL-76 transport aircraft (known as the Beriev A-60). The laser was installed in the cargo bay, with a turret opening on the top of the aircraft. The aircraft was used to test the laser system that was later used in the Skif-DM spacecraft, lost in a failed launch in 1987. The test aircraft was reportedly lost in a fire during the late 1980s. A second aircraft was modified for continued testing. In 2009, the aircraft laser reportedly conducted a successful test of illuminating a Japanese satellite in orbit. Work on the project was halted in 2011, due to lack of funding.²⁸⁴

In 2012, the Ministry of Defense announced the revival of the program.²⁸⁵ In April 2017, Almaz-Antey general designer Pavel Sozinov announced that the company had been ordered by Russian leadership to “develop weapons that could interfere electronically with or achieve ‘direct functional destruction of those elements deployed in orbit.’”²⁸⁶ The new system, called Sokol-Echelon (“Falcon Echelon”), will be equipped with the 1LK222 laser system, apparently a different system than the original Carbon Dioxide laser type from the 1980s. The new laser reportedly was to be fitted aboard a “brand-new, as-yet-unnamed” aircraft, according to Russian media reports,²⁸⁷ which turns out to be a modified IL-76MD-90A transport.²⁸⁸

There is no public technical information available on the 1LK222 laser system. It is therefore not possible to determine if its mission is to dazzle or to damage satellite sensors. If the 1KL222 is a solid-state laser, it could be operated at different power levels, thereby making it possible to operate in both laser dazzling and optical sensor damage roles. Due to the technical challenges of operation on an aircraft, it is unlikely that the laser is sufficiently high powered to cause damage to a satellite’s structure. Therefore, it is likely intended to target only optical imaging satellites. An airborne system provides a few advantages for laser ASAT systems. The high flight altitude reduces the amount of atmosphere that the laser beam has to traverse, thereby reducing attenuation and beam spreading. However, this advantage comes at the cost of more difficult pointing due to the instability of the aircraft in flight.

There is no public information on the progress of the project and when it is expected to be fully tested and ready for deployment. However, it is interesting to note that recent statements concerning the A-60 laser aircraft have not made reference to an ASAT mission but have referred to a combat aircraft “capable of destroying

²⁸² John Pike, “Lasers,” *GlobalSecurity.Org*, updated October 4, 2016, <https://www.globalsecurity.org/space/world/russia/lasers.htm>.

²⁸³ “Russian Scientists Invent Technology to Wirelessly Recharge and ‘Kill’ Drones,” *Russian Aviation*, June 21, 2017, <https://www.ruaviation.com/news/2017/6/21/9042/?h>.

²⁸⁴ John Pike, “A-60 1A Airborne Laser,” *GlobalSecurity.Org*, August 3, 2018, <https://www.globalsecurity.org/military/world/russia/a-60.htm>.

²⁸⁵ Pavel Podvig, “Russia to Resume Work on Airborne Laser ASAT,” *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, November 13, 2012, http://russianforces.org/blog/2012/11/russia_to_resume_work_on_airbo.shtml.

²⁸⁶ Patrick Tucker, “Russia Claims It Now Has Lasers to Shoot Satellites,” *Defense One*, February 26, 2018, <http://www.defenseone.com/technology/2018/02/russia-claims-it-now-has-lasers-shoot-satellites/146243/>; “В РФ разрабатывается противоспутниковая система РЭБ,” *Ria Novosti*, April 25, 2017, <https://topwar.ru/114285-v-rf-razrabatyvaetsya-protivosputnikovaya-sistema-reb.html>.

²⁸⁷ Patrick Tucker, “Russia Claims It Now Has Lasers to Shoot Satellites,” *Defense One*, February 26, 2018, <http://www.defenseone.com/technology/2018/02/russia-claims-it-now-has-lasers-shoot-satellites/146243/>.

²⁸⁸ Bart Hendrickx, posting on the NASASpaceflight.com forums, February 6, 2020, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=50072.msg2042842#msg2042842>

enemy targets with a high accuracy laser.”²⁸⁹ Although far from conclusive, this may indicate a multi-purpose role for the aircraft. The 2018 NASIC counterspace report also states that Russia is reportedly developing an airborne laser weapon system intended for use against space-based missile defense sensors, which suggests this may be a role for the A-60.²⁹⁰

Kalina Upgrade to Krona Ground-based Electro-Optical System

There are indications that Russia may be upgrading its Krona optical space surveillance system in the North Caucasus with laser dazzling or blinding capabilities. The Krona complex has historically included ground-based radars and optical telescopes for tracking, identifying, and characterizing space objects. Lasers have long been used to support optical tracking of space objects by providing range-finding for precision tracking and creating artificial guide stars used in adaptive optics. Research by Bart Hendrickx discovered bank guarantees and reports suggesting a project code-named Kalina to upgrade the facilities at Krona to include “functional suppression of electro-optical systems of satellites,” which is likely a euphemism for dazzling or partially blinding optical sensors of satellite systems.²⁹¹ The project appears to be led by the Scientific and Industrial Corporation “Precision Instrument Systems” (NPK SPP). In May 2018, NPK SPP presented a proposal to the Russian Academy of Sciences to install a laser at the Titov Optical Laser Centre (AOLTs) in the Altai mountain range that would be able to deorbit small pieces of space debris through laser ablation.²⁹² The idea is similar to historical U.S. proposals such as Project Orion in the 1990s.²⁹³ More recently, NASA Ames proposed

a “LightForce” concept for a less powerful laser to deorbit small space debris through radiation pressure.²⁹⁴ Although NASA ultimately passed on the proposal, it has been picked up by a private company, Electro Optic Systems, and being developed with support from the Australian government.²⁹⁵ It is unclear if the NPK SPP proposal for AOLTs will go forward, or if it is linked to the Kalina proposal.

Satellite Laser Ranging (SLR): Potential for Laser Dazzling

Russia has nine stations that are part of the International Laser Ranging Service Satellite (ILRS) network.²⁹⁶ The ILRS network supports laser ranging measurements to cooperative satellites with retro-reflector arrays for scientific purposes. Although it is not their purpose, the stations could be used to dazzle optical imaging satellites (but is harmless to other types of satellites).²⁹⁷ Additionally, Russia could establish a network of laser dazzling stations near sensitive sites using SLR technology. However, there is no public indication of this occurring, and SLR technology capable of this is not unique to Russia.

Space-Based Laser ASAT

During the 1970’s, the USSR researched the development of a space-based high-power laser for anti-satellite missions.²⁹⁸ The Soviet program resulted in the production of a test platform known as Skif-DM (or Polyus). The Skif-DM vehicle was a very large spacecraft (approximately 80,000 kg) that was to be orbited by the very large Energia space launch vehicle used to launch the Buran space shuttle.²⁹⁹ The Energia launch of the Skif-DM on May 11, 1987, was a failure, attributed to

²⁸⁹ “Russia’s New Combat Aircraft A-60 to be Armed With High Accuracy Laser — KRET,” *TASS*, September 26, 2016, <http://tass.com/defense/902173>.

²⁹⁰ National Air and Space Intelligence Center, “Competing in Space”, December 2018, <https://media.defense.gov/2019/Jan/16/2002080386/-1/-1/1/190115-F-NV711-0002.PDF>.

²⁹¹ Bart Hendrickx, “Russia develops co-orbital anti-satellite capability,” *Jane’s Intelligence Review*, September 27, 2018, https://www.janes.com/images/assets/463/83463/Russia_develops_co-orbital_anti-satellite_capability.pdf.

²⁹² Bart Hendrickx, “Kalina: A ground-based laser ASAT system?,” *NASASpaceflight.com*, October 2, 2018, <https://forum.nasaspaceflight.com/index.php?topic=46485>.

²⁹³ J.W. Campbell, “Project ORION: Orbital debris removal using ground-based sensors and lasers,” National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Technical Memorandum 108522, October 1996, <https://ntrs.nasa.gov/archive/nasa/casi.ntrs.nasa.gov/19960054373.pdf>.

²⁹⁴ Jahn Stupl et al, “LightForce Photon-pressure collision avoidance: Updated efficiency analysis utilizing a highly parallel simulation approach <https://ntrs.nasa.gov/archive/nasa/casi.ntrs.nasa.gov/20150000244.pdf>.

²⁹⁵ Nick Grimm, “Scientists plan to use high powered lasers to track and shoot away space junk,” *Australian Broadcasting Corporation*, March 21, 2018, <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2018-03-21/scientists-plan-to-shoot-down-space-junk-with-a-laser/9573066>.

²⁹⁶ International Laser Ranging Service web page, List of Stations; online <https://ilrs.cdis.eosdis.nasa.gov/network/stations/index.html>.

²⁹⁷ Yousef Butt, “Effects of Chinese Laser Ranging on Imaging Satellites,” *Science and Global Security*, 17:20-35, 2009, <https://www.princeton.edu/sgs/publications/sgs/archive/17-1-Butt-Effects-of-Chinese.pdf>.

²⁹⁸ Dwayne A. Day, and Robert G. Kennedy III, “Soviet Star Wars,” *Air and Space Magazine*, January 2010, <https://www.airspacemag.com/space/soviet-star-wars-8758185/?all>.

²⁹⁹ *Ibid.*

an attitude control problem on the Skif-DM payload itself, and the payload fell into the Pacific Ocean.³⁰⁰ The Skif-DM spacecraft was reportedly a test vehicle for a 1 megawatt carbon dioxide laser. No other launches of similar test spacecraft were attempted, and the program was likely abandoned in the turmoil of the dissolution of the USSR in 1991. This was also the first flight of the Energia SLV, which was eventually abandoned together with the Buran space shuttle program.³⁰¹

Operating a high-power space-based laser would be a very demanding technological challenge. Achieving high enough power to damage or destroy satellites would require either a large chemical laser or a large solid-state laser. The chemical laser would require a large store of feed chemicals in order to operate for more than a few seconds. Also, venting of the exhaust gases during operation would pose stability challenges for the spacecraft. A solid-state laser would require a large electrical generation capacity. If achieved with solar panels, a very large array would be required. It would not be possible to surreptitiously deploy either of these concepts in orbit.

There is no evidence that Russia has either the technological capacity or the intent to pursue a space-based laser ASAT capability at this time.

Potential Military Utility

DEWs, primarily lasers, offer significant potential for military counterspace applications. They offer the possibility of interfering with or disabling a satellite without generating significant debris. The technologies required for ground-based lasers systems are well developed. Ground-based systems can dazzle or blind EO satellites, or even inflict thermal damage on most LEO satellites.

In contrast, the technical and financial challenges to space-based DEW for counterspace remain substantial. These include mass of the weapon, consumables and disturbance torques (chemical lasers), electrical power generation (solid state and fiber lasers, particle beams),

target acquisition and tracking, and the potential required large size of constellation. The acquisition and tracking challenges are greatly simplified in a co-orbital GEO or LEO scenario.

However, both ground- and space-based DEW counterspace capabilities do have significant drawbacks in assessing their effectiveness. It can be very difficult to determine the threshold between temporary dazzling or blinding and causing long-term damage, particularly since it may depend on the internal design and protective mechanisms of the target satellite that are not externally visible. Moreover, it can be difficult for an attacker to determine whether or not a non-destructive DEW attack actually worked.

2.5 – RUSSIAN SPACE SITUATIONAL AWARENESS CAPABILITIES

Assessment

Russia has sophisticated SSA capabilities that are likely second only to the United States. Russian SSA capabilities date to the Cold War and leverage significant infrastructure originally developed for missile warning and missile defense. Although some of these capabilities atrophied after the fall of the Soviet Union, Russia has engaged in several modernization efforts since the early 2000s to reinvigorate them. While the government owned and operated SSA capabilities are limited to the geographic boundaries of the former Soviet Union, Russia is engaging in international civil and scientific cooperative efforts that likely give it access to data from SSA sensors around the globe. Today, Russia is able to maintain a catalog of Earth-orbiting space objects in LEO that is somewhat smaller than the United States but a slightly more robust catalog of HEO and GEO objects.

Specifics

Like the United States, Russia developed its original

³⁰⁰ "Polyus/Skif-DM," *Buran-Energia.com*, accessed March 16, 2018, <http://www.buran-energia.com/polious/polious-desc.php>.

³⁰¹ Dwayne A. Day, and Robert G. Kennedy III, "Soviet Star Wars," *Air and Space Magazine*, January 2010, <https://www.airspacemag.com/space/soviet-star-wars-8758185/?all>.

SSA capabilities as part of the Cold War space and nuclear rivalry. The Russian Space Surveillance System (SSS) consists of multiple phased array radars that are primarily used for missile warning along with dedicated ground-based electro-optical telescopes. Several of the SSS sensors are located in former Soviet republics and are operated by Russia under a series of bilateral agreements with the host countries.

Russian ground-based radar tracking of space objects began as part of their anti-ballistic missile and ASAT efforts. The original Russian SSA radars were the 5N15 Dnepr (NATO codename HEN HOUSE) installations built in the 1960s near Irkutsk and Sary Shagan.³⁰² Each site had four complexes, with each complex containing a pair of Dnepr radars that could track LEO objects linked to a command and control building, and was intended to be the targeting system for the Soviet IV ASAT system (See Russian Co-Orbital ASAT; section 2.1).³⁰³ Beginning in the 1970s, the radars were incrementally upgraded to Dnepr-M and integrated into the national ballistic missile early warning network, and most were later upgraded to the Dnepr variant. The Dnepr upgrades included new installations at Balkhash (modern day Kazakhstan); Mischelevka, Siberia; Skrunda (modern day Latvia),

Olenegorsk, Kola Peninsula; Sevastopol, and Mukachevo (both in modern day Ukraine). The dissolution of the Soviet Union eventually led to the radars in Skrunda, Sevastopol, and Mukachevo to be shut down by the early 2000s.

In 2009, Russia began construction of the Voronezh phased array radar to replace the Dnepr-M and Dnepr radars for both ballistic missile early warning and SSA missions. The Voronezh-M uses very-high frequency (VHF) radio waves, Voronezh-DM uses UHF, and Voronezh-VP works in L-Band. The DM version is claimed to be able to detect objects the size of a soccer ball at 8,000 km and track up to 500 objects simultaneously. The first Voronezh was built at a new location in Lekhtusi near St. Petersburg and was operational in 2012.³⁰⁴ The remaining Dnepr radar sites are planned to be converted over to Voronezh by 2022, with several new sites also being developed.³⁰⁵ As of 2019, twelve early warning radars were operational across 11 sites with four more radars under construction or planned. It is unclear if all of these sites are actively involved in providing SSA data.

Russia's primary optical SSA facility is the Okno ("Window") complex located near the city of Nurek

Figure 11 - Russian Missile Warning and SSA Radars³⁰⁶

Radar station	Radars	Status
Olenegorsk (RO-1)	Dnepr	operational
	Voronezh-VP?	under construction (2022)
Pechora (RO-30)	Daryal	operational
Vorkuta	Voronezh-VP, -SM	under construction (2021)
Mischelevka (OS-1)	Dnepr	operational
	2xVoronezh-VP	operational
Lekhtusi	Voronezh-M	operational
Lekhtusi/Ragozinka-2	Voronezh-SM	planned
Armavir	2xVoronezh-DM	operational
Kaliningrad	Voronezh-DM	operational
Barnaul	Voronezh-DM	operational
Yeniseysk	Voronezh-DM	operational
Orsk	Voronezh-M	operational
Sevastopol	Voronezh-SM	planned (2024)
Balkhash, Kazakhstan (OS-2)	Dnepr	operational
Baranovichi, Belarus	Volga	operational

³⁰² Sean O'Connor, "Soviet and Russian Space Surveillance Facilities," *IMINT and Analysis*, June 23, 2008, <https://geimint.blogspot.com/2008/06/soviet-russian-space-surveillance.html>

³⁰³ Ibid.

³⁰⁴ Pavel Podvig, "Radar in Lekhtusi Begins Combat Duty," *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, February 11, 2012, http://russianforces.org/blog/2012/02/radar_in_lekhtusi_begins_combat.shtml

³⁰⁵ "Three Advanced Early Warning Radars Enter Service in Russia," *TASS*, December 19, 2017, <https://tass.com/defense/981965>

³⁰⁶ Pavel Podvig, "Early Warning," *Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces*, January 3, 2020, <http://russianforces.org/sprn/>

in northern Tajikistan. The Okno facility consists of a cluster of ten electro-optical telescopes, laid out in two clusters of 4 and 6 telescopes each, that are designed to detect space objects at altitudes from 2,000 to 40,000 km, although some reports suggest an additional capability to track space objects down to 120 km and up to 50,000 km, as well as conduct TT&C with Russian civilian satellites.³⁰⁷ Each telescope is covered by a 25-meter metal dome to protect it during the daytime. Although construction began in the 1980s, it wasn't commissioned until 2004 and underwent significant modernization that was completed in 2018. Originally, Western analysts suspected Okno was being built as a laser weapons site, but those speculations were proven wrong.³⁰⁸ Originally, a total of four Okno sites were planned throughout the Soviet Union, but ultimately work was only started on one, Okno-S, in Primorsky Krai in the Russian Far East. However, open source analysts have yet to identify the site nor determine its status.

Russia also operates the Krona radio-optical complex near Storozhevaya in southwestern Russia. Krona uses a combination of radar and optical sensors to track, image, and characterize space objects. The radar, located at 43°49'34"N, 41°20'35"E, includes both ultra-high frequency (UHF) and super-high frequency (SHF) transmitters and the optical sensor, located 30 km away at 43.7169171°N, 41.2316883°E, includes a laser locator and electro-optical imager.³⁰⁹ The dual radar bands allow for both broad area search and detection and precise tracking. The precise tracking data is used to aim the laser, which then generates a precise lidar image of the object. Originally, four Krona complexes were planned but only one additional one, Krona-N, is under construction at 42°56'8.52"N 132°34'36.37"E, near Nakodka in the Russian Far East.³¹⁰

The Altay Optical Laser Center, located near the small Siberian town of Savvushka, is a specialized facility for providing high resolution images of space objects.³¹¹ The facility uses a laser rangefinder and a 60-centimeter telescope equipped with adaptive optics to enable high resolution images of satellites in LEO. A second 3.12-meter telescope is under construction that would allow an imaging resolution of 25 centimeters or better out to 1,000 kilometers.³¹² In 2015, the site was reportedly used to image a U.S. LACROSSE radar reconnaissance satellite.³¹³ Russia is currently engaged in programs to upgrade many of its SSS sensors, although current status is difficult to judge from open sources. In 2016, Russian state media reported that upgrades were planned for four radio-electronic sensor complexes in the Altai Republic, the Far East, Crimea and the Republic of Buryatia.³¹⁴ Russia has also announced plans to set up new ground-based observatories in the Nenets Autonomous Region to monitor space objects in polar orbits.³¹⁵ In addition to the government owned and operated facilities, Russia also has a program to develop a network of scientific instruments for SSA purposes. The International Scientific Optical Network (ISON) is a collection of more than 38 observation facilities of various affiliation with 90 telescopes in 16 countries that are coordinated by the Keldysh Institute of Applied Mathematics (KIAM) of the Russian Academy of Sciences.³¹⁶ The telescopes are used to track space objects and orbital debris in Earth orbit as well as Near-Earth Objects (asteroids and comets) in orbit around the Sun. The ISON network includes four different types of partners: 26 telescopes used by KIAM for scientific research, 24 telescopes used by KIAM Ballistics Service for commercial purposes, 22 telescopes used by Roscosmos/TsNIIMash for conjunction analysis, and 18 telescopes used by the Vympel Corporation for SSA.³¹⁷

³⁰⁷ Allen Thompson, "Sourcebook on the Okno, Okno-S, Krona, and Krona-N Space Surveillance Sites," *Federation of American Scientists*, Version 2014-11-19, pg 6 and pg 15, <https://fas.org/spp/military/program/track/okno.pdf>

³⁰⁸ William Broad, "Private Satellite Photos Offer Clues About Soviet Laser Site," *The New York Times*, October 23, 1987, <https://www.nytimes.com/1987/10/23/us/private-satellite-photos-offer-clues-about-soviet-laser-site.html>

³⁰⁹ Allen Thompson, "Sourcebook on the Okno, Okno-S, Krona, and Krona-N Space Surveillance Sites," *Federation of American Scientists*, Version 2014-11-19, <https://fas.org/spp/military/program/track/okno.pdf>

³¹⁰ Ibid.

³¹¹ Allen Thompsom, "The Altay Optical-Laser Center Sourcebook," *Federation of American Scientists*, Updated March 29, 2011, <https://fas.org/spp/military/program/track/altay.pdf>

³¹² Ibid, pg 3.

³¹³ Steven Aftergood, "Russia Images the LACROSSE Spysat," *Secrecy News*, April 23, 2015, <https://fas.org/blogs/secrecy/2015/04/lacrosse-altay/>

³¹⁴ "Russia to Deploy New Space Surveillance System Element to Four Regions," *Sputnik*, November 30, 2016, <https://www.defencetalk.com/russia-to-deploy-new-space-surveillance-system-elements-in-four-regions-68624/>

³¹⁵ Russia to Set Up SSA Observatories Along Arctic Ocean Coast," *SpaceWatch Global*, November, 2018, <https://spacewatch.global/2018/11/russia-to-set-up-ssa-observatories-along-arctic-ocean-coast/>

³¹⁶ I. Molotov, V. Voropaev, G. Borovin, and A. Romanov, "International Scientific Optical Network (ISON) for the Near-Earth Space Monitoring: the Latest Achievements and Prospects," *ISON*, presentation to the fifty-fourth session of the Scientific and Technical Subcommittee of the United Nations Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, January 30 – February 10, 2017, <https://www.unoosa.org/documents/pdf/copuos/stsc/2017/tech-05E.pdf>

The network collects more than 2 million observations annually and maintains a catalog of more than 6,000 space objects in HEO or GEO orbits. In 2014, Vympel launched a public portal to access the catalog maintained by ISON.³¹⁸ In December 2019, KIAM announced a partnership with the United Nations Office of Outer Space Affairs to launch a project to provide small telescopes and training to select developing countries free of charge beginning in 2020.³¹⁹

SSA data is processed by two different centers, one military and one civil. The military center is the 821st Main Centre for Reconnaissance of Situation in Space (Главный центр разведки космической обстановки, tr. GTsRKO), located in the village of Dubrovo about 35 km outside of Moscow.³²⁰ The Centre controls the SSS and uses its data products for both offensive and defensive counterspace applications. In 2016, a new civil SSA monitoring center called Automated Warning System on Hazardous Situations in Outer Space (ASPOS OKP) began operations under contract to Roscosmos.³²¹ ASPOS OKP utilizes data from ISON and other Russian SSA assets to detect and track objects in Earth orbit above 2000 km and provide a range of SSA services, including conjunctions, fragmentations, re-entries, and post-mission disposal.

Russia also has several institutions involved in space weather research. Russia operates a network of ground stations that cover 170 degrees of longitude and 60 degrees of latitude to measure various geomagnetic and space weather effects.³²² Russia also operates multiple satellites with on-orbit space weather sensors, including the Meteor series of polar-orbiting meteorological satellites. Space weather predictions and warnings are provided by the Federal Service for Hydrometeorology and Environmental Monitoring.³²³ The Institute for Applied Geophysics contributes to the ISES.

Military Utility

Russia possesses sophisticated SSA capabilities that allow it to track, identify, and characterize nearly all objects bigger than 10 centimeters in Earth orbit. While the Russian SSS possess many of the same shortcomings of the U.S. SSN in geographic coverage of LEO due to its northern location, the addition of the ISON network eliminates those shortcomings for GEOs. Russian SSA capabilities were originally developed as part of their ASAT capabilities and likely maintain the ability to effectively detect, track, characterize, and target many adversary national security satellites. The on-going modernization of Russia's SSA capabilities, combined with the modernization of their offensive counterspace capabilities, suggest a focus on developing an integrated operational system for future conflicts that extend into space.

2.6 – RUSSIAN COUNTERSPACE POLICY, DOCTRINE, AND ORGANIZATION

Russian Military Thought and Initiatives on Space and Conflict

Having observed the U.S. way of war during the past several decades, the Russian political and military leadership have come to see the military aspect of space as essential to modern warfare and winning current and future conflicts. While it is true that the Russian military sees the U.S. reliance on space-based assets as a vulnerability to be exploited, Russian thinking about conflict in space and space in conflict is much more a reflection of the evolution of modern warfare and the struggle to achieve information dominance during

³¹⁷ Ibid.

³¹⁸ The public catalog can be accessed at <http://spacedata.vimpel.ru/>

³¹⁹ United Nations Office for Outer Space Affairs, "UNOOSA and the Keldysh Institute of Applied Mathematics are Working on an Announcement of Opportunity to Provide Telescopes to Institutions in Developing Countries," *SpaceRef*, December 24, 2019, <http://www.spaceref.com/news/viewpr.html?pid=55062>

³²⁰ "Главный центр разведки космической обстановки отметил свое 25-летие," *Topwar.ru*, July 11, 2013,

<https://topwar.ru/30674-glavnyy-centr-razvedki-kosmicheskoy-obstanovki-otmetil-svoe-25-letie.html>

³²¹ V. Agapov, "The use of ASPOS OKP System in the Interests of Ensuring the Safety of Space Operations and Increasing Awareness About the Situation in High Orbits," presentation to the sixty-first session of the United Nations Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, June 25, 2018,

<http://unoosa.org/documents/pdf/copuos/2018/copuos2018tech05E.pdf>

³²² S. Avdyushin et al, "Russian Space Weather Initiatives," *ResearchGate*, January 1999,

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/237384438_RUSSIAN_SPACE_WEATHER_INITIATIVES

³²³ "Space Weather Today and Possible Effects," *Federal Service for Hydrometeorology and Environmental Monitoring*, accessed February 21, 2020, <http://space-weather.ru/index.php?page=home-en>

military operations.³²⁴ To that end, the Russian military is aggressively pursuing capabilities to degrade or destroy adversary space-based assets as well as negate the advantage of space-based capabilities in theaters of conflict. At the same time, the Russian military is expanding its own presence in space and its ability to use space-based capabilities to enhance the performance of its forces in conflict. Given Russian views of the nature of warfare and its perceptions of the threat environment facing the Russian Federation, Russian investment in the space domain is certain to continue.

Russian Views of Space and Modern Warfare

Russian leadership and military assessments of the security aspect of space must be understood within the larger context of Russian views of modern warfare. Russian strategists see the trajectory of modern warfare being dominated by the struggle to achieve information dominance as a prerequisite to military victory.³²⁵

Information-driven modern technologies ranging from long-range precision strike platforms to offensive cyber capabilities are driving a Russian view of modern conflict as evolving toward non-contact warfare (*beskontaktnaia voenna*). According to this view, technological advancements enable adversaries to target and conduct offensive operations against each other's assets and critical infrastructure without entering the physical geographic theater of conflict.³²⁶ This concept also appears in Russian military at times under different rubrics such as 6th generation warfare in the 1990s and early 2000s, and perhaps more recently as 'new type warfare.'

Space-based, information-driven military capabilities make non-contact warfare possible, through such enabling actions as queuing and guidance of long-range strike assets. And this is but one application of

space-enabled information. Russian security strategists believe the struggle for information dominance begins before conflict and, once conflict has ensued, is used to dominate an opponent's decision making by either denying the adversary's ability to utilize space-enabled information or by corrupting that information to mislead an adversary into making decisions contrary to their military objectives.³²⁷

Space in Conflict

The role of space in conflict is to provide the information necessary to employ one's forces and weapons and to deny that ability to one's adversary. The Russian military has invested heavily in electronic warfare, in part, to mitigate U.S. space-based capabilities.

During the late 1990's and early 2000's, Russia's GLONASS satellite system had atrophied to a mere seven satellites, not enough for effective military application. For example, in the first Chechnyan war from 1994-1996, Russian pilots and ground forces came to rely, in part, on western-based GPS navigation systems.³²⁸

Since 2011, Russia has maintained the minimum 24 GLONASS satellites necessary for its military applications.³²⁹ The return of Russian space-based capabilities is increasing the capability and effectiveness of Russian forces and weapons platforms—a capability that some Russian writers suggest signals Russia's ability to conduct noncontact warfare.³³⁰ A fully functioning GLONASS architecture benefits Russian forces in navigation, PGM employment, and command and control. For example, satellite-based course correction for some Russian PGMs decreased the impact deviation from 30 to less than 10 meters.³³¹ In Syria, Russian forces have used satellite-enabled weapons ranging from more accurate air-launched and dropped munitions to sea-based PGM employment.³³² Satellite navigation

³²⁴ S.G. Chekinov, and S.A. Bogdanov, "Evolution of the Essence and Content of the Concept of War in the 21st Century," *Voennaia mysl*, no. 1 (2017), <https://dlib.eastview.com/browse/doc/48113925>; Daniel Coats, "Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community: Statement for the Record," March 6, 2018, <https://www.dni.gov/index.php/newsroom/congressional-testimonies/item/1851-statement-for-the-record-worldwide-threat-assessment-of-the-us-intelligence-community>.

³²⁵ Anton Petrov, "Future Warfare," *Moscow Defense Brief*, no. 3 (2016), <http://www.mdb.cast.ru/mdb/3-2016/item1/article1/>.

³²⁶ S.G. Chekinov, and S.A. Bogdanov, "Evolution of the Essence and Content of the Concept of War in the 21st Century," *Voennaia mysl*, no. 1 (2017), <https://dlib.eastview.com/browse/doc/48113925>.

³²⁷ Yu Donskov, A.L. Moraresku, and V.V. Panasyuk, "On the Issue of Disorganization of Command and Control," *Voennaia mysl*, no. 8 (2017).

³²⁸ Anton Lavrov, "Russia's GLONASS Satellite Constellation," *Moscow Defense Brief*, no. 4 (2017), <http://www.mdb.cast.ru/mdb/4-2017/item2/article3/>.

³²⁹ *Ibid.*

³³⁰ Constantine Bogdanov, "Russian Operations in Syria," *Natsional'naia oborona*, no. 12 (2017).

³³¹ *Ibid.*

³³² Dmitry Kornev, "Russian High-Precision Weapons in Syria," *Moscow Defense Brief*, no. 3 (2016), <http://www.mdb.cast.ru/mdb/3-2016/item4/article1/>.

has also improved Russian situational awareness on the ground.³³³

Russian capabilities to deny an adversary's use of space-based information span the military spectrum from the tactical through the operational and into the strategic levels of war. At the tactical level, GPS jamming platforms such as the Zhitel, would be employed in conflict to deny western forces the use of GPS.³³⁴ At the operational-strategic level, other systems would challenge western military forces use of satellite-based communications over large sections of the battlefield.³³⁵ The Russian military is integrating these capabilities into all of its combat units down to the lowest level with an understanding that information warfare, to include space-based capabilities, is essential to winning in modern warfare.

Conflict in Space

There is an obvious overlap between space in conflict and conflict in space. Considerations of the military aspects of the space domain drive several concerns and initiatives from the Russian political and military leadership. First, as noted earlier, the Russian military sees the U.S. reliance on space-based capabilities as a potential vulnerability to be exploited during conflict. The Russian forces also see their own space-based capabilities as enabling more effective early warning and combat operations, especially when one considers the contrast between operations against Georgia and recent operations in Syria. However, based on an understanding of the U.S. vulnerability, the Russian military understands that its own space-based capabilities are a vulnerability that must be mitigated through both offensive means and retaining key capabilities and knowledge that is not

reliant on space-based information. Finally, the Russian leadership is concerned about the possibility of space-based weapons that can target ground-based assets and critical infrastructure.

One could argue, based on public Russian statements and initiatives, such as promoting treaties against the weaponization of space, that the Russian concern over the militarization of space is in response to U.S. initiatives.³³⁶ It is more likely, however, that Russian strategists see space as a natural domain within which competition and conflict will grow. Motivations aside, Russian military leaders and the defense industry are aggressively pursuing destructive and nondestructive ground, air, and space-based anti-satellite capabilities.³³⁷

Russian objectives in space, however, face significant challenges over the near term primarily from industry shortcomings.³³⁸ The Ukraine conflict and the subsequent sanctions placed on the Russian Federation brought to light several Russian industrial and technological deficiencies in its space program such as the hardening and miniaturization of electronics.³³⁹ Despite these challenges, Russian President Vladimir Putin recently announced a number of initiatives suggesting that Russia intends to aggressively address its shortfalls in space.³⁴⁰

Space and Counterspace Organization

In 2015, Russia reorganized its military space forces. The former military space units in the Russian Air Force and Aerospace Defense Troops were merged into a new Aerospace Forces. The new Aerospace Forces have authority for conducting space launches, maintaining ballistic missile early warning, the satellite control

³³³ Anton Lavrov, "Russia's GLONASS Satellite Constellation," *Moscow Defense Brief*, no. 4 (2017), <http://www.mdb.cast.ru/mdb/4-2017/item2/article3/>.

³³⁴ Roman Skomorokhov, "Станция постановки помех Р-330Ж «Житель»," accessed March 15, 2018, <https://topwar.ru/98467-stanciya-postanovki-pomeh-r-330zh-zhitel.html>.

³³⁵ Dmitry Yurov, "Мат в два хода: как «Мурманск-БН» нейтрализует силы НАТО за минуты [Mate in two moves: how 'Murmansk-BN' neutralizes NATO forces in minutes]," *Tvzvezda.ru*, October 18, 2016, <https://tvzvezda.ru/news/forces/content/201610180741-uzd8.htm>.

³³⁶ "Рогозин предупредил о необратимых последствиях размещения оружия США в космосе [Rogozin warned about the irreversible consequences of placing U.S. weapons in space]," VPK, March 14, 2018, <https://vpk-news.ru/news/41695>; Vladimir Kozin, "Pentagon Rushes Into Space," *Red Star*, 2017, No. 2 37," <https://dlib.eastview.com/search/pub/doc?art=64&id=48594676>; B.L. Zaretsky, "Aerospace Security of Russia - VM," *Voennaia mysl*, no. 9 (2015), <https://dlib.eastview.com/browse/doc/45346075>.

³³⁷ Daniel Coats, "Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community: Statement for the Record," March 6, 2018, <https://www.dni.gov/index.php/newsroom/congressional-testimonies/item/1851-statement-for-the-record-worldwide-threat-assessment-of-the-us-intelligence-community>.

³³⁸ Victor Mokhov, "Russian Satellites: Failure After Failure," *Moscow Defense Brief*, no. 6 (2015), <http://www.mdb.cast.ru/mdb/6-2015/item3/article1/>.

³³⁹ Ivan Cheberko, "Launch of the Satellite System Arktika is Postponed Until 2018," *Defense & Security*, 2016, No. 967," <https://dlib.eastview.com/search/pub/doc?art=11&id=47537968>.

³⁴⁰ "Путин анонсировал полет российской миссии на Марс в 2019 году," accessed March 15, 2018, <http://www.interfax.ru/russia/603683>; "Путин рассказал о новых космических проектах России," accessed March 15, 2018, <https://www.vesti.ru/doc.html?id=2876961>.

network, and the space surveillance network along with anti-air and anti-missile defense.³⁴¹ According to Russia Defense Minister Sergei Shoigu, the move was motivated by a recognition of a “shift in the combat ‘center of gravity’ toward the aerospace theater” and also a desire to counter American capabilities such as the Prompt Global Strike Program.³⁴²

Conclusion

The views and initiatives of the Russian political and military leadership are a result of more than just the perceived vulnerability of U.S. space-enabled capabilities and operations. Russian military thinkers see modern warfare as a struggle over information dominance and net-centric operations that can often take place in domains without clear boundaries and contiguous operating areas. To meet the challenge posed by the space-aspect of modern warfare, Russia is pursuing lofty goals of incorporating electronic warfare capabilities throughout its military to both protect its own space-enabled capabilities and degrade or deny those capabilities to its adversary. In space, Russia is seeking to mitigate the superiority of U.S. space assets by fielding a number of ground, air, and space-based offensive capabilities. Although technical challenges remain, the Russian leadership has indicated that Russia will continue to seek parity with the United States in space.

³⁴¹ Matthew Bodner, “Russian military merges Air Force and Space Command,” *The Moscow Times*, August 3, 2015, <https://www.themoscowtimes.com/2015/08/03/russian-military-merges-air-force-and-space-command-a48710>.

³⁴² *Ibid.*

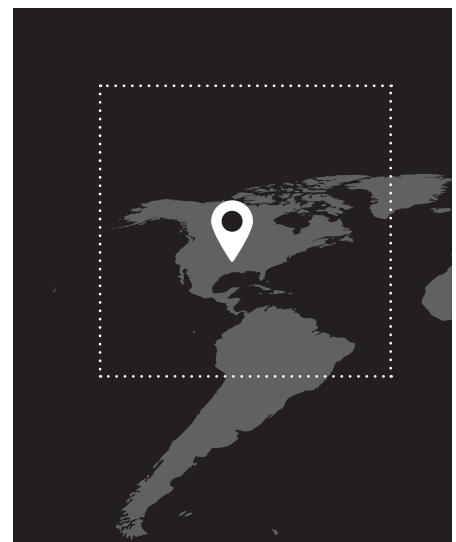
3 - THE UNITED STATES

The United States currently has the most advanced military space capabilities in the world. During the Cold War, the United States pioneered many of the national security space applications that are in use today and remains the technology leader in nearly all categories. The U.S. military also has the most operational experience of any military in the world in integrating space capabilities into military operations, having done so in every conflict since the 1991 Persian Gulf War against Iraq.

During the Cold War, the United States, like the Soviet Union, had multiple counterspace programs, ranging from nuclear-tipped missiles to conventional DA-ASATs launched from fighter jets. Most of these programs were aimed at countering specific Soviet military space capabilities, such as the ability to use satellites to target U.S. Navy ships with anti-ship missiles. After the fall of the Soviet Union, the United States briefly considered pushing ahead and developing new counterspace systems to solidify its space superiority. However, these efforts never fully materialized due to a range of factors, including domestic budgetary and political pressure, a deliberate act of self-restraint, and the focus on counterterrorism and counterinsurgency campaigns following the 9/11 terrorist attacks.

Today, the United States fields one acknowledged counterspace system and has an electronic warfare capability, but it also has multiple other operational systems that could be used in a counterspace role. There is evidence to suggest a robust debate is underway, largely behind closed doors, on whether the United States should develop new counterspace capabilities, both to counter or deter an adversary from attacking U.S. assets in space and to deny an adversary their own space capabilities in the event of a future conflict. The impetus for this debate is renewed Russian and Chinese counterspace development, and the recent conclusion that the United States is engaged in great power competition with Russia and China. The United States has started a major reorganization of its military space capabilities under the leadership of its emerging Space Force.

The following sections summarize U.S. counterspace development across co-orbital, direct ascent, directed energy, electronic warfare, and space situational awareness categories, along with a summary of U.S. policy and doctrine on counterspace.



3.1 – U.S. CO-ORBITAL ASAT

Assessment

The United States has conducted multiple tests of technologies for close approach and rendezvous in both LEO and GEO, along with tracking, targeting, and HTK intercept technologies that could lead to a co-orbital ASAT capability. These tests and demonstrations were conducted for other non-offensive missions, such as missile defense, on-orbit inspections, and satellite servicing, and the United States does not have an acknowledged program to develop co-orbital capabilities. However, the United States possesses the technological capability to develop a co-orbital capability in a short period of time if it chooses to.

Specifics

Although the United States has never had an officially recognized co-orbital ASAT program, it did test and develop many of the underlying technologies as part of its missile defense programs during the Cold War. Most notably, several of the technologies for space-based midcourse ballistic missile intercept developed as part of the SDI during the 1980s could have been used to intercept satellites as well.

Cold War Testing

The United States did conduct a successful on-orbit intercept during the Delta 180 experiment as part of the Strategic Missile Defense Initiative. The goal of the Delta 180 experiment was to better understand tracking, guidance, and control for a space intercept of an accelerating target.³⁴³ The experiment involved modifying the second stage of a Delta 2 rocket (D2) to carry a sophisticated tracking system that included ladar, ultraviolet, visible, and infrared sensors. The payload consisted of a McDonnell Douglas PAS (Payload Assist System) platform combined with the warhead and seeker from a Phoenix air-to-air missile and Delta

2 rocket motors. The Delta 180 rocket was launched from the Cape Canaveral Air Force Station (CCAFS) on September 5, 1986, and two objects (Delta 1 R/B, 1986-069B, 16938; USA 19, 1986-069A, 16937), presumably the D2 and PAS, respectively, were placed into a 220-km circular orbit. The PAS maneuvered to a separation distance of 200 km, and 90 minutes after launch, the D2 observed the launch of an Aries rocket from White Sands Missile Range. At 205 minutes after launch, the D2 and PAS both ignited their engines on an intercept course, colliding at a combined speed of nearly 3 km/s.³⁴⁴ Sixteen pieces of orbital debris from the collision were cataloged with apogees as high as 2,300 km. However, the low altitude of the intercept resulted in all pieces reentering the atmosphere within two months.

Recent LEO RPO Activities

Since the end of the Cold War, the U.S. Air Force (USAF), National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), and Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) have all conducted tests and demonstrations of close approach and rendezvous technologies in LEO. On January 29, 2003, the USAF launched the XSS-10 (2003-005B, 27664) as a secondary payload on a Delta-2 rocket carrying a U.S. military GPS satellite. After the GPS satellite was deployed and the Delta upper stage (203-005C, 27665) conducted its passivation burns, the XSS-10 was released. It then conducted a pre-planned series of RPO maneuvers near the Delta upper stage, eventually closing to within 50 m (165 ft).³⁴⁵ XSS-11 (2005-011A, 28636) was launched on April 11, 2005, and according to the official fact sheet, proceeded to “successfully demonstrate rendezvous and proximity operations with the expended rocket body [that placed it in orbit].”³⁴⁶ The fact sheet also stated that over the following 12 to 18 months, the spacecraft “conduct[ed] rendezvous and proximity maneuvers with several US owned, dead or inactive resident space objects near its orbit.” However, it is impossible to verify whether or not these activities occurred, and whether or not XSS-11 visited any non-U.S. space objects,

³⁴³ John Dassoulas and Michael D. Griffin, “The Create of the Delta 180 Program and Its Follow-ons,” *Johns Hopkins APL Technical Digest*, vol. 11, Numbers 1 and 2 (1990): p.86, http://www.jhuapl.edu/techdigest/views/pdfs/V11_1-2_1990/V11_1-2_1990_Dassoulas.pdf.

³⁴⁴ “VSE (Delta-180, DM-43),” Gunter’s Space Page, accessed March 22, 2018, http://space.skyrocket.de/doc_sdat/vse.htm.

³⁴⁵ Thomas M. Davis and David Melanson, “XSS-10 Micro-Satellite Flight Demonstration,” Paper No. GT-SSEC.D.3: p.7.

https://smartech.gatech.edu/bitstream/handle/1853/8036/SSEC_SD3_doc.pdf?jsessionid=906BB52FE69F848048883B704DB20F07.smart2?sequence=2.

³⁴⁶ “XSS-11 Micro Satellite,” Fact Sheet: Air Force Research Laboratory, Space Vehicles Directorate, current as of September 2011, accessed March 22, 2018, p.1, <http://www.kirtland.af.mil/Portals/52/documents/AFD-111103-035.pdf?ver=2016-06-28-110256-797>.

³⁴⁷ *Ibid*, p.2



Figure 12 - Minotaur upper stage

Image taken by XSS-11 from a distance of approximately 500 m.

Image credit: AFRL.³⁴⁷

because the U.S. military did not publish any positional information for the XSS-11 while on orbit.

On April 15, 2005, NASA launched the DART satellite (2005-014A, 28642) to conduct an autonomous rendezvous experiment with a U.S. Navy communications satellite, the MUBLCOM satellite (1999-026B, 25736). DART ended up “bumping” into MUBLCOM during the test, and although both satellites were apparently unharmed, the public version of NASA’s mishap report lacks details as to why the collision happened.³⁴⁸

DARPA also conducted a demonstration of close approach and rendezvous technology in the context

of satellite servicing with its Orbital Express mission. Orbital Express consisted of two spacecraft, the ASTRO servicing vehicle (2007-006A, 30772) and the NEXTSat client vehicle (2006-006C, 30774). On March 8, 2007, the two spacecraft were launched from CCAFS on an Atlas V rocket and placed into a roughly 500 km circular orbit. After checkout, the ASTRO demonstrated the ability to autonomously transfer fluid to NEXTSat and use a robotic arm to swap out components. The two spacecraft then separated, and spent the next few months demonstrating multiple rendezvous and capture scenarios, including the first-ever use of a robotic arm to autonomously capture another space object.³⁴⁹ The two spacecraft were deactivated in July 2007.³⁵⁰

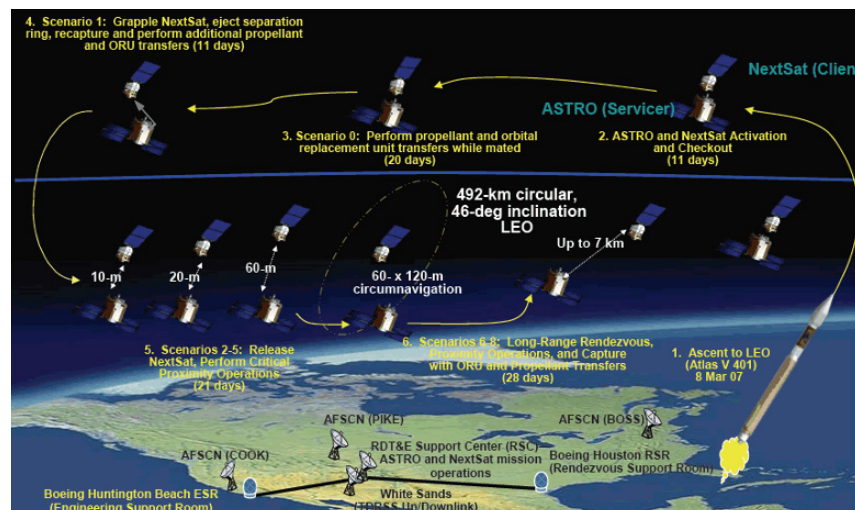


Figure 13 - Orbital Express mission plan

Image credit: Boeing.³⁵¹

³⁴⁸ Overview of the DART Mishap Investigation Results,” NASA, accessed March 22, 2018, http://www.nasa.gov/pdf/148072main_DART_mishap_overview.pdf.

³⁴⁹ “Orbital Express – Mission Updates,” Boeing, Defense, Space & Security PhantomWorks, accessed March 22, 2018,

https://web.archive.org/web/20121017163534/http://www.boeing.com/bds/phantom_works/orbital/updates.html.

³⁵⁰ Stephen Clark, “In-space Satellite Servicing Tests Come to an End,” *SpaceFlight Now*, July 4, 2007, <http://spaceflightnow.com/news/n0707/04orbitalexpress/>.

³⁵¹ “Orbital Express: Testing On-Orbit Servicing,” *Defense Industry Daily*, April 19, 2007,

<https://www.defenseindustrydaily.com/orbital-express-is-that-a-new-battery-or-are-you-just-glad-to-see-me-03220/>.

Secret Deployment of Satellites

On October 27, 2019, the Orbital Test Vehicle 5 (OTV-5) flight of the X-37B completed a record-breaking 780 day stay in orbit with a landing at NASA's Kennedy Space Center Shuttle Landing Facility. In a press release, the director of the Rapid Capabilities Office stated that as part of its mission it had provided a ride for small satellites.³⁵² Although a similar reference was made during the launch of OTV-5 in September 2017, it was perceived at that time to small satellite ride shares that would be attached to the upper stage of the Falcon 9 booster that placed it into orbit, as has been done on previous launches. However, no such deployment was announced or cataloged by the U.S. military after the launch of OTV-5, leading to the conclusion that the deployment must have occurred from the X-37B itself later in the mission. On February 11, 2020, the U.S. military quietly cataloged three new satellites – USA 295 (45169, 2017-052C), USA 296 (45170, 2017-052D), and USA 297 (45171, 2017-052E) – associated with OTV-5. However, no orbital information was provided for those three satellites. On February 12, the catalog was updated to reflect that they were no longer in orbit. An analysis done by Dr. Marco Langbroek suggests the three cubesats had to be deployed before August 2018 if they were of 3U size.³⁵³

The mission of the X-37B has long been a source of mystery and speculation. While the U.S. Air Force has acknowledged the existence of the X-37B program and announced launches and landings, it has been secretive about the mission of the X-37B and its location and activities while on orbit. Officially, the U.S. Air Force has stated that the X-37B is a platform for testing new technologies and operational concepts.³⁵⁴ However, the secrecy has led to a huge amount of speculation, particularly in Russia and China, that the X-37B is some sort of orbital bomber or secret weapons testing platform.

Analyzing the known facts about the size, shape, and orbit of the X-37B can provide a more useful answer. The spaceplane resembles the now-retired space shuttle orbiter in overall shape but is much smaller and completely robotic with a payload bay is roughly the size of a pickup truck bed. This significantly limits its ability to host weapons, and its limited gliding capability makes it not militarily useful as an orbital bomber.³⁵⁵ Based on tracking data from hobbyists, the X-37B normally orbits between 300 and 400 km and at inclinations between 38 and 54 degrees with a ground track that repeats every few days. This strongly indicates a likely remote sensing mission, perhaps by flight testing new payloads. While it likely has substantive maneuvering capability, to date, the X-37B has not approached or rendezvoused with any other space objects.

The secret deployment of multiple small satellites raises additional questions about the mission of the X-37B. It suggests that the X-37B may have a mission to serve as a covert satellite deployment platform. The secrecy surrounding both the X-37B and the deployment may indicate they are part of a covert intelligence program, but it may also indicate the testing of offensive technologies or capabilities. The failure to even catalog the deployed satellites, something that is done even for classified U.S. military and intelligence satellites, calls into question the trustworthiness of the public SSA data provided by the U.S. military.

Recent GEO RPO Activities

The United States has also conducted multiple close approach and proximity operations in GEO. The earliest known example is a satellite reportedly called Prowler. Based on publicly available data, satellite observer Ted Molczan concluded that Prowler was secretly launched from a Space Shuttle mission in 1990,³⁵⁶ and matched the description given in a 2004 NBC news article about a classified U.S. government satellite program that had run afoul of Congress.³⁵⁷ The satellite had reportedly

³⁵² Secretary of the Air Force Public Affairs, "X-37B Breaks Record, Lands After 780 Days In Orbit," *United States Air Force*, October 27, 2019, <https://www.af.mil/News/Article-Display/Article/1999734/x-37b-breaks-record-lands-after-780-days-in-orbit/>

³⁵³ Marco Langbroek, "Launching Cubesats From the X-37B OTV 5: Lifetime Modelling With GMAT," *SatTrackCam Leiden (b)log*, February 21, 2020, <https://sattrackcam.blogspot.com/2020/02/launching-cubesats-from-x-37b-otv-5.html>

³⁵⁴ "X-37B Orbital Test Vehicle," *United States Air Force*, September 1, 2018, <https://www.af.mil/About-Us/Fact-Sheets/Display/Article/104539/x-37b-orbital-test-vehicle/>

³⁵⁵ Brian Weeden, "X-37B Orbital Test Vehicle Fact Sheet", *Secure World Foundation*, June 1, 2017, http://swfound.org/media/205879/swf_x-37b_otv_fact_sheet.pdf

³⁵⁶ Ted Molczan, "Unknown GEO Object 2000-653A/90007 Identified as Prowler," January 21, 2011, p. 12, http://satobs.org/seesat_ref/STS_38/Unknown_GEO_Object_2000-653A_-_90007_Identified_as_Prowler.pdf

³⁵⁷ Robert Windrem, "What is America's Top-Secret Spy Program? Experts Think Democrats Objected to Satellite Weapon," *NBC News*, December 9, 2004, http://www.nbcnews.com/id/6687654/ns/us_news-security/t/what-americas-top-secret-spy-program/

maneuvered close to multiple Russian geosynchronous orbit (GSO) satellites to collect intelligence on their characteristics and capabilities, and utilized stealth technologies to remain undetected by Russian optical space surveillance systems. To this day, the United States has never officially acknowledged the existence of Prowler and lists it as an extra rocket body from the Shuttle launch in its public satellite catalog.

While Prowler is thought to have been decommissioned in around 1998, it was followed by programs designed for similar missions. In 2006, the USAF launched two small satellites into GSO, officially designated as Microsatellite Technology Experiment (USA 187, 2006-024A, 29240; USA 188, 2004-024B, 29241), with the official mission to identify, integrate, test, and evaluate small satellite technologies to support and enhance future U.S. space missions.³⁵⁸ Observers speculated that the MiTeX satellites would be conducting RPO in GSO.³⁵⁹ In 2009, news reports revealed that they had been used to conduct “flybys” of the U.S. early warning satellite

DSP 23, which had mysteriously failed on orbit shortly after launch.³⁶⁰ Observations from hobbyists noted that the two MiTeX satellites maneuvered from their parking slots in GSO to drift towards the location of DSP 23, passing it around December 23, 2009, and January 1, 2010.

In recent years, the USAF appears to have applied the lessons it learned with Prowler and MiTeX to an operational program known as the Geosynchronous Space Situational Awareness Program, which may have the internal codename of Hornet. GSSAP uses two pairs of small satellites deployed in near-GEO orbits, with altitudes slightly above and below the GSO belt, which allow them to drift east and west and provide close inspections of objects in the GEO region.³⁶¹ The official USAF fact sheet states that the GSSAP satellites are able to conduct RPO of “resident space objects of interest.”³⁶² The first pair of GSSAP satellites (USA 253, 2014-043A; USA 254, 2014-043B) were launched on July 28, 2014, and the second pair (USA 270, 2016-052A; USA 271, 2016-052B) on August 19, 2016, both times on a Delta

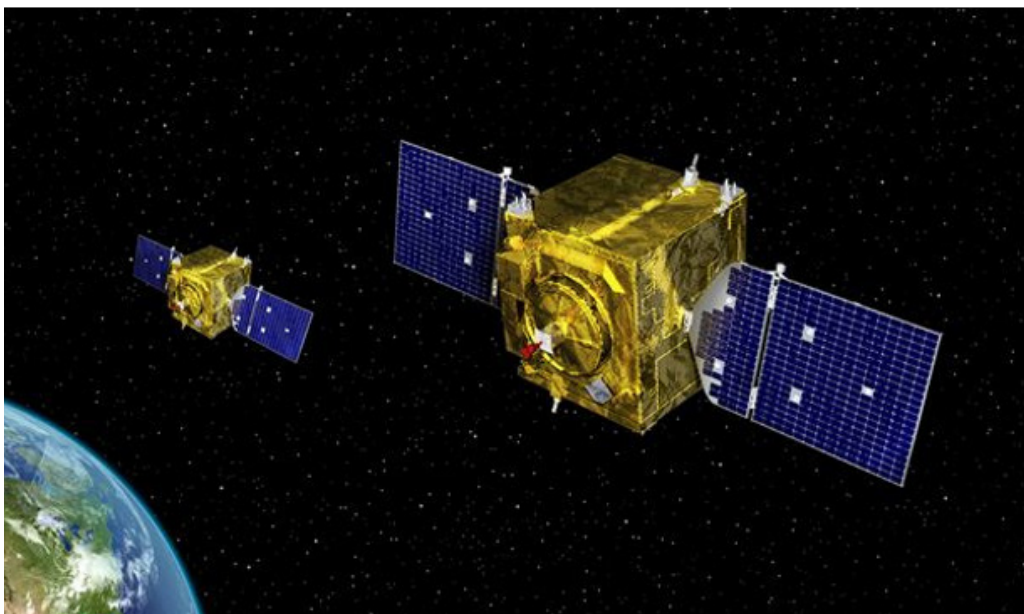


Figure 14 - GSSAP satellites
Image credit: U.S. Air Force.³⁶⁵

³⁵⁸ Justin Ray, “Experimental Military Microsatellites Reach Orbit,” *Spaceflight Now*, June 22, 2006,

<https://www.space.com/2529-experimental-military-microsatellites-reach-orbit.html>.

³⁵⁹ Ryan Caron, “Mysterious Microsatellites in GEO: is MiTeX a Possible Anti-Satellite Capability Demonstration?” *TheSpaceReview.com*, July 31, 2006, <http://www.thespacereview.com/article/670/1>.

³⁶⁰ Brian Weeden, “The Ongoing Saga of DSP Flight 23,” *TheSpaceReview.com*, January 19, 2009, p.1, <http://www.thespacereview.com/article/1290/1>.

³⁶¹ Amy Butler, “USAF Reveals Sats to Offer Unprecedented Space Intel,” *Aviation Week & Space Technology*, March 3, 2004, <http://aviationweek.com/awin/usaf-reveals-sats-offer-unprecedented-space-intel>.

³⁶² “Geosynchronous Space Situational Awareness Program,” USAF Fact Sheet, March 22, 2017, <http://www.afspc.af.mil/About-Us/Fact-Sheets/Article/730802/geosynchronous-space-situational-awareness-program-gssap/>.

4 rocket from CCAFS. Very limited public information is known about the on-orbit activities of the four GSSAP satellites, as the USAF does not disclose information on their orbits. A third pair is slated for launch in 2020.³⁶³

On September 18, 2015, General John E. Hyten, then Commander of U.S. Air Force Space Command, remarked at a public forum that the two GSSAP satellites had been “pressed into early service” to provide information to an un-named customer.³⁶⁴ According to General Hyten, the two satellites provided what he deemed “eye-watering” pictures of one or more objects in GSO.

Although the U.S. military did not initially provide any public data on the locations or maneuvers of the GSSAP satellites, other sources of tracking data show they are very active in the GEO region. Data collected by the ISON space surveillance network, managed by the Russian Academy of Sciences, indicates that the GSSAP satellites have conducted hundreds of maneuvers since 2014 and have conducted close approaches or proximity operations of more than a dozen operational satellites in GEO, as summarized in Table 3-1 below. GSSAP has done close approaches of several U.S. military satellites and also several Russian or Chinese military satellites and commercial satellites built by China and operated

by other countries. According to the Russian sources, some of these close approaches involved the GSSAP satellite making many small phasing maneuvers during a short period of time or conducting its close approach while both satellites passed through the Earth’s shadow and could not be tracked by ground-based optical telescopes. These incidents made it very difficult to estimate the current and future position of the GSSAP satellite and the other object, creating difficulty in determining safe approaches and ascertaining the intent of the approach, which could lead to misperceptions and mistakes. Russian sources also claim GSSAP made more than fourteen one- and two-impulse maneuvers during their proximity operations of WGS 4 (2012-003A, 38070), a U.S. military communications satellite, which raised concerns about whether it was testing co-orbital technologies. The U.S. military began releasing public positional information for all four GSSAP satellites at the end of 2019, although some of the data is weeks or months old.

The USAF also announced that the launch of the first two GSSAP satellites included a satellite from another RPO program, the Automated Navigation and Guidance Experiment for Local Space (ANGELS) Program.³⁶⁷ The goal of ANGELS was to provide a clearer picture of

Table 3-1 - Satellites approached by GSSAP³⁶⁶

Date	Satellite Approached	Country of Ownership	Approach Distance
Sept. 13, 2016	TJS-1	China	15 km
Jul. 13, 2017	Express AM-8	Russia	10 km
Sept. 14, 2017	Luch	Russia	10 km
Sept. 21, 2017	Paksat 1R	Pakistan	12 km
Sept. 29, 2017	Nigcomsat 1R	Nigeria	11 km
Oct. 5, 2017	Blagovest (Cosmos 2520)	Russia	14 km
Nov. 17, 2017	Raduga-1M 3	Russia	12 km
May 14, 2018	Raduga-1M 2	Russia	13 km

³⁶³ “GSSAP 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,” Gunter’s Space Page, accessed March 22, 2018, http://space.skyrocket.de/doc_sdat/gssap-1.htm.

³⁶⁴ Mike Gruss, “Space Surveillance Sats Pressed Into Early Service,” *SpaceNews*, September 18, 2015, <http://spacenews.com/space-surveillance-sats-pressed-into-early-service/>.

³⁶⁵ “Geosynchronous Space Situational Awareness Program,” *USAF Fact Sheets*, March 22, 2017, <https://www.afspc.af.mil/About-Us/Fact-Sheets/Display/Article/730802/geosynchronous-space-situational-awareness-program/>.

³⁶⁶ Based on data provided by Vladimir Agapov, derived from tracking data collected by the ISON Space Surveillance Network.

³⁶⁷ Stephen Clark, “Air Force General Reveals New Space Surveillance Program,” *SpaceFlight Now*, February 25, 2014, <http://spaceflightnow.com/news/n1402/25gssap/>.

Table 3-2 - Recent U.S. RPO Activities

Date(s)	System(s)	Orbital Parameters	Notes
Jan. 2003	XSS-10, Delta R/B	800 x 800 km; 39.6°	XSS-10 did a series of maneuvers to bring it within 50 meters of the Delta upper stage that placed it in orbit.
Apr. 2005 – Oct. 2006	XSS-11, multiple objects	LEO	XSS-11 did a series of maneuvers to bring it close to the Minotaur upper stage that placed it in orbit. It then performed additional close approaches to other U.S. space objects in nearby LEO orbits over the next 12-18 months.
Apr. 2005	DART, MUBLCOM	LEO	DART did a series of autonomous maneuvers to bring it close to the MUBLCOM satellite and ended up bumping into it.
Mar. – Jul. 2007	ASTRO, NEXTSat	LEO	ASTRO and NEXTSat were launched together and performed a series of separations, close approaches, and dockings with each other.
Jul. 2014 – present	GSSAP, multiple objects	GEO	Two pairs of GSSAP satellites have been performing RPO with various other objects in the GEO region
Jul. 2014 – Nov. 2017	ANGELS, Delta 4 R/B	GSO	ANGELS separated from the Delta 4 upper stage that placed the first GSSAP pair into orbit and then performed a series of RPO in the GSO disposal region.
May 2018	Mycroft, EAGLE	GEO	EAGLE separated from the Delta V upper stage, and Mycroft subsequently separated from EAGLE. Mycroft conducted RPO of EAGLE in the GEO region.
Oct. 2019	Mycroft, S5	GEO	Mycroft maneuvered to rendezvous with S5 after the latter ceased communications.

the local area around important U.S. national security satellites in GSO. The first ANGELS satellite (USA 255, 2014-043C) stayed attached to the Delta 4 upper stage (2014-043D, 40102) while it placed the first GSSAP pair into GSO and conducted a disposal maneuver to place it a few hundred km above GSO. At that point, ANGELS detached from the upper stage and conducted a series of RPO maneuvers to close within a few kilometers.²⁶⁸ Russian tracking sources indicate that during one close approach conducted on June 9, 2016, the Delta upper stage altered its orbit, suggesting it might not have been totally inert. The USAF originally did not disclose orbital information for either ANGELS or the Delta 4 upper stage, but began to in February 2020. ANGELS was decommissioned in November 2017.³⁶⁹

On April 14, 2018, the United States conducted another military launch that placed multiple small satellites in GEO, including at least one that has conducted rendezvous and proximity operations.³⁷⁰ The primary payload on the launch was the USAF's Continuous Broadcast Augmenting SATCOM (CBAS) military communications relay satellite,

cataloged at USA 283 (43339, 2018-036A). The launch also included the Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle (EELV) Secondary Payload Adapter (ESPA) Augmented Geosynchronous Laboratory Experiment satellite, known by the triple-nested acronym EAGLE but officially cataloged as USA 284 (2018-036B, 43340). The ESPA ring is commonly used for deploying small satellites as secondary payloads, and the EAGLE concept converts the ESPA ring from part of the launch vehicle into an independent maneuverable satellite, allowing for more flexible deployment of multiple small satellites.³⁷¹

On this first launch, the EAGLE separated from the upper stage in the GEO region and subsequently deployed at least three small satellites. One of these small satellites, Mycroft (USA 287, 2018-036G, 43465), separated from EAGLE in early May 2018 and conducted a series of close approaches to EAGLE. The name Mycroft refers to the older and smarter brother of the fictional detective Sherlock Holmes, and the USAF describes it as demonstrating "improved space situational awareness for space vehicles."³⁷² The U.S. military has

³⁶⁸ "Fact Sheet: Automated Navigation and Guidance Experiment for Local Space," Air Force Research Laboratory, current as of July 2014, accessed March 22, 2018, p. 1, <http://www.kirtland.af.mil/Portals/52/documents/AFD-131204-039.pdf?ver=2016-06-28-105617-297>.

³⁶⁹ Arielle Vasquez, "3rd SES Bids Farewell to ANGELS Satellite," 50th Space Wing Public Affairs, November 21, 2017, <http://www.patrick.af.mil/News/Article-Display/Article/1378964/3rd-ses-bids-farewell-to-angels-satellite/>.

³⁷⁰ Stephen Clark, "Multi-satellite payload hoisted into high altitude orbit by Atlas 5 rocket," *Spaceflightnow.com*, April 15, 2018, <https://spaceflightnow.com/2018/04/15/multi-satellite-stack-hoisted-into-high-altitude-orbit-by-atlas-5-rocket/>.

³⁷¹ Air Force Research Laboratory, "ESPA Augmented Geosynchronous Laboratory Experiment (EAGLE)," ABW Public Affairs fact sheet, April 2018, <https://www.kirtland.af.mil/Portals/52/documents/EAGLE-factsheet.pdf>.

³⁷² 88th Air Base Wing Public Affairs, "Successful launch for AFRL Eagle spacecraft experiment on AFSPC-11 mission," *Schriever Air Force Base*, April 18, 2018, <https://www.schriever.af.mil/News/Article-Display/Article/1496633/successful-launch-for-afrl-eagle-spacecraft-experiment-on-afspc-11-mission/>.

not provided any information on the other two payloads. In January 2020, the U.S. military began providing public orbital information for CBAS, the Centaur upper stage, and the other two unnamed payload but not EAGLE or Mycroft.³⁷³

In October 2019, the U.S. Air Force announced that Mycroft was being sent to inspect another U.S. satellite in the GEO region, S5 (2019-009D, 44065).³⁷⁴ S5 was an experimental satellite launched into GEO on February 22, 2019, to test out new space situational awareness concepts, but stopped communicating with ground controllers in March 2019.³⁷⁵ The U.S. Air Force stated that Mycroft would conduct a series of RPO maneuvers with S5 over a period of weeks to try and determine the status of the latter's solar arrays and antennas. Amateur observers noted that Mycroft was communicating using a largely "suppressed" carrier signal, making it more difficult to detect.³⁷⁶

Potential Military Utility

The most likely military utility of the capabilities demonstrated by the DART, XSS-10, XSS-11, Orbital Express, Prowler, MiTeX, GSSAP, ANGELS, and Mycroft satellites is for on-orbit SSA and close-up inspections. What little is known of their operational pattern is consistent with slow, methodical, and careful approaches to rendezvous with other space objects in similar orbits. The satellites they are known to have approached were in similar orbits and based on the publicly available data they did not make huge changes to rendezvous with satellites in significantly different orbits. This behavior is similar to several international RPO missions to test and demonstrate satellite inspection and servicing capabilities, in particular the Chinese SJ-12, SJ-15, SJ-17 satellites (See Chinese Co-Orbital ASAT; section 1.1) and the Russian Cosmos 2499, Luch, and Cosmos 2521 satellites (See Russian Co-Orbital ASAT; section 2.1).

The Delta 180 mission did include explicit testing of offensive capabilities, and in particular the ability to physically collide with another satellite to damage or destroy it. However, the deliberate maneuvering to create a conjunction with the target satellite would be detectable with existing processes already in place to detect accidental close approaches. Warning time of such a close approach would likely be at least hours (for LEO) or days (for GEO), unless the attacking satellite was already in a very similar orbit.

3.2 – U.S. DIRECT-ASCENT ASAT

Assessment

While the United States does not have an operational, acknowledged DA-ASAT capability, it does have operational midcourse missile defense interceptors that have been demonstrated in an ASAT role against low LEO satellites. The United States has developed dedicated DA-ASATs in the past, both conventional and nuclear-tipped, and likely possesses the ability to do so in the near future should it choose so.

Specifics

ASM-135 Air-Launched DA-ASAT

The ASM-135 was an air-launched missile developed in response to the Soviet Union's successful demonstration of a co-orbital ASAT capability and intended to fulfill the DA-ASAT role without requiring the use of nuclear weapons.³⁷⁷ The missile, produced in 1984, was designed to be launched from a modified F-15A in a supersonic zoom climb and intercept targets in LEO.³⁷⁸ Five flight tests occurred,³⁷⁹ the most famous of which was an intercept test on September 13, 1985, in which the Solwind P78-1 satellite (1979-017A, 11278) was

³⁷³ Data compiled from the public satellite catalog maintained by the U.S. military at <https://space-track.org>

³⁷⁴ Rachel Cohen, "AFRL Dispatching Satellite to Examine Unresponsive Smallsat," *Air Force Magazine*, October 18, 2019, <https://www.airforcemag.com/AFRL-Dispatching-Satellite-to-Examine-Unresponsive-Smallsat/>

³⁷⁵ Ibid.

³⁷⁶ Scott Tilley, tweet posted December 21, 2019, <https://twitter.com/coastal8049/status/1208475681790627841?s=20>

³⁷⁷ Andreas Parsch, "Vought ASM-135 ASAT," *Directory of U.S. Military Rockets and Missiles*, updated December 29, 2004, <http://www.designation-systems.net/dusrm/m-135.html>.

³⁷⁸ Ibid.

³⁷⁹ The four other tests include: a successful missile test without the MHV on January 21, 1984; a failed missile test directing MHV at a star on November 13, 1984; and two successful flight tests directing MHV at a star on August 22, 1986 and September 29, 1986. Gregory Karambelas and Sven Grahn, "The F-15 ASAT Story," <http://www.svengrahn.pp.se/histind/ASAT/F15ASAT.html>; Raymond Puffer, "The Death of a Satellite," *Air Force Flight Test Center History Office*, archived from web in 2003, https://web.archive.org/web/20031218130538/http://www.edwards.af.mil/moments/docs_html/85-09-13.html.

destroyed at an altitude of 555 km, marking the only time that a U.S. missile destroyed a satellite prior to 2007.³⁸⁰

The ASM-135 had an estimated operational range of 648 km, flight ceiling of 563 km, and speed of over 24,000 km/h.³⁸¹ The missile incorporated an infrared homing seeker guidance system, and three rocket stages: a modified Boeing AGM-69 SRAM with a Lockheed LPC-415 solid propellant two pulse rocket engine, an LTV Aerospace Altair 3 using a Thiokol FW-4S solid propellant rocket engine and equipped with hydrazine-fueled thrusters for finer maneuvering to target, and an LTV-produced interceptor named the Miniature Homing Vehicle (MHV) equipped with 63 small rocket motors for fine trajectory adjustments and attitude control.³⁸²

The U.S. Air Force had planned to deploy an operational force of 112 ASM-135 missiles, to be deployed aboard 20 modified F-15s.³⁸³ 15 ASM-135 missiles were ultimately produced, five of which were used in flight tests, and a number of airframes were modified to support its use. In 1988, due to a mix of budgetary, technical, and political concerns, the Reagan Administration mothballed the program, though the expertise and technical capability likely remain intact.

Table 3-3 - Maximum altitude reachable by SM-3 variants³⁸⁹

Sm-3 Variant	Burnout Velocity (km/s)	Maximum Reachable Altitude (km)
Block 1A	3.0	600
Block IIA (lower range)	4.5	1,450
Block IIB (upper range)	5.5	2,350

Midcourse Missile Defense Systems as Anti-Satellite Weapons

Because midcourse missile defense systems are intended to destroy long-range ballistic missile warheads, which travel at speeds and altitudes comparable to those of satellites, such defense systems also have inherent ASAT capabilities. In many ways, attacking satellites is an easier task than defending against ballistic missiles. Satellites travel in repeated, predictable orbits and observations of the satellite can be used to predict its future position. While the launch of a ballistic missile may occur with little or no advanced notice, an anti-satellite attack could be planned in advance to be under the most convenient conditions, and the attacker may be able to try multiple times if the first try fails.

The United States currently has two operational midcourse missile defense systems that have latent DA-ASAT capabilities: the ground-based interceptors (GBIs), part of the Ground-based Midcourse System (GMD), and the ship-based Standard Missile 3 (SM-3) interceptors, part of the Aegis system. Of the two, only the SM-3 has been demonstrated in a DA-ASAT role. In 2008, the U.S. Operation Burnt Frost used a SM-3 Block IA interceptor fired from an Aegis Cruiser to destroy an ailing U.S. reconnaissance satellite at an altitude of 240 km.³⁸⁴ Three SM-3 missiles had a “one-time software modification” to enable them to intercept the satellites, but it is impossible for an adversary to verify whether any additional SM-3 interceptors have been modified for ASAT capability.

The GBIs have the most potential capability in a DA-ASAT role. Forty-four GBIs are currently deployed at bases in Fort Greely, Alaska, and Vandenberg Air Force Base, California,³⁸⁵ with plans underway to deploy an additional 20 interceptors.³⁸⁶

³⁸⁰ “Vought ASM-135A Anti-Satellite Missile,” *National Museum of the U.S. Air Force*, March 14, 2016, <http://www.nationalmuseum.af.mil/Visit/Museum-Exhibits/Fact-Sheets/Display/Article/198034/asm-135-asat/>.

³⁸¹ Parsch, “Vought ASM-135 ASAT.”

³⁸² “ASAT Overview,” Vought Heritage Website, archived from web in 2007, <https://web.archive.org/web/20070131173354/http://www.vought.com/heritage/products/html/asat.html>; “Altair 3,” *Encyclopedia Astronautica*, archived from web in 2008, <https://web.archive.org/web/20080202163409/http://www.astronautix.com/stages/altair3.htm>.

³⁸³ Parsch, “Vought ASM-135 ASAT.”

³⁸⁴ “Navy Missile Hits Dying Spy Satellite, Says Pentagon,” *CNN*, February 21, 2008, <http://www.cnn.com/2008/TECH/space/02/20/satellite.shootdown/>.

³⁸⁵ “Ground-Based Midcourse Defense,” *Missile Defense Advocacy Alliance*, December 1, 2017,

<http://missiledefenseadvocacy.org/missile-defense-systems-2/missile-defense-systems/u-s-deployed-intercept-systems/ground-based-midcourse-defense/>.

³⁸⁶ Jen Judson, “Where are the laser-armed drones? Missile Defense Review wish list missing from MDA’s budget,” *Defense News*, March 12, 2019,

<https://www.defensenews.com/smr/federal-budget/2019/03/13/missile-defense-review-ambitions-not-reflected-in-mdas-94b-fy20-budget/>.

The planned burnout speed of the GBIs is reported to be 7 to 8 km/s.³⁸⁷ A missile with this burnout speed could lift the exoatmospheric kill vehicle (EKV) to a height of roughly 6,000 km. This puts it in reach of all satellites in low-earth orbit, and possibly some satellites in highly elliptical orbits with perigees that dip down into these altitudes. The GBI could not reach satellites in much higher MEO or GEO.

The EKV will be guided toward the predicted position of the satellite by ground-based radar data. From there, the sensors on the EKV use light in two infrared bands, designed to detect light emitted by room-temperature ICBM-launched warheads or sunlight reflected off them in their journey through the vacuum of space. Their ability to home on any given satellite depends on the satellite's particular properties including its operating temperature, its surface properties and whether it is in sunlight. Note that while low-Earth orbiting satellites may enter and exit the Earth's shadow repeatedly during a day, an attacker has the advantage of being able to choose the most advantageous time of attack.

The current SM-3 interceptors are less capable as DA-ASATs than the current GBIs but do have other advantages. The current Aegis interceptors SM-3 IA/ IB can reach only the relatively few satellites in orbits with perigees at or below 600 km altitude.³⁸⁸ However, the SM-3 Block IIA interceptors, currently under joint development with Japan, are intended to defend larger areas against more capable threats; even using a conservative estimate of the burnout speed for such a missile (4.5 km/s), it would be able to reach the vast majority of LEO satellites as shown in Table 3-3. Interceptors with burnout speeds at the high range of estimates for the SM-3 IIA (5.5 km/s) would be able to reach any satellite in LEO.

The SM-3 interceptors are meant to be flexible and address emerging ballistic missile threats from the Middle East and East Asia over the coming decade. They exist not only on U.S. Navy ships that can be redeployed around the world, but also are being deployed at land-based "Aegis Ashore" sites. The initial land-based Aegis Ashore site in Romania is in operation,³⁹⁰ and future sites are being developed in Poland and Japan.³⁹¹ The number of ballistic missile defense (BMD)-capable Aegis ships is expected to reach 60 by the end of FY 2023,³⁹² which could mean the number of ASAT-capable interceptors they hold would be in the hundreds.

Potential Military Utility

The SM-3 and GBI interceptors represent a potentially large and flexible DA-ASAT capability that could be used against adversary military satellites in LEO in a future conflict. Of particular interest is China's rapidly-developing space-based reconnaissance capabilities to target anti-ship ballistic missiles against U.S. ships.³⁹³ These Chinese satellites pose a similar threat to one posed by Soviet satellites during the Cold War, against which the United States decided to develop a DA-ASAT capability.³⁹⁴

As the United States continues to build out its Aegis, GMD, and Aegis Ashore missile defense architecture, it could theoretically hold at risk a significant portion of either China's or Russia's low earth orbiting satellites, particularly if the number of Block II interceptors is increased or it is considered in concert with GMD. The Aegis ships could be positioned optimally to stage a "sweep" attack on a set of satellites nearly at once, rather than a sequential set of attacks as satellites moved into range of fixed interceptor sites. This positioning flexibility also means that the SM-3 missiles would not

³⁸⁷ Laura Grego, George N. Lewis, David Wright, "Shielded from Oversight: The Disastrous US Approach to Strategic Missile Defense; Appendix 6: The Ground-Based Interceptor and Kill Vehicle," Union of Concerned Scientists, July 2016: p. 1, <https://www.ucsusa.org/sites/default/files/attach/2016/07/Shielded-from-Oversight-appendix-6.pdf>.

³⁸⁸ Laura Grego, "The Anti-Satellite Capability of the Phased Adaptive Approach Missile Defense System," *Federation of American Scientists*, Winter 2011: p. 3, <https://fas.org/pubs/pir/2011winter/2011Winter-Anti-Satellite.pdf>.

³⁸⁹ Ibid.

³⁹⁰ Sam LaGrone, "Aegis Ashore Site in Romania Declared Operational," *USNI News*, May 12, 2016, <https://news.usni.org/2016/05/12/aegis-ashore-site-in-romania-declared-operational>.

³⁹¹ Mari Yamaguchi, "Japan to Buy Aegis Ashore Missile Defense Systems," Associated Press, December 19, 2017, <https://www.defensenews.com/land/2017/12/19/japan-to-buy-aegis-ashore-missile-defense-systems/>.

³⁹² Ronald O'Rourke, *Navy Aegis Ballistic Missile Defense (BMD) Program: Background and Issues for Congress*, Congressional Research Service report RL33745, updated February 6, 2019, <https://fas.org/sgp/crs/weapons/RL33745.pdf>.

³⁹³ S. Chandrashekar and Soma Perumal, "China's Constellation of Yaogan Satellites and the Anti-Ship Ballistic Missile: October 2015 Update," National Institute of Advanced Studies, October 2015: p. 10, <http://issp.in/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/Chinese-Yaogan-Satellite-Constellation-and-ASBM-Oct-2015-Update.pdf>.

³⁹⁴ Robert L. Smith, "Final Report of the Ad Hoc NSC Space Panel—Part II: U.S. Anti-Satellite Capabilities," National Security Council, November 3, 1976: p. 1.h

have to expend much of their thrust going cross-range and could retain the ability to reach the highest LEO satellites. The more powerful GMD interceptors also could use some of their fuel to reach out laterally over thousands of kilometers, allowing them to hit satellites in orbits that do not pass directly over the GMD missile fields in Alaska and California.

3.3 – U.S. ELECTRONIC WARFARE

Assessment

The United States has EW operational counterspace systems, the Counter Communications System (CCS), which can be deployed globally to provide uplink jamming capability against geostationary communications satellites.

The United States has regularly exercised the capability to jam Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) receivers (GPS, GLONASS, Beidou) within a local or regional area of operation to prevent their effective use by adversaries. In addition to interfering with adversarial use of satellite navigation, the Navigation Warfare (NAVWAR) program seeks to assure the availability of GPS services for U.S. military units in operations. The effectiveness of measures to counter adversarial GPS jamming and spoofing operations is not known.

Specifics

Counter Communications System (CCS)

The Counter Communications System (CCS) program was initiated in 2003 as part of a broader counterspace capability development program. Very little information is publicly available on the CCS system or its capabilities, apart from budget documents and occasional press items. A February 2003 budget planning document describes the CCS mission.³⁹⁵

This effort supports concept exploration and follow-on system development of a mobile/portable counter satellite communications system and associated command and control. It includes system hardware design and development, software design and integration, testing and procurement of a capability to provide jamming of satellite communications signals in response to USSTRATCOM requirements.

The lack of public information is not surprising since the CCS is an electronic warfare (EW) system for jamming communication satellites. All EW capabilities are considered to be very sensitive and are conducted exclusively in the classified domain.

Successive annual budget planning documents have continued to provide a generic description of the CCS. In the most recently available document (2017), the description has evolved somewhat offering more insight on the role of the CCS.³⁹⁶

CCS provides expeditionary, deployable, reversible offensive space control (OCS) effects applicable across the full spectrum of conflict. It prevents adversary SATCOM in AOR including C2, Early Warning and Propaganda, and hosts Rapid Reaction Capabilities in response to Urgent Needs. This program effort includes architecture engineering, system hardware design and development, software design and integration, and testing and demonstration of capabilities to provide disruption of satellite communications signals.

There is no public information on any technical characteristic of the CCS, such as frequency ranges, power levels and waveforms. However, it is reasonable to conclude that CCS can likely jam most of the major commercial frequencies (particularly C and Ku) and the most common military frequencies (X-band), with a possible capability in the increasingly popular Ka band. Also, it is likely that the CCS is targeted mainly at geostationary communications satellites (COMSATs), given that they are currently the primary source of satellite communications.

³⁹⁵ "RDT&E Budget Item Justification Sheet (R-2 Exhibit), PE Number: 0604421F, PE Title: Counterspace Systems," Air Force, February 2003: p. 883, <http://www.dtic.mil/descriptivesum/Y2004/AirForce/stamped/0604421F.pdf>.

³⁹⁶ Exhibit R-2, RDT&E Budget Item Justification: FY 2018 Air Force, Vol. 2, Program Element: PE 1206421F / Counterspace Systems, project 65A001 / Counter Satellite Communications System, May 2017: p. 699, <http://www.saffm.hq.af.mil/Portals/84/documents/Air%20Force%20Research,%20Development,%20Test%20and%20Evaluation%20Vol-II%20FY18.pdf?ver=2017-05-23-160041-060>.

The CCS is operated and maintained by the 4th Space Control Squadron of the 21st Space Wing located at Peterson AFB, Colorado. The CCS units can be deployed globally to conduct mobile and transportable space superiority operations in support of global and theatre campaigns.³⁹⁷

The first two CCS units were reportedly delivered in 2004.³⁹⁸ The initial systems are known as Block 10 systems. In 2012, Harris Corp, Space and Intelligence Systems, was contracted to upgrade the five existing CCS Block 10 systems to the Block 10.1 configuration.³⁹⁹ In 2014, Harris again was awarded a contract to upgrade the Block 10.1 systems to the Block 10.2 configuration and deliver a total of 16 Block 10.2 systems to the 4th Space Control Squadron as well as Air National Guard units.⁴⁰⁰

The total number of CCS units is not publicly known, but there are at least 13 units, since in March 2017, Harris was awarded a contract to provide Block 10.2 upgrades for 13 existing antennas across the CCS.⁴⁰¹

The CCS continues to be well funded with activities including upgrades to existing systems as well as procurement of new units. The approximate funding of the program can be deduced from a series of unclassified budget planning documents available on the Defense Technical Information Center's website.⁴⁰² From 2004 to 2017, approximately \$222 million has been spent on the CCS program. The projected spending for the next four years (2018-2021) totals an additional \$66 million.

There is no public information on theater deployments, if any, by the CCS, or the use of the system in operations, again if any. However, it is clear from the funding allocations that the CCS is a high priority program and

likely offers the U.S. military a very effective SATCOM jamming capability. That CCS system continues to be evolved, presumably with increasing sophistication and capability.

NAVWAR

The United States DoD relies heavily on PNT capabilities, which are primarily provided by the GPS satellites. Over the last two decades, the U.S. military has put significant effort into incorporating GPS capabilities into a wide array of weapons systems and operational practices. Along with the enormous potential of enhancing military operations, satellite navigation systems also introduce a potential vulnerability since their precise navigation signals are also prone to interference by an adversary. In the mid-1990s, the U.S. military launched a formal effort called Navigation Warfare (NAVWAR) as part of the compromise to turn off Selective Availability for GPS. Over time, NAVWAR became a broader effort to develop a strategy for how the U.S. military could conduct both defensive and offensive operations to protect U.S. use of PNT capabilities while also interdicting or preventing adversary use of PNT capabilities.⁴⁰³

The Joint Navigation Warfare Center (JNWC) was established by Deputy Secretary of Defense Memorandum on November 17, 2004 and assigned to USSTRATCOM/JFCC SPACE in 2007. JNWC is a staff element that directly supports warfighters as the Joint Subject Matter Expert to integrate/coordinate NAVWAR across the full range of military operations for all domains, every phase of war, and the six joint warfighting functions. The JNWC's mission is "To enable Positioning, Navigation, and Timing (PNT) Superiority by providing operational NAVWAR support and by creating and maintaining NAVWAR knowledge for the Department of Defense, Interagency Partners, and the Coalition."⁴⁰⁴

³⁹⁷ 76th Space Control Squadron Fact Sheet," Peterson AFB web site, August 16, 2012, <http://www.peterson.af.mil/About/Fact-Sheets/Display/Article/326218/76th-space-control-squadron/>.

³⁹⁸ Jeffrey Lewis, "Counter Satellite Communications System Deployed," *ArmsControlWonk.com*, October 2, 2004, <https://www.armscontrolwonk.com/archive/200025/counter-satellite-communications-system-deployed/>.

³⁹⁹ George I. Seffers, "Harris to Upgrade Counter Communication Systems," *Signal*, November 13, 2002, <https://www.afcea.org/content/harris-upgrade-counter-communication-systems>.

⁴⁰⁰ Sandra Erwin, "U.S. Space Force Gets Upgraded Satellite Communications Jammers for 'Offensive' Operations," *SpaceNews*, February 4, 2020, <https://spacenews.com/u-s-space-force-gets-upgraded-satellite-communications-jammers-for-offensive-operations/>

⁴⁰¹ "U.S. Air Force Modifies Counter Communication System Contract," *Signal*, March 13, 2017, <https://www.afcea.org/content/Blog-us-air-force-modifies-counter-communication-system-contract>.

⁴⁰² <http://www.dtic.mil/dtic/>.

⁴⁰³ *Joint Publication 3-13.1, Electronic Warfare*, February 8, 2012, prepared under the direction of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS), <https://info.publicintelligence.net/JCS-EW.pdf>.

⁴⁰⁴ "Joint Navigation Warfare Center (JNWC) Fact Sheet," U.S. Strategic Command, October 17, 2016, <http://www.stratcom.mil/Media/Factsheets/Factsheet-View/Article/976408/joint-navigation-warfare-center-jnwc/>.

Being an electronic warfare domain, most of the U.S. NAVWAR capabilities and activities are classified, and hence there is little publicly available information. However, the U.S. DoD likely devotes significant resources to this domain, since space-based PNT (specifically GPS) is crucial to most military operations.

The NAVWAR defensive measures seek to prevent adversarial electronic countermeasures from interfering with the operational use of GPS in two fundamental ways. The U.S. military is developing a new military signal, called M-code, which is much more secure than the universally available civil GPS code. New generations of GPS satellites, starting with GPS III SV01 (2018-109A, 43873) launched in December 2018,⁴⁰⁵ will be able to broadcast M-code. The U.S. military is also developing new generations of receivers that can utilize M-code and incorporate improved anti-jam and anti-spoofing technology. The effectiveness of these measures, against a sophisticated adversary, is not known,⁴⁰⁶ and it will take a significant period of time to roll out upgrades or new receivers to the 700+ deployed weapon systems that utilize GPS.⁴⁰⁷

There is no public information on the U.S. military technical capabilities for offensively jamming or spoofing adversary PNT capabilities. Nonetheless, it is likely that the United States has very effective capabilities for jamming and spoofing of GNSS receivers, to include GPS, GLONASS, and BeiDou. This assessment is based on the consistent high priority placed on the NAVWAR effort, the success of U.S. EW systems in other domains of warfare, and the technical sophistication of the U.S. industry in this field. The most likely way this would be accomplished is by using downlink jamming to interfere with or spoof GNSS signals in a specific geographic area.⁴⁰⁸ The U.S. military is known to exercise the ability to jam GNSS

or operate while adversary jamming is taking place. In January 2018, the U.S. Air Force announced it would be jamming the civil GPS signals across the Nevada Test and Training Range as part of its annual Red Flag exercise.⁴⁰⁹ In August 2018 and February 2019, a U.S. Navy Carrier Strike Group also exercised wide-scale jamming of GPS across the southeastern coast of the United States.⁴¹⁰ Additional wide-scale jamming was exercised in the southeastern coast of the United States on August 30, 2019, and September 5, 2019,⁴¹¹ and January 16-24, 2020.⁴¹²

Potential Military Utility

The Counter Communications System is likely very effective in denying potential adversaries of geostationary satellite communications capabilities. With COMSATs being used for an increasingly large and diverse set of critical military communications purposes (i.e. command & control, relay of intelligence and operational data, control of UAVs, etc.) the employment of CCS in theatre would likely be very effective at hampering an opponent's operations. The specific impact would depend on the circumstances of the situation.

NAWWAR, both defensive and offensive components, are essential to military operations due to the dependency on navigation services. The ability to employ precision navigation services while simultaneously denying the same to an adversary would confer a tremendous advantage in a time of conflict.

However, conducting operationally-useful, dependable, and reliable jamming of highly-used military space capabilities, such as GNSS, is more difficult than most commentators suggest. Military GNSS signals are much

⁴⁰⁵ Allison Barwacz, "First GPS III Satellite Launches Successfully," *GPS World*, December 28, 2019, <https://www.gpsworld.com/first-gps-iii-satellite-successfully-launches/>

⁴⁰⁶ Sally Cole, "Securing military GPS from spoofing and jamming vulnerabilities," *Military Embedded Systems*, November 30, 2015, <http://mil-embedded.com/articles/securing-military-gps-spoofing-jamming-vulnerabilities/>.

⁴⁰⁷ Michael Jones, "New Military Code About to Board 700+ Platforms," *GPS World*, April 9, 2019, <https://www.gpsworld.com/new-military-code-about-to-board-700-platforms/>

⁴⁰⁸ Daniel Cebul, "DoD jams GPS in western states for joint exercise," *C4ISR Net*, January 26, 2018, <https://www.c4isrnet.com/special-reports/pnt/2018/01/26/dod-jams-gps-in-western-states-for-joint-exercise/>.

⁴⁰⁹ Tyler Rogoway, "USAF is jamming GPS in the Western U.S. for largest ever Red Flag air war exercise," *The Drive*, January 25, 2018, <http://thedrive.com/the-war-zone/17987/usaf-is-jamming-gps-in-the-western-u-s-for-largest-ever-red-flag-air-war-exercise>.

⁴¹⁰ David Cenciotti, "Basically, Carrier Strike Group 4 is jamming GPS across the U.S. Southeast coast," *The Aviationist*, February 8, 2019, <https://theaviationist.com/2019/02/08/basically-carrier-strike-group-4-is-jamming-gps-across-u-s-southeast-coast/>.

⁴¹¹ Tracy Cozzens, "U.S. Navy to Conduct GPS Interference Tests Off Savannah," *GPS World*, August 30, 2019, <https://www.gpsworld.com/u-s-navy-to-conduct-gps-interference-tests-off-savannah/>

⁴¹² Tom Demmerly, "U.S. Navy Now Jamming GPS Over Six States and 125,000 Square Miles," *The Aviationist*, January 23, 2020, <https://theaviationist.com/2020/01/23/u-s-navy-now-jamming-gps-over-six-states-and-125000-square-miles/>

more resilient to jamming than civil GNSS signals, and a wide variety of tactics, techniques, and procedures exist to mitigate attacks.⁴¹³ It is much more likely that an EW counterspace weapon would degrade military space capabilities rather than completely deny them.

3.4 – U.S. DIRECTED ENERGY WEAPONS

Assessment

Over the past several decades, the United States has conducted significant research and development on the use of ground-based high energy lasers for counterspace and other purposes. We assess that there are no technological roadblocks to the U.S. operationalizing them for counterspace applications. With its SLR sites and defense research facilities, the United States possesses low power laser systems with the capability to dazzle, and possibly blind, EO imaging satellites. However, there is no indication that these potential high or low power capabilities have been operationalized. Thus, they remain only a latent capability, but operational systems could be constituted given the political will.

The United States has periodically conducted research on the potential use of neutral particle beams and high-power directed radio-frequency energy for military purposes. However, there is no indication that this research has resulted in any practical capability against satellites in orbit.

There is no public evidence that the United States has a space-based DEW capability. However, the Missile Defense Agency (MDA) is planning to conduct research into the feasibility of space-based DEW for defending against ballistic missiles. If developed, these systems may have a capability against other orbiting satellites

and, depending on their target acquisition and tracking capabilities, may be considered de facto anti-satellite systems.

Specifics

Over the past several decades, the United States has sufficiently developed the technologies required to construct and deploy a ground-based counterspace laser weapon that would be capable of damaging most types of LEO satellites. However, there is no public indication that the United States has transitioned from a research phase to an operational capability.

Most of the historical activities and research was connected to the Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI) in the 1980s and focused on high-power lasers that could be used to intercept ballistic missiles or nuclear warheads but could also be used against satellites. The most publicized U.S. counterspace laser research project involves the Mid-Infrared Advanced Chemical Laser (MIRACL) Program. MIRACL is a chemical laser (deuterium fluoride) capable of emitting a multi-megawatt beam in the infrared spectrum. The project was initially funded by the Strategic Defense Initiative Office (SDIO), beginning in 1985, for the purpose of conducting research to defend against ballistic missiles.⁴¹⁴ MIRACL was fired against an orbiting satellite in October 1997. The target was the MSTI-3 satellite, a USAF experimental satellite that had been launched in May 1996 and had completed its mission. MSTI-3 carried IR sensors and was an ideal target for an IR laser. Detailed results of the test were not made public. Official statements by the Pentagon indicated that the test was defensive in nature with the purpose of gathering data to “improve computer models used for planning the protection of U.S. satellites” and the Pentagon further stated that “there’s absolutely no intention to use the laser for offensive purposes.”⁴¹⁵

Regardless of assurances as to the intent of the test, the capability of MIRACL to damage satellites in orbit appeared to have been demonstrated. MIRACL

⁴¹³ Brandon Davenport and Rich Ganske, “Recalculating Route: A Realistic Risk Assessment for GPS,” *War on the Rocks*, March 11, 2019, <https://warontherocks.com/2019/03/recalculating-route-a-realistic-risk-assessment-for-gps/>.

⁴¹⁴ White Sands Missile Range, “High Energy Laser Systems Test Facility,” updated October 26, 2018, <https://www.wsmr.army.mil/testcenter/TE/testing/landf/Pages/HighEnergyLaserSystemsTestFacility.aspx>.

⁴¹⁵ William Broad, “U.S. to Fire Laser Weapon at a Satellite,” *The New York Times*, October 3, 1997, <https://www.nytimes.com/1997/10/03/us/us-to-fire-laser-weapon-at-a-satellite.html>.

⁴¹⁶ Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), “MIRACL,” accessed February 23, 2019, <https://www.darpa.mil/about-us/timeline/miracle>.

continued to be used for research on other high-power laser applications, such as defense against rockets and missiles, until at least the mid-2000's.⁴¹⁶ The MIRACL laser appears to still be actively used in research projects and remains a key component of the High Energy Laser Systems Test Facility at the U.S. Army's White Sands Missile range.⁴¹⁷

Another notable example was the Low-Power Atmospheric Compensation Experiment (LACE) satellite, launched in 1990, which was a Naval Research Laboratory project sponsored by SDIO. The satellite carried three separate sensor arrays capable of characterizing ground-based laser beams of various types and wavelengths. The sensors determined the power received from ground-based lasers and was used to determine the effectiveness of various methods of compensating for atmospheric distortion, an important consideration for ground-based laser ASAT systems.

A third example was the Airborne Laser Testbed (ABL), a USAF/Missile Defense Agency (MDA) project, begun in 1996, to test the feasibility of intercepting ballistic missiles in their boost phase using a high-power laser installed in a Boeing 747 aircraft. The aircraft carried a megawatt class chemical oxygen iodine laser (COIL) along with two lower power lasers for target identification and tracking. During its lifetime, the project demonstrated capabilities by conducted several intercept tests of aerodynamic and ballistic targets. The project came under budget pressure and was cancelled in 2011. This project did not have a counterspace objective and did not directly develop capabilities to target satellites, although some technologies may be able to contribute to counterspace applications.

There is no indication that the United States has developed the technology required for the building blocks of a space-based laser ASAT capability, nor has it been a goal since the early days of SDI in the 1980s. There is not publicly-available evidence to suggest that

the United States currently has a space-based laser counterspace capabilities and there are likely significant technological obstacles to fielding such a capability. However, there was an effort under SDI to develop space-based neutral particle beams. In 1989, the BEAM Experiment Aboard Rocket used a linear accelerator mounted inside an upper stage to test the propagation of a neutral particle beam in the outer space environment on a suborbital vehicle.⁴¹⁸ The experiment was deemed a success in that it successfully generated a neutron particle beam, albeit at extremely low power and for only a short period of time. To date there appears to have been little further development of the technology.

The United States has also conducted significant historical research and development on HPM for broad military applications and terrestrial use. One such application is the Active Denial System; a prototype non-lethal system to be used for at short ranges for stopping, deterring and turning back suspicious individuals with minimal risk of injury.⁴¹⁹ Although, in theory, an HPM weapon in space could damage a satellite if it was sufficiently close, there is no indication of any space-based capability or intent to pursue such by the United States.

Current American DEW Developments and Capabilities

The U.S. military is investing significant research and development funds in various DEW weapons applications. High power laser prototypes are being developed for tactical use, such as defense against missiles, rockets, artillery and UAVs.^{420 421} While none of these prototypes can be used for a counterspace role, they are furthering the development of component technologies that may be applicable to counterspace applications.

The United States currently operates several SLR sites, most of which are operated by either NASA or universities. The lone DoD site, the NRL Optical Test Facility at Stafford, VA, would be the likeliest of the ILRS sites to conduct laser dazzling tests or operations.

⁴¹⁷ White Sands Missile Range, "High Energy Laser Systems Test Facility," updated October 26, 2018, <https://www.wsmr.army.mil/testcenter/TE/testing/landf/Pages/HighEnergyLaserSystemsTestFacility.aspx>.

⁴¹⁸ P. G. O'Shea, T. A. Butler, M. T. Lynch, K. F. McKenna, M. B. Pongratz, T. J. Zaugg, "A Linear Accelerator In Space: The Beam Experiment Aboard Rocket," Proceedings of the Linear Accelerator Conference 1990, Albuquerque, New Mexico, USA, <https://accelconf.web.cern.ch/accelconf/190/papers/th454.pdf>.

⁴¹⁹ Active Denial Technology Fact Sheet, U.S. Department of Defense Non-Lethal Weapons Program, May 11, 2016. https://jnlwp.defense.gov/Portals/50/Documents/Press_Room/Fact_Sheets/ADT_Fact_Sheet_May_2016.pdf.

⁴²⁰ U.S. Army Weapons-Related Directed Energy (DE) Programs: Background and Potential Issues for Congress, Congressional Research Service, Updated February 12, 2018. <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R45098>.

⁴²¹ Navy Lasers, Railgun, and Gun-Launched Guided Projectile: Background and Issues for Congress, Congressional Research Service, Updated October 23, 2018. <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R44175>.

However, there is no indication that this has occurred. Although it is theoretically possible to use SLR facilities to conduct laser dazzling, it is assessed that these sites are not a counterspace threat due to most of them being civilian. Furthermore, laser dazzling would only be useful if the SLR site was geographically located near a sensitive facility so that it could dazzle adversary imaging satellites as they came overhead from imaging that sensitive facility.

More recently, there has been a renewed discussion in the United States of some of the SDI missile defense initiatives that could also have counterspace applications. The SDIO transitioned into the Ballistic Missile Defense Organization (BMDO) in 1994 which was then renamed MDA in 2002. The 2019 Missile Defense Review conducted by the Pentagon under the Trump Administration proposed revisiting the original SDI concept of placing interceptor systems in orbit. Citing major improvements in technologies applicable to space-basing and directed energy, the review directs the DOD to study space-based defenses, which may include on-orbit demonstrations of concepts and technology.⁴²² Although the funding that will be devoted specifically to the space-based intercept options has not yet been revealed, at least \$15 million is reported to be allocated to the exploration of space-based lasers for boost phase intercept.⁴²³ The MDA's budget request for 2020 includes \$304 million for technology maturation, some of which will be devoted to neutral particle beam and laser technologies, including testing a neutral particle beam weapon in orbit by 2023, but the plan has yet to receive Congressional approval and funding.⁴²⁴

It is not clear if the proposed studies into space-based defenses will include both boost and midcourse phases of ballistic missile flight. Although there have been statements suggesting that the studies into laser space-based defense concepts will address boost phase intercept,⁴²⁵ that limitation is not specified in the 2019 Missile Defense Review nor in the budget request information that has made public.

The difference between boost phase and midcourse phase concepts are significant for ASAT capability. The tracking and pointing requirement for a boost phase intercept are different from that which would be required of an ASAT. However, the requirements for a midcourse phase intercept would be very similar, leading to the assessment that a midcourse intercept capability equates to an ASAT capability. Regardless of the technical details of the concepts being studied, potential adversaries are likely to interpret this initiative as research and development into both ballistic missile defense and ASAT capabilities.

This MDA initiative to study concepts marks only an initial step towards a possible future space-based BMD and ASAT capability. Numerous technological and budgetary obstacles remain and it will likely be several years before substantial progress towards an actual capability could possibly be achieved, with no certainty of eventual success. The MDA is also planning to conduct research into the feasibility of placing a high-power laser on airborne platforms to intercept ballistic missiles in the boost phase. Even if successful, this approach will likely not result in a counterspace capability since the target acquisition and tracking requirements are substantially different.

Military Utility

DEWs, primarily lasers, offer significant potential for military counterspace applications. They offer the possibility of interfering with or disabling a satellite without generating significant debris. The technologies required for ground-based lasers systems are well developed. Ground-based systems can dazzle or blind EO satellites, or even inflict thermal damage on most LEO satellites.

In contrast, the technical and financial challenges to space-based DEW for counterspace remain substantial. These include mass of the weapon, consumables and disturbance torques (chemical lasers), electrical power

⁴²² 2019 Missile Defense Review, Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 17, 2019, https://www.defense.gov/Portals/1/Interactive/2018/11-2019-Missile-Defense-Review/The%202019%20MDR_Executive%20Summary.pdf.

⁴²³ Patrick Tucker, "Pentagon Wants to Test A Space-Based Weapon in 2023," Defense One, March 14, 2019, <https://www.defenseone.com/technology/2019/03/pentagon-wants-test-space-based-weapon-2023/155581/>.

⁴²⁴ Transcript of Department of Defense Press Briefing on the President's Fiscal Year 2020 Defense Budget for the Missile Defense Agency, U.S. Department of Defense, March 12, 2019. <https://dod.defense.gov/News/Transcripts/Transcript-View/Article/1784150/department-of-defense-press-briefing-on-the-presidents-fiscal-year-2020-defense/>.

⁴²⁵ Patrick Tucker, "Pentagon Wants to Test A Space-Based Weapon in 2023," Defense One, March 14, 2019, <https://www.defenseone.com/technology/2019/03/pentagon-wants-test-space-based-weapon-2023/155581/>.

generation (solid state and fiber lasers, particle beams), target acquisition and tracking, and the potential required large size of constellation. The acquisition and tracking challenges are greatly simplified in a co-orbital GEO or LEO scenario.

However, both ground- and space-based DEW counterspace capabilities do have significant drawbacks in assessing their effectiveness. It can be very difficult to determine the threshold between temporary dazzling or blinding and causing long-term damage, particularly since it may depend on the internal design and protective mechanisms of the target satellite that are not externally visible. Moreover, it can be difficult for an attacker to determine whether or not a non-destructive DEW attack actually worked.

3.5 – U.S. SPACE SITUATIONAL AWARENESS CAPABILITIES

Assessment

The United States currently possesses the most advanced SSA capabilities in the world, particularly for military applications. American SSA capabilities date to the beginning of the Cold War and leverage significant infrastructure developed for missile warning and missile defense. The core of its SSA capabilities is a robust, geographically dispersed network of ground-based radars and telescopes and space-based telescopes. The United States is investing heavily in upgrading its SSA capabilities by deploying new radars and telescopes in the Southern Hemisphere, upgrading existing sensors, and signing SSA data sharing agreements with other countries and satellite operators. The United States still faces challenges in modernizing the software and computer systems used to conduct SSA analysis and is increasingly looking to leverage commercial capabilities.

Specifics

Like the Russia, the United States developed its original SSA capabilities as part of the Cold War space and nuclear rivalry. The U.S. Space Surveillance Network (SSN) consists of multiple phased array radars that are primarily used for missile warning along with a few dedicated phased array and mechanical tracking radars, dedicated ground-based electro-optical telescopes, and dedicated space-based optical telescopes. Several of the SSN sensors are located outside of the continental United States and some of those are operated by NATO allies. In 2020, L3Harris won a 10-year, \$1.2 billion contract for the creation of MOSSAIC (maintenance of space situational awareness integrated capabilities).⁴²⁶ This new contract expands the previous scope of work, which prior had focused on the U.S. Air Force's Ground-based Electro-Optical Deep Space Surveillance System (three radars that track objects in geostationary orbits), to support SSA centers in California, Colorado, and Virginia.

Three new ground-based radars and telescopes have recently been added to the SSN. A C-band mechanical tracking radar originally located in Antigua was moved to Naval Communication Station Harold E. Holt near Exmouth, Western Australia in March 2017.⁴²⁷ A large S-Band phased array was also constructed on Kwajalein Atoll, which is anticipated to be able to track small space objects down to a few centimeters.⁴²⁸ The Air Force envisions creating additional Space Fence sites in the future but no funding has yet been made. Finally, the Space Surveillance Telescope (SST), a 3.5-meter telescope originally developed by DARPA, is being moved to Naval Communication Station Holt and is expected to begin operations in 2021.⁴²⁹

In addition to the ground-based sensors, the U.S. SSN also includes multiple space-based optical sensors. The Space-Based Space Surveillance (SBSS) satellite is in LEO and has a large, gimbed telescope that can track space objects in higher orbits.⁴³⁰ The Canadian Sapphire

⁴²⁶ Sandra Erwin, "L3Harris Wins \$1.2 billion Contract to Maintain, Upgrade Space Surveillance Systems," *SpaceNews*, February

⁴²⁷ Steve Kotecki, "C-band Radar Reaches Full Operational Capability in Australia," *Peterson Air Force Base*, March 15, 2017, <https://www.peterson.af.mil/News/Article/1114478/c-band-radar-reaches-full-operational-capability-in-australia/>

⁴²⁸ Nathan Strout, "New Space Radar Likely to go Online Later This Month," *C4ISRNET*, February 3, 2020, <https://www.c4isrnet.com/battlefield-tech/space/2020/02/03/new-space-radar-likely-to-go-online-this-month/>

⁴²⁹ Jeff Foust, "DARPA Hands Over Space Tracking Telescope to the Air Force," *SpaceNews*, October 19, 2016, <https://spacenews.com/darpa-hands-over-space-tracking-telescope-to-the-air-force/>

satellite is a smaller satellite in a similar orbit that also contributes to the SSN.⁴³¹ The U.S. Air Force also operates the four GSSAP satellites in GEO, which can provide up-close imaging, characterization and intelligence (See U.S. Co-Orbital ASAT; section 3.1). In April 2019, the head of the Space Development Agency announced they were exploring architectures for extending SSA out to cislunar space.⁴³²

The data from the SSN sensors is collated and processed by the 18th Space Control Squadron, located at Vandenberg Air Force Base in California.⁴³³ The mission was originally done by the 1st Space Control Squadron in Cheyenne Mountain Air Force Station in Colorado, but was moved to Vandenberg in 2007 as part of the creation of the Joint Space Operations Center (JSpOC), although much of the communications and data is still routed through Cheyenne Mountain. An alternate command center is located in Dahlgren, Virginia, at what used to be the control facility for the Naval Space Surveillance Fence. A significant portion of the satellite catalog maintained by the 18th SPCS and SSA analysis products such as conjunction assessments and re-entry predictions are made publicly available on the Space Track website.⁴³⁴ Efforts to improve the software and computer systems used by the 18th SPCS have run into long-standing problems and delays.⁴³⁵

A new facility, originally called the a Joint Interagency Combined Space Operations Center (JICSpOC) and later renamed to the National Space Defense Center (NSDC), was created to improve collaboration between military and intelligence communities to respond to attacks in space and became operational in January 2018.⁴³⁶

A main function of the NSDC is to leverage military and commercial SSA capabilities to detect and characterize attacks on U.S. national security satellites.⁴³⁷

Since 2010, the United States military had actively worked to sign more than 100 SSA data sharing agreements with other countries, commercial satellite operators, and international non-governmental organizations.⁴³⁸ The primary purpose of these agreements is to enable the U.S. military to share more data and analysis with other entities than what is publicly available on the Space Track website. In some cases, the agreements allow for two-way exchange of SSA data between the parties. To date, the U.S. military has signed SSA agreements with Australia, Japan, Italy, Canada, Finland, France, South Korea, the United Kingdom, Germany, Israel, Spain, the United Arab Emirates, Belgium, Norway, Denmark, Brazil, the Netherlands, Thailand, New Zealand, Poland, Romania, and Chile.

The United States has significant space weather capabilities that are provided by the Air Force, the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), and NASA. NOAA operates the National Space Weather Prediction Center (SWPC) that collates data from a wide variety of satellites operated by NASA, the Air Force, and international partners. In 2015, the Obama Administration issued the Space Weather Strategy and Action plan, which outlined the implementation approach for improving space weather capabilities.⁴³⁹ An updated version was issued by the Trump Administration in 2019.⁴⁴⁰

⁴³⁰ "Space-Based Space Surveillance," *Air Force Space Command*, March 22, 2017,

<https://www.afspc.af.mil/About-Us/Fact-Sheets/Article/249017/space-based-space-surveillance-sbss/>

⁴³¹ Mike Gruss, "Canada's Sapphire Satellite Begins Operations," *SpaceNews*, January 31, 2014,

<https://spacenews.com/39343canadas-sapphire-satellite-begins-operations/>

⁴³² Theresa Hitchens, "SDA's Kennedy: Cislunar Space the Next Military Frontier," *Breaking Defense*, April 17, 2019,

<https://breakingdefense.com/2019/04/sdas-kennedy-cislunar-space-the-next-military-frontier/>

⁴³³ "18th Space Control Squadron," *Peterson Air Force Base*, August 6, 2018,

<https://www.peterson.af.mil/About/Fact-Sheets/Display/Article/1060346/18th-space-control-squadron/>

⁴³⁴ Anyone can sign up for an account at <https://space-track.org> as long as they sign a user agreement.

⁴³⁵ Cristina Chaplain, "Space Command and Control: Comprehensive Planning and Oversight Could Help DOD Acquire Critical Capabilities and Address Challenges," *U.S. Government Accountability Office*, October 2019, <https://www.gao.gov/assets/710/702424.pdf>

⁴³⁶ Shellie-Anne Espinosa, "National Space Defense Center Transitions to 24/7 Operations," *Air Force Space Command Public Affairs*, January 26, 2018,

<http://www.afspc.af.mil/News/Article-Display/Article/1423932/national-space-defense-center-transitions-to-247-operations/>.

⁴³⁷ Sandra Erwin, "Air Force Eyes Commercial Options to Gain Intelligence on Space Threats," *SpaceNews*, September 18, 2018,

<https://spacenews.com/air-force-eyes-commercial-options-to-gain-intelligence-on-space-threats/>

⁴³⁸ Karen Singer, "100th Space Sharing Agreement Signed, Romanian Space Agency Joins," *United States Strategic Command*, April 29, 2019,

<https://www.af.mil/News/Article-Display/Article/1828045/100th-space-sharing-agreement-signed-romania-space-agency-joins/>

⁴³⁹ "National Space Weather Action Plan," *National Science and Technology Council*, October 2015,

https://www.sworm.gov/publications/2015/swap_final_20151028.pdf

⁴⁴⁰ "National Space Weather Strategy and Action Plan," *Office of Science and Technology Policy*, March 2019,

<https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/National-Space-Weather-Strategy-and-Action-Plan-2019.pdf>

Military Utility

The United States possesses sophisticated SSA capabilities that allow it to track, identify, and characterize nearly all objects bigger than 10 centimeters in Earth orbit. While the U.S. SSN possess shortcomings in geographic coverage of LEO due to its northern location, the U.S. is actively working to close those gaps by deploying additional sensors to the Southern Hemisphere. Although the U.S. have never publicly acknowledged an explicit link between its SSA capabilities and offensive counterspace programs, it likely maintains the ability to effectively detect, track, characterize, and target any adversary national security satellites.

3.6 – U.S. COUNTERSPACE POLICY, DOCTRINE, AND ORGANIZATION

National Space Policy on Counterspace

The United States has had established doctrine and policy on counterspace capabilities for several decades, although not always publicly expressed. Most recent U.S. presidential administrations have directed or authorized research and development of counterspace capabilities, and in some cases greenlit testing or operational deployment of counterspace systems. These capabilities have typically been limited in scope, and designed to counter a specific military threat, rather than be used as a broad coercive or deterrent threat.

For example, a series of policy memos in the mid-1970s recommended the development of a limited offensive counterspace capability to destroy a limited number of militarily-important Soviet space systems in a crisis situation or war.⁴⁴¹ The goal was to not to deter the Soviets from attacking U.S. space capabilities, but rather create the capability to reduce the Soviet ability to use space against the United States in a conflict, while

limiting escalation against U.S. satellites to those in low Earth orbit. The memos specifically highlighted the use of Soviet space systems for targeting long-range anti-ship missiles against U.S. naval forces as the most critical capability to counter. The memos culminated in presidential decision directives by the Ford and Carter Administrations to develop a limited ASAT capability, along with complementary space arms control initiatives.⁴⁴² The ASAT capability eventually became the ASM-135 missile launched from an F-15 fighter aircraft.

More recent U.S. presidential decision directives are still classified, but there is evidence to suggest there is at least still some policy support for limited offensive counterspace capabilities. For example, the most recent national space policy, issued by the Obama Administration in 2010, states that the United States “will employ a variety of measures to help assure the use of space for all responsible parties, and, consistent with the inherent right of self-defense, deter others from interference and attack, defend our space systems and contribute to the defense of allied space systems, and, if deterrence fails, defeat efforts to attack them.” To that end, the 2010 policy directs the Secretary of Defense shall “develop capabilities, plans, and options to deter, defend against, and, if necessary, defeat efforts to interfere with or attack U.S. or allied space systems,” and “develop capabilities, plans, and options to deter, defend against, and, if necessary, defeat efforts to interfere with or attack U.S. or allied space systems.”⁴⁴³

U.S. Military Doctrine on Counterspace

The link between these policy statements and offensive counterspace capabilities can be found in the official U.S. military doctrines on space operations. Two different doctrines exist on space operations: an Air Force doctrine developed by United States Air Force Space Command;⁴⁴⁴ and a joint doctrine developed by United States Strategic Command.⁴⁴⁵ The most recent publicly available versions of these doctrines are August 2018 and April 2018, respectively.

⁴⁴¹ Brent Scowcroft, “Follow-up on Satellite Vulnerability,” memo to President Gerald Ford, March 15, 1976; Brent Scowcroft, “Soviet Anti-Satellite Capability,” memo to President Gerald Ford, April 26, 1976.

⁴⁴² National Security Decision Memorandum-345, January 18, 1977; Presidential Directive/NSC-37, May 11, 1978.

⁴⁴³ *National Space Policy of the United States of America*, June 28, 2010: p. 14, https://www.nasa.gov/sites/default/files/national_space_policy_6-28-10.pdf.

⁴⁴⁴ “Counterspace Operations,” *Annex 3-14 Counterspace Operations*, August 27, 2018, https://www.dctrine.af.mil/Portals/61/documents/Annex_3-14/Annex-3-14-Counterspace-Ops.pdf.

⁴⁴⁵ *Joint Publication 3-14: Space Operations*, April 10, 2018, https://www.jcs.mil/Portals/36/Documents/Doctrine/pubs/jp3_14.pdf.

Under current doctrine, the U.S. military considers counterspace operations to be a separate mission area of space operations. Counterspace operations consists of defensive space control (DSC) and offensive space control (OSC), both of which are supported by SSA. DSC consists of active and passive actions to protect friendly space-related capabilities from enemy attack or interference by protecting, preserving, recovering, and reconstituting friendly space-related capabilities before, during, and after an attack by an adversary. OSC consists of offensive operations to prevent an adversary's hostile use of U.S./third-party space capabilities or temporarily or permanently negate an adversary's space capabilities. Prevention can occur through diplomatic, informational, military, and economic measures, and negation can occur through active offensive and defense measures for deception, disruption, denial, degradation, or destruction. Ground and space-based SSA capabilities are used to find, fix, track, and target adversary space system, and assess the effects of OSC operations. OSC actions may target space nodes, terrestrial nodes, and/or communications links.

Recent Policy Shifts

Since 2014, U.S. policymakers have placed increased focus on space security, and have increasingly talked publicly about preparing for a potential "war in space" and about space being a "warfighting domain". Between May and August 2014, the Department of Defense convened a Space Strategic Portfolio Review (SPR)⁴⁴⁶,

which concluded there was a need to identify threats in space, be able to withstand aggressive counterspace programs, and counter adversary space capabilities.⁴⁴⁷ Following the SPR, senior military leadership began to talk publicly about the inevitability of conflict on earth extending to space and the need for the military to prepare to defend itself in space.^{448 449} There was also increased focus on preparing to "fight a war in space," even though senior U.S. military leaders expressed no desire to start one.^{450 451} A similar shift in tone can also be seen in academic writings from U.S. military journals calling for renewed focus on fighting wars in space and offensive space control.^{452 453} The U.S. Congress also weighed in, calling for a study on how to deter and defeat adversary attacks on U.S. space systems, and specifically the role of offensive space operations.

U.S. Space and Counterspace Organization

This shift in rhetoric has been accompanied by changes to the national security space organization. The U.S. Congress has criticized the Air Force for its handling of space programs and forced a debate over reorganizing national security space, potentially by creating a separate entity such as a Space Corps.⁴⁵⁵ President Trump added further impetus to this debate by making a surprise call in June 2018 for the creation of a separate Department of the Space Force.⁴⁵⁶ Ultimately, the Trump Administration released Space Policy Directive (SPD)-4 in February 2019, which settled on calling for a more moderate approach that combines resurrecting the

⁴⁴⁶ Dyke Weatherington, testimony before the House Committee on Armed Forces, Strategic Forces Subcommittee, March 25, 2015: p.3, <http://docs.house.gov/meetings/AS/AS29/20150325/103106/HHRG-114-AS29-Wstate-WeatheringtonD-20150325.pdf>.

⁴⁴⁷ Mike Gruss, "U.S. spending on space protection could hit \$8 billion through 2020," *SpaceNews*, July 2, 2015, <http://spacenews.com/u-s-spending-on-space-protection-could-hit-8-billion-through-2020>.

⁴⁴⁸ John E. Hyten, "Overcoming Our Space Vulnerabilities," Speech at the Space and Missile Defense Symposium, August 12, 2014, <http://www.afspc.af.mil/About-Us/Leadership-Speeches/Speeches/Display/Article/731712/overcoming-our-space-vulnerabilities/>.

⁴⁴⁹ Bob Work, "Remarks at the Space Symposium," April 12, 2016, <https://www.defense.gov/News/Speeches/Speech-View/Article/723498/remarks-at-the-space-symposium/>.

⁴⁵⁰ Steve Liewer, "'The World is Still a Very Dangerous Place': Gen. Hyten Takes Helm of StratCom at a Time of Increasing Global Tensions," *Omaha World-Herald*, November 4, 2016, http://www.omaha.com/news/military/the-world-is-still-a-very-dangerous-place-gen-hyten/article_6d2e4828-a1ec-11e6-a1d2-5f806ae563fa.html.

⁴⁵¹ "AFSPC Commander Announces Space Enterprise Vision," Air Force Space Command Public Affairs, April 11, 2016, <http://www.afspc.af.mil/News/Article-Display/Article/730817/afspc-commander-announces-space-enterprise-vision/>

⁴⁵² B.T. Cesul, "A Global Space Control Strategy," *Air and Space Power Journal*, November-December 2014: <https://www.files.ethz.ch/isn/185638/ASPJ-Nov-Dec-2014Full.pdf>.

⁴⁵³ Adam P. Jodice, Mark R. Guerber, "Space Combat Capability...Do We Have It?" *Air and Space Power Journal*, November-December 2014: <https://www.files.ethz.ch/isn/185638/ASPJ-Nov-Dec-2014Full.pdf>.

⁴⁵⁴ House Resolution 3979 – Carl Levin and Howard P. "Buck" McKeon National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015, 113th United States Congress, <https://www.congress.gov/bill/113th-congress/house-bill/3979/text>.

⁴⁵⁵ Sandra Erwin, "Congressman Rogers: A Space Corps is 'Inevitable,'" *SpaceNews*, December 2, 2017, <http://spacenews.com/congressman-rogers-a-space-corps-is-inevitable/>.

⁴⁵⁶ Katie Rogers, "Trump orders establishment of Space Force as sixth military branch," *The New York Times*, June 18, 2018, <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/06/18/us/politics/trump-space-force-sixth-military-branch.html>.

United States Space Command (USSPACECOM) to take over space warfighting duties from USSTRATCOM⁴⁵⁷ and the creation of a Space Force as a new military service within the Department of the Air Force.⁴⁵⁸

Part of the renewed U.S. focus on space warfighting includes closer ties with allies and commercial partners. Historically, the U.S. national security space sector has been very isolated from other countries and commercial entities, even more so than the cyber and intelligence sector. Since 2010, there have been numerous efforts to bridge this gap. The 2010 edition of the then-biennial Schriever wargame exercised the concept of a Combined Space Operations Center (CSpOC) that integrated allies and commercial partners into the decision-making during the scenarios.⁴⁵⁹ Following the wargame, USSTRATCOM began working on plans to make the CSpOC a reality. Initially, it was brought to life in the form of the Combined Space Operations (CSpO) concept, which involved each partner creating their own national space operations center and establishing lines of communication and coordination between them. The founding partners were the United States, Australia, Canada, and the United Kingdom.⁴⁶⁰ New Zealand was added in 2015 and France and Germany joined in 2019.⁴⁶¹ In addition to maintaining their own national centers, U.S. Strategic Command's JSpOC was renamed the CSpOC and included CSpO exchange officers and a Commercial Integration Cell (CIC).⁴⁶²

On March 23, 2018, the Trump Administration issued a new National Space Strategy (NSS) that echoed similar themes as expressed at the end of the Obama

Administration but with more aggressive rhetoric.⁴⁶³ The strategy called for American preeminence in space and peace through strength by promoting four pillars: transforming to more resilience space architectures; strengthening space deterrence and warfighting architectures; improving foundational capabilities, structures, and processes; and fostering conducive domestic and international environments. The Strategy also publicly states for the first time that the U.S. believes space is a warfighting domain.

The aggressive rhetoric from the Trump Administration increased in the latter half of 2018 and throughout 2019, but it is unclear if the rhetoric reflects actual U.S. policy. In various speeches and rallies promoting the Space Force, President Trump called for the U.S. to “dominate” space. Vice President Mike Pence reiterated this language in a speech at Johnson Space Center, stating that the Trump Administration was taking steps to “ensure American national security is as dominant in space as it is here on Earth”.⁴⁶⁴ In his remarks during the signing ceremony for establishing the Space Force, President Trump said the United States was developing “a lot of new defensive weapons and offensive weapons” that they were now “going to take advantage of” with the Space Force.⁴⁶⁵ Yet official U.S. policy statements on space security issues, or at least the public ones, continue to reflect a more moderate tone and do not explicitly outline the development of new offensive space weapons.⁴⁶⁶

U.S. Space Command was officially re-established as the eleventh combatant command on August 29, 2019, in a

⁴⁵⁷ The White House, “Text of a memorandum from the President to the Secretary of Defense regarding the establishment of the United States Space Command”, *Whitehouse.gov*, December 18, 2018, <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/text-memorandum-president-secretary-defense-regarding-establishment-united-states-space-command/>.

⁴⁵⁸ The White House, “Text of Space Policy Directive-4: Establishment of the United States Space Force”, *Whitehouse.gov*, February 19, 2019, <https://www.whitehouse.gov/presidential-actions/text-space-policy-directive-4-establishment-united-states-space-force/>.

⁴⁵⁹ Larry James, “The Challenge of Integration: Lessons from Schriever Wargame 2010”, *High Frontier*, Vol 7 No 1, November 2010, <https://www.afspc.af.mil/Portals/3/documents/HF/AFD-101116-028.pdf>

⁴⁶⁰ Cheryl Pellerin, “Stratcom, DoD Sign Space Operations Agreement with Allies”, *Defense.gov*, September 23, 2014, <https://www.defense.gov/Explore/News/Article/Article/603303/stratcom-dod-sign-space-operations-agreement-with-allies/>

⁴⁶¹ U.S. Space Command Public Affairs, “Combined Space Operations Initiative Welcomes France and Germany”, *United States Space Command*, February 12, 2020, <https://www.spacecom.mil/MEDIA/NEWS-ARTICLES/Article/2083368/combined-space-operations-initiative-welcomes-france-and-germany/>

⁴⁶² “Combined Space Operations Center / 614th Air Operations Center”, *U.S. Strategic Command*, July 2018, https://www.stratcom.mil/Portals/8/Documents/CSpOC_Factsheet_2018.pdf

⁴⁶³ The White House, “President Donald J. Trump is unveiling an America first National Space Strategy”, *Whitehouse.gov*, March 23, 2018, <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/president-donald-j-trump-unveiling-america-first-national-space-strategy/>.

⁴⁶⁴ Tal Axelrod, “Pence: Trump Administration’s national security will be as ‘dominant’ in space as it is on Earth”, *The Hill*, August 23, 2018, <https://thehill.com/homenews/administration/403316-pence-trumps-national-security-will-be-as-dominant-in-space-as-it-is>.

⁴⁶⁵ The White House, “Remarks by President Trump at Signing Ceremony for Space Policy Directive-4 (Space Policy Comments Excerpt)”, *SpaceRef.com*, February 19, 2019, <http://spaceref.com/news/viewswr.html?pid=52251>.

⁴⁶⁶ For example, the formal strategy proposal for the Space Force does not include the word “dominate”.

See <https://media.defense.gov/2019/Mar/01/2002095012/-1/-1/1/UNITED-STATES-SPACE-FORCE-STRATEGIC-OVERVIEW.PDF>

ceremony at the White House Rose Garden.⁴⁶⁷ Gen. Jay Raymond was named as Commander of USSPACECOM, which was established as a geographic combatant command with authority for all U.S. military operations above 100 km altitude.⁴⁶⁸ The mission of USSPACECOM is to deter aggression and conflict, defend U.S. and allied interests, deliver space combat power, and develop ready and lethal joint warfighters.⁴⁶⁹ Initially, USSPACECOM will consist of two subordinate commands, each of which is comprised of several already existing commands and operations centers. Combined Force Space Component Command (CFSCC) plans, integrates, conducts, and assesses global space operations and consists of the CSpOC at Vandenberg, Air Force Base, California; the Missile Warning Center at Cheyenne Mountain Air Force Station, Colorado; the Joint Overhead Persistent Infrared Center at Buckley Air Force Base, Colorado; and the Joint Navigation Warfare Center located at Kirtland Air Force Base, New Mexico.⁴⁷⁰ The Joint Task Force Space Defense (JTF-SD) conducts space superiority operations with allies and partners and includes the NSDC at Schriever Air Force Base in Colorado.⁴⁷¹

The United States Space Force (USSF) was formally created on December 20, 2019, with President Trump's signing of the Fiscal Year 2020 National Defense Authorization Act.⁴⁷² The signing follows an intense debate between the House, Senate, and White House throughout much of 2019. The compromise signed into law more closely resembles the Space Corps idea pushed by the House in 2017 than the separate department President Trump demanded in June 2018.⁴⁷³ The USSF

will be a separate military service with independent powers to train, equip, and operate, but will exist within the Department of the Air Force to reduce overhead. Initially, the USSF will consist only of members of the U.S. Air Force and will slowly be stood up over an 18-month period, beginning by re-designating Air Force Space Command as the USSAF. The commander of the USSF, initially Gen. Raymond, will be the Chief of Space Operations and serve on the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The Secretary of the Air Force has also been tasked to create a Space Force Acquisitions Council, which will assume responsibility for all military space acquisitions by Fiscal Year 2022.

U.S. Counterspace Budget and Exercises

Despite this increased rhetoric, the unclassified U.S. national security space budget contains a relatively small amount of funding for dedicated counterspace programs but has seen recent increases. Between fiscal year (FY) 16 and FY17, the total unclassified research, development, testing, and evaluation (RDT&E) budget for counterspace programs increased from \$24.1 million to \$41.9 million⁴⁷⁴, and it increased again in FY18 to \$68.38 million⁴⁷⁵. Nearly all of the increase was to support development of the 10.3 version of the CCS electronic warfare system. The FY18 budget also included \$28.8 million to purchase two new 10.2 versions of CCS for active duty Air Force and Air National Guard units.⁴⁷⁶ The FY19 budget for these same programs decreased to \$26.7 million.⁴⁷⁷ It is possible that additional dedicated counterspace programs, and possibly programs with potential counterspace utility, are funded through the

⁴⁶⁷ Jim Garamone, "Pentagon Rolls Out Space Command," *U.S. Department of Defense*, August 29, 2019,

<https://www.defense.gov/Explore/News/Article/Article/1948420/pentagon-rolls-out-space-command/>

⁴⁶⁸ Theresa Hitchens, "SPACECOM to Write New Ops War Plan: 100km and Up," *Breaking Defense*, September 16, 2019,

<https://breakingdefense.com/2019/09/spacecom-to-write-new-ops-war-plan-100km-and-up/>

⁴⁶⁹ "United States Space Command Fact Sheet," *United States Space Command*, August 29, 2019,

<https://www.spacecom.mil/About/Fact-Sheets-Editor/Article/1948216/united-states-space-command-fact-sheet/>

⁴⁷⁰ Theresa Hitchens, "Raymond's First SPACECOM Move: Two New Subcommands and Their Leaders," *Breaking Defense*, August 30, 2019,

<https://breakingdefense.com/2019/08/raymonds-first-spacecom-move-two-new-subcommands-and-their-leaders/>

⁴⁷¹ Ibid.

⁴⁷² Leonard David, "Trump Officially Establishes US Space Force with 2020 Defense Bill Signing," *Space.com*, December 21, 2019,

<https://www.space.com/trump-creates-space-force-2020-defense-bill.html>

⁴⁷³ Kaitlyn Johnson, "Congress Approved the Space Force. Now What?," *Center for Strategic and International Studies*, December 19, 2020,

<http://aerospace.csis.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/NDAA-Space-Force.2.pdf>

⁴⁷⁴ Exhibit R-2, RDT&E Budget Item Justification: FY 2018 Air Force, Vol. 2, Program Element: PE 1206421F / Counterspace Systems, May 2017: p. 403, RDT&E Budget Item Justification: FY 2018 Air Force, May 2017: p. 403, <http://www.saffm.hq.af.mil/Portals/84/documents/Air%20Force%20Research,%20Development,%20Test%20and%20Evaluation%20Vol-II%20FY18.pdf?ver=2017-05-23-160041-060#page=515>.

⁴⁷⁵ Exhibit R-2, RDT&E Budget Item Justification: FY 2018 Air Force, Vol. 2, Program Element: PE 1206421F / Counterspace Systems, May 2017: p. 697,

<http://www.saffm.hq.af.mil/Portals/84/documents/Air%20Force%20Research,%20Development,%20Test%20and%20Evaluation%20Vol-II%20FY18.pdf?ver=2017-05-23-160041-060#page=809>.

⁴⁷⁶ Exhibit P-40, Budget Line Item Justification: FY 2018 Air Force, Vol. 1, P-1 Line Item Number/Title: CTRSPC. Counterspace Systems, May 2017: volume 1-20,

<http://www.saffm.hq.af.mil/Portals/84/documents/Air%20Force%20Space%20Procurement%20FY18.pdf?ver=2017-05-23-155547-107#page=60>.

⁴⁷⁷ Exhibit R-2, RDT&E Budget Item Justification: FY 2018 Air Force, Vol. 2, Program Element: PE 1206421F / Counterspace Systems, May 2018: p. 751,

https://www.saffm.hq.af.mil/Portals/84/documents/FY19/RDT_E/Air%20Force%20Research%20Development%20Test%20and%20Evaluation%20Vol%20II%20

classified budget. The United States also spends nearly \$8 billion a year on missile defense capabilities, several of which could have counterspace applications.⁴⁷⁸

In March 2019, the Pentagon released its FY 2020 budget request, which listed “investing in the emerging space and cyber warfighting domains” as a major priority. While there was an overall increase of 22% in requested funding for military space programs, space control and counterspace programs saw a 46% decrease in requested funding.⁴⁷⁹ The majority of this change was a shift of an AF TENCAP program to another budget line. Other programs such as CCS, BOUNTY HUNTER, and Offensive Counterspace C2 continue at modest funding levels.⁴⁸⁰ In February 2020, the Pentagon released its FY 2021 budget request, which included an increase of 36% in funding for counterspace programs, mainly due to accelerating the development of additional CCS systems. The Pentagon also asked for \$77M in overseas contingency operations funding to support counterspace operations.⁴⁸¹

The United States has also held multiple wargames and exercises over the last 25 years to practice and refine its counterspace doctrine. The most well-known is the Schriever Wargame, which began in the mid-1990s as a biennial tabletop exercise to look at how advanced space technologies influenced future conflicts in space. In recent years, the Schriever Wargame has become an annual event that also explored policy and strategy issues, diplomatic, economic, military, and information activities, and included participation from a growing number of allied military and commercial partners. The 2018 Schriever Wargame looked at a scenario involving a notional peer space and cyberspace competitor in the U.S. Indo-Pacific Command (USINDOPACOM) Area of Responsibility and included participation from Australia, Canada, France, Germany, Japan, New Zealand, and the United Kingdom.⁴⁸² In 2017, the USAF also held the first Space Flag exercise. Modeled after the USAF’s Red Flag air combat exercise at Nellis Air Force Base, the Space Flag exercise focused on practicing and training for

space warfare.⁴⁸³ The USAF says it expects to hold future Space Flags biannually. Space Flag 20-1 was held at the Boeing Virtual Warfare Center in St. Louis, Missouri, on December 20, 2019.⁴⁸⁴

⁴⁸¹ Valerie Insinna “Space Force Asks for \$15B in First Budget Request,” *DefenseNews*, February 10, 2020,

<https://www.defensenews.com/smr/federal-budget/2020/02/10/the-space-forces-15-billion-budget-for-fy21-shows-a-service-in-transition/>

⁴⁸² Tracy Cozzens, “Schriever Wargame 2018 concludes,” *GPS World*, October 19, 2018, <https://www.gpsworld.com/schriever-wargame-2018-concludes/>.

⁴⁸³ Phillip Swarts, “Air Force Launches ‘Space Flag’ Exercise Inspired by IMAX-Worthy Red Flag War Games,” *SpaceNews*, May 3, 2017, <http://spacenews.com/air-force-launches-space-flag-exercise-inspired-by-imax-worthy-red-flag-war-games/>.

⁴⁸⁴ Tyler Whiting, “Space-superiority Exercise, Space Flag, Successfully Completed on U.S. Space Force Birthday,” *Parabolic Arc*, January 19, 2020, <http://www.parabolicarc.com/2020/01/19/space-superiority-exercise-space-flag-successfully-completed-on-u-s-space-force-birthday/>

4 - FRANCE

Assessment

While France has long had a space program, as well as military satellites, it was not until very recently that France had an explicit focus on offensive and defensive counterspace activities. The major change occurred in July 2019 with the release of the first French Space Defense Strategy, which elevated French military space efforts and control of French military satellites. The French Space Defense Strategy focuses on two main areas: to improve space situational awareness around French space assets and provide them with some form of an active defense against threats. While some French officials suggested machine guns and laser cannons on satellites, the actual plan calls for ground-based lasers for dazzling and space-based inspection satellites.

Specifics

DA-ASAT Technologies

There are no known plans for France to have a DA-ASAT capability at this time. France does have a jointly fielded missile defense system with Italy called SAMP/T (Surface-to-Air Missile Platform/Terrain); however, its interception altitude is at best 120 km, and is thus not of much military utility as an ASAT.⁴⁸⁵

Co-Orbital Technologies

In July 2019, when announcing France's interest in developing active counterspace capabilities, French Minister of Defense Florence Parly did reportedly offer the option of including machine guns on satellites that would theoretically target enemy satellites' solar panels.⁴⁸⁶ This was part of a larger discussion about how "our allies and adversaries are militarising space...

we need to act."⁴⁸⁷ However, in private discussions with French officials, this was clarified as having been a poorly-used metaphor. Orbital mechanics severely limits the utility of projectile weapons in orbit.

Electronic Warfare

While France has terrestrial-based EW capabilities, there are scant details available in the public domain and it is unclear how effective or operational they are against space capabilities.

Directed Energy

In July 2019, French Minister of Defense Florence Parly indicated the potential for placing lasers on satellites with the goal of protecting them from attack. "If our satellites are threatened, we intend to blind those of our adversaries...We reserve the right and the means to be able to respond: that could imply the use of powerful lasers deployed from our satellites or from patrolling nano-satellites."⁴⁸⁸ These lasers would "dazzle those who would be tempted to approach too close."⁴⁸⁹ Minister Parly said that by 2025, the first capabilities under her strategy should be ready, with the completion being achieved by 2030.⁴⁹⁰

It is unclear whether these are meant to be destructive laser weapons or those used as countermeasures against the targeting systems of an attacker. A nanosatellite is very unlikely to have sufficient on-board power to generate a destructive laser, although it may be possible to have lower power directed energy



⁴⁸⁵ Missile Defense Advocacy Alliance, "SAMP/T Air Defense System (France & Italy)," <https://missiledefenseadvocacy.org/defense-systems/sampt-air-defense-system/>.

⁴⁸⁶ Adam Plowright and Daphne Benoit, "France to develop anti-satellite laser weapons: minister," *Phys.org*, July 25, 2019, <https://phys.org/news/2019-07-france-unveil-space-defence-strategy.html>.

⁴⁸⁷ Ibid.

⁴⁸⁸ Plowright and Benoit, *ibid*.

⁴⁸⁹ Theresa Hitchens, "Space Lasers for Satellite Defense Top New French Space Strategy," *Breaking Defense*, July 26, 2019, <https://breakingdefense.com/2019/07/france-envisions-on-orbit-lasers-for-satellite-defense/>

⁴⁹⁰ Taylor Mahlandt, "France is Getting Serious About Its 'Space Command,'" *SpaceWatch Global*, August 1, 2019, <https://spacewatch.global/2019/09/cnes-supports-french-armed-forces-in-implementing-military-space-strategy/>

systems that could be used to blind, dazzle, or confuse electro-optical targeting systems of approaching co-orbital ASATs or inspection satellites. These systems could operate in a similar manner to the directional infrared countermeasures systems mounted on some modern aircraft to confuse or jam infrared seekers on anti-aircraft missiles. However, successfully aiming such a laser at an approaching satellite or interceptor is a non-trivial challenge.

Space Situational Awareness

France's Space Command is charged with coordinating SSA for the country as a whole. It operates the Grand Réseau Adapté à la Veille Spatiale (GRAVES) radar, which can see objects with radar cross sections down to 1 meter at an altitude of 400-1000 km.⁴⁹¹ France also has three SATAM C-band radars which are not primarily SSA sensors but do have a secondary mission to track space debris.⁴⁹² Another asset which contributes to French SSA capabilities (but does so in the capacity of it being its secondary mission) is the Bâtiment d'Essai de Mesures (BEM) Monge tracking ship.⁴⁹³ France also has the SPOC (Système Probatoire d'Observation du Ciel) telescope, which can do initial orbit determinations, and the TAROT system of two 25-centimeter telescopes, which – along with the ROSACE telescope – can track objects at GEO.⁴⁹⁴ All of these capabilities contribute to France's Centre Opérationnel de Surveillance Militaire des Objets Spatiaux (COSMOS), its Military Surveillance Operational Centre of Space Objects.⁴⁹⁵

In her July 2019 announcement about France's interest in counterspace capabilities, French Minister of Defense Florence Parly noted that while France has some existing SSA capabilities, it wished to work with other European Union countries on shoring those up. Specifically, she

said, "France has her independence and is attached to it. But she does not want to be isolated in this new zone of conflicts...I am counting particularly on Germany to become the beating heart of surveillance in space."⁴⁹⁶ The Franco-German Space and Defence Council in 2017 approved a joint SSA project, which is hoped to be able to provide clarifying information about unfriendly or hostile actions in space.⁴⁹⁷ The existing French GRAVES ground-based phased array radar is intended to have a follow-up capability, which, according to Parly, "must be able to detect satellites 1,500 km away that are no bigger than a shoe-box."⁴⁹⁸ Parly also said that they plan to use Ariane Group's Geotracker network in order to capture pictures of objects in GEO.⁴⁹⁹

Parly also spoke about launching patroller mini-satellites by 2023 which she described as "fearsome little detectors that will be the eyes of our most valuable satellites."⁵⁰⁰ These patroller satellites seem to be similar to the American GSSAP satellites already operating in the GEO region (See U.S. Co-Orbital ASAT; section 3.1). Another capability being discussed are on-board cameras for the Syracuse military communications satellites that could alert satellites to oncoming threats so that the satellites can take defensive actions or maneuvers.⁵⁰¹ Again, doing so is difficult in practice given the orbital mechanics of RPO in GEO.

Counterspace Policy, Doctrine, and Organization

In September 2018, French Minister of Defense Florence Parly surprised some by openly calling out the Russians for using their Luch Olymp satellite to allegedly attempt to spy on France's Athena-Fidus satellite (See Russian Co-Orbital ASAT; section 2.1). She said, "It got so close that we might have imagined it was trying to intercept our communications," and commented, "Trying to listen

⁴⁹¹ Andrea Console, "Command and Control of a Multinational Space Surveillance and Tracking Network," NATO Joint Air Power Competence Centre, June 2019, https://www.japcc.org/wp-content/uploads/JAPCC_C2SST_2019_screen.pdf, p. 33

⁴⁹² Ibid.

⁴⁹³ Console, *ibid.*, p. 34.

⁴⁹⁴ Ibid.

⁴⁹⁵ Ibid.

⁴⁹⁶ Plowright and Benoit, *ibid.*

⁴⁹⁷ Office of the President of the French Republic, "Meeting of the French-German Defense and Security Council: conclusions (excerpt)," July 14, 2017, https://www.defense-aerospace.com/articles-view/verbatim/4/185306/conclusions-of-franco_german-defense-council.html

⁴⁹⁸ Christina Mackenzie, "France plans to boost its self-defense posture in space," Defense News, July 26, 2019, <https://www.defensenews.com/global/europe/2019/07/26/france-plans-to-boost-its-self-defense-posture-in-space/>

⁴⁹⁹ Hitchens, *ibid.*

⁵⁰⁰ Reporting by Sophie Louet, writing by Richard Lough, "France to launch 'fearsome' surveillance satellites to bolster space defenses," Reuters, July 25, 2019, <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-france-space-defence/france-to-launch-fearsome-surveillance-satellites-to-bolster-space-defenses-idUSKCN1UK1TY>

⁵⁰¹ Arthur Laudrain, "France's 'strategic autonomy' takes to space," IISS Military Balance Blog, August 14, 2019, <https://www.iiss.org/blogs/military-balance/2019/08/france-space-strategy>

to your neighbors is not only unfriendly. It's an act of espionage."⁵⁰² It should be noted that surveillance of this type does not violate any existing international laws.

In July 2019, French President Emmanuel Macron announced that by September 1 of that year, France would be elevating the existing Joint Space Command within the French Air Force to be a full Space Command, and renaming the French Air Force to be the Air and Space Force, or the Armée de l'Air et de l'Espace. He said that this was to "ensure the development and reinforcement of our space capabilities."⁵⁰³ The new French Space Command would start off with 220 people as its staff, and would be headquartered in Toulouse.⁵⁰⁴ According to Parly, "Eventually, this command will be responsible for all our space operations, under the orders of the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces." She noted the importance of the Ministry of Armed Forces becoming a space operator, as "If we want to be able to carry out real military space operations, we must develop autonomy of action."⁵⁰⁵

The French military had originally put aside 3.6 billion Euros (roughly \$4 billion) to invest in its satellites from 2019-2025.⁵⁰⁶ Parly announced in July 2019 an additional 700 million Euros for this effort.⁵⁰⁷ This 4.3 billion Euros include funds for refreshing France's military space infrastructure (reconnaissance, signals intelligence, and communications satellites, as well as the GRAVES radar used for space surveillance). Parly also noted that France will be testing a long-range radar in face of increased missile threats.

In July 2019, France also announced its first Space Defense Strategy.⁵⁰⁸ It has two goals: to increase and

strengthen SSA in order for there to be better decision-making, and second, to protect French and selected European space assets. This strategy is intended to be defensive in nature, with Parly noting in her July 2019 speech that this was "not an arms race."⁵⁰⁹ According to Parly, "active defense is not an offensive strategy, it's all about self-defense...That is, when a hostile act has been detected, characterized and attributed, to be able to respond in an appropriate and proportionate way, in conformity with the principles of international law."⁵¹⁰

The space defense strategy noted that the renewed doctrine for military space operations will have the following four functions: "support for space capabilities, situational awareness, support for operations and action in space."⁵¹¹ It also stated that a "consolidated assessment of threats affecting our capabilities "will be needed."⁵¹² France's Defense Innovation Agency is now intended to take part in space research and development guidelines.

The strategy talks about the need to be able to respond to "unfriendly, illegal or aggressive acts, in accordance with with international law."⁵¹³ It gives the following guidelines for responses in these cases:

"- in the face of an unfriendly act in space, France reserves the right to take retaliatory measures;

- in response to an unlawful act committed against it, it may take countermeasures with the sole purpose of putting an end to it, in accordance with its obligations under international law; these countermeasures will be strictly necessary and proportionate to the objective;

⁵⁰² Christina Maza, "Russian Spy Satellite Tried to Steal Military Information from France, Defense Minister Says," Newsweek, September 17, 2018, <https://www.newsweek.com/russian-spy-satellite-tried-steal-military-information-france-1112072>.

⁵⁰³ Sophie Louet, Myriam Rivet and Bate Felix, "France to create space command within air force: Macron," Reuters, July 13, 2019, <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-france-nationalday-defence/france-to-create-space-command-within-air-force-macron-idUSKCN1U80LE>.

⁵⁰⁴ French Ministry of the Armed Forces, "Florence Parly unveils French defense space strategy," July 26, 2019,

<https://www.defense.gouv.fr/english/actualites/articles/florence-parly-devoile-la-strategie-spatiale-francaise-de-defense>.

⁵⁰⁵ Ibid.

⁵⁰⁶ Norimitsu Onishi, "France Nudges Europe Into Space Race, Where It Lags Behind," New York Times, July 18, 2019,

<https://www.nytimes.com/2019/07/18/world/europe/france-europe-space-race-apollo-11-anniversary.html>.

⁵⁰⁷ Office for Science & Technology of the Embassy of France in the United States, "Defence - Space command to be created," July 30, 2019,

<https://www.france-science.org/Defence-Space-command-to-be.html>.

⁵⁰⁸ The French Ministry for the Armed Forces, Space Defence Strategy, Report of the Space Working Group, 2019; downloaded from:

<https://www.defense.gouv.fr/english/actualites/articles/florence-parly-devoile-la-strategie-spatiale-francaise-de-defense>.

⁵⁰⁹ Laudrain, *ibid*.

⁵¹⁰ Hitchens, *ibid*.

⁵¹¹ Space Defence Strategy, pp. 12-13.

⁵¹² *Ibid*.

⁵¹³ *Ibid*, p. 26.

- in the event of armed aggression in space, France can make use of its right to self-defence.”⁵¹⁴

The strategy does recommend France continue to participate in multilateral fora, especially so it can “focus on behavioural standards to ensure strategic stability and avoid opportunities for misunderstandings or escalations.”⁵¹⁵

As part of this overhaul of France’s military space capabilities, the French Ministry of Defense would now be allowed to conduct activities in space. To allow for this shift toward military space, France’s National Space Law will have to go through inter-ministerial discussions to be adapted to reflect this new set-up. France’s June 2008 Space Operations Act (LOS) encourages space activity to be primarily commercial and/or civil in nature.⁵¹⁶ It was created in order to meet France’s Article 6 obligations of the 1967 Outer Space Treaty, which requires continuing supervision of national space activities. Legislation is needed to create the legal framework to allow the Minister of the Armed Forces to become the operator of all French defense satellites, instead of CNES.

⁵¹⁴ Ibid, p. 27.

⁵¹⁵ Ibid.

⁵¹⁶ Philippe Clerc, “The French Space Operations Act,” December 2011, https://www.iislweb.org/docs/2011_galloway/Clerc.pdf.

5 - INDIA

Assessment

India has over five decades of experience with space capabilities, but most of that has been civil in focus. It is only in the past several years that India has started organizationally making way for its military to become active users and creators of its space capabilities. India's military has been developing indigenous missile defense and long-range ballistic missile programs that its supporters argued could provide a latent ASAT capability, should the need arise. India held such a kinetic ASAT test in March 2019 where it destroyed one of its own satellites. While India continues to insist that it is against the weaponization of space, it is possible that India is moving toward an offensive counterspace posture and unclear if they will just stop at having proved an ASAT capability.

Specifics

DA-ASAT Technologies

India launched its first rocket – a US-supplied Nike-Apache – in November 1963.⁵¹⁷ In July 1980, with the Rohini RS-1 satellite, India became the 7th nation to have indigenous satellite launch capabilities.⁵¹⁸

India's space program was at first primarily focused on peaceful uses and development. However, as more countries incorporated space into security capabilities, this became more attractive to India as well. China had its first successful intercept by an anti-satellite weapon in 2007, which generated space debris and worries

globally about its military space capacity. Indian officials operating in the context of historically fraught Indo-Chinese relations including a war in 1962, ongoing border disputes, and concerns about China's role in the Asia-Pacific, began to consider whether India should have its own ASAT capability. Lt. General H S Lidder, then Integrated Defense Staff chief, was quoted as saying, “[W]ith time, we will get sucked into the military race to protect space assets and inevitably there will be a military contest in space. In a life-and-death scenario, space will provide the advantage.”⁵¹⁹

Dr K. Kasturirangan, former head of the Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO), said in September 2009 that “India has spent a huge sum to develop its capabilities and place assets in space. Hence, it becomes necessary to protect them from adversaries. There is a need to look at means of securing these.”⁵²⁰ Air Chief Marshal P.V. Naik said in February 2010, “Our satellites are vulnerable to ASAT weapon systems because our neighborhood possesses one.”⁵²¹

In February 2010, V.K. Saraswat, who at that time was the head of India's Defense Research and Development Organization (DRDO), stated, “In Agni-III, we have the building blocks and the capability to hit a satellite but we don't have to hit a satellite,” due to debris concerns; instead, India “will validate the anti-satellite capability on the ground through simulation.”⁵²² In 2012, Saraswat asserted, “Today, India has all the building blocks for an anti-satellite system in place. We don't want to weaponize space but the building blocks should be in place. Because you may come to a time when you may need it.... We will not do a physical test (actual destruction of a satellite) because of the risk of space

⁵¹⁷ Amrita Shah, “Flashback 1963: The beginnings of India's dazzling space programme; An excerpt from Amrita Shah's 'Vikram Sarabhai – A Life', about the father of India's space initiatives,” *Scroll.In*, February 15, 2017, <https://scroll.in/article/829466/flashback-1963-the-beginnings-of-indias-dazzling-space-programme>.

⁵¹⁸ “List of Indian Satellites,” Wikipedia.org, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Indian_satellites, last updated March 10, 2018.

⁵¹⁹ Harsh Vasani, “India's Anti-Satellite Weapons: Does India truly have the ability to target enemy satellites in war?” *The Diplomat*, June 14, 2016, <http://thediplomat.com/2016/06/indias-anti-satellite-weapons/>.

⁵²⁰ “Ex-ISRO chief calls China's A-SAT a cause for worry,” *Press Trust of India*, September 14, 2009.

⁵²¹ Bharath Gopalaswamy and Harsh Pant, “Does India need anti-satellite capability?” *Rediff News*, February 9, 2010, <http://news.rediff.com/column/2010/feb/09/does-india-need-anti-satellite-capability.htm>.

⁵²² “India has anti-satellite capability: Saraswat,” *Press Trust of India*, February 10, 2010.



debris affecting other satellites.”⁵²³ He went on to say that the Long Range Tracking Radar used for Indian missile defense had a range of 600 km, but that it could be extended to 1,400 km in order to track satellites in orbit, and noted the work done on the BMD system’s communications and kill vehicles.⁵²⁴ In promoting the Agni-V ICBM, he pointed out that “An ASAT weapon would require to reach [sic] about 800 km altitude... Agni V gives you the boosting capability and the ‘kill vehicle’, with advanced seekers, will be able to home into the target satellite,” but again iterated that, “India does not believe in weaponization of space. We are only talking about having the capability. There are no plans for offensive space capabilities.”⁵²⁵

India’s missile defense system was intended to have two phases: one that would intercept an intermediate range ballistic missile (IRBM), a capability that initially was planned to be in place around 2012/2013, and one that would intercept an intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM), a capability that initially was planned to be in place around 2016. The first phase’s interceptors were the Prithvi Air Defense (PAD) system (later to be replaced by the Prithvi Defense Vehicle, or PDV) and the Advanced Area Defense (AAD) system; the second phase would use the AD1 missile. The PDV was successfully test-fired in February 2017 and is intended to provide exoatmospheric intercepts; it was reported to have destroyed its target at an altitude of 97 km.⁵²⁶ It was tested at night in September 2018 and was able to “successfully engage” its target.⁵²⁷ The AAD was launched in March 2017 to make a successful intercept at an altitude of 15-25 km.⁵²⁸ It was tested in August 2018 and successfully destroyed its target, which was surrounded by decoys.⁵²⁹ India is

also in talks to buy Russia’s S-400 air defense system for \$5 billion, but that purchase has not been officially completed.⁵³⁰ India’s missile defense network uses the Green Pine radar, which was developed by Israel as part of its Arrow missile defense system.

On March 27, 2019, the Indian Prime Minister announced that they had successfully conducted Mission Shakti, where an interceptor launched from the Kalam Island launch complex successfully intercepted one of India’s satellites at an altitude of about 300 km. The missile used was from India’s indigenously developed missile defense system, a PDV MK-II, and that the satellite target was Microsat-R, which was a medium-sized (740 kg) Indian military imaging satellite launched into a low Sun-synchronous orbit in January 2019, just a few weeks before the test. In a fact sheet released about the ASAT test, the Indian government explained, “The test was done to verify that India has the capability to safeguard our space assets. It is the Government of India’s responsibility to defend the country’s interests in outer space,” but went on to say, “We are against the weaponization of Outer Space and support international efforts to reinforce the safety and security of space-based assets.”⁵³¹

Shortly after the test, anonymous U.S. government sources stated that they had detected an earlier failed ASAT test in February 2019 where the PDV failed thirty second into flight.⁵³² The Indian government had issued a NOTAM just before this flight and the time of the launch correlated with an overflight of Microsat-R, another indication that it was launched into orbit to be a target for an ASAT test.

⁵²³ Sandeep Unnithan, “India has all the building blocks for an anti-satellite capability,” *India Today*, April 27, 2012, <http://indiatoday.intoday.in/story/agni-v-drdo-chief-dr-vijay-kumar-saraswat-interview/1/186248.html>.

⁵²⁴ Ibid.

⁵²⁵ Rajat Pandit, “After Agni-V launch, DRDO’s new target is anti-satellite weapons,” *Times of India*, April 21, 2012, <http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/india/After-Agni-V-launch-DRDOs-new-target-is-anti-satellite-weapons/articleshow/12763074.cms>.

⁵²⁶ “India successfully test-fires interceptor missile,” *Times of India*, February 11, 2017, <http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/india/india-successfully-test-fires-interceptor-missile/articleshow/57093816.cms>.

⁵²⁷ “India Conducts Successful Interceptor Missile Test at Night,” *PTI*, September 23, 2018, <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/defence/india-conducts-successful-interceptor-missile-test-at-night/articleshow/65925514.cms>

⁵²⁸ “Successful Test Firing of AAD Endo-Atmospheric Interceptor Missile,” Press Information Bureau, Government of India, Ministry of Defence, March 1, 2018, <http://pib.nic.in/newsite/PrintRelease.aspx?relid=158774>.

⁵²⁹ Franz-Stefan Gady, “India’s Advanced Air Defense Interceptor Shoots Down Ballistic Missile Target in Test,” *The Diplomat*, August 3, 2018, <https://thediplomat.com/2018/08/indias-advanced-air-defense-interceptor-shoots-down-ballistic-missile-target-in-test/>

⁵³⁰ Vivek Raghuvanshi, “India, Russia fail to finalize S-400 air-defense deal,” *Defense News*, January 23, 2018, <https://www.defensenews.com/global/asia-pacific/2018/01/23/india-russia-fail-to-finalize-s-400-air-defense-deal/>.

⁵³¹ “Frequently Asked Questions on Mission Shakti, India’s Anti-Satellite Missile test conducted on 27 March, 2019,” Ministry of External Affairs, Government of India, March 27, 2019, https://www.mea.gov.in/press-releases.htm?dtl/31179/Frequently_Asked_Questions_on_Mission_Shakti_Indias_AntiSatellite_Missile_test_conducted_on_27_March_2019

⁵³² Ankit Panda, “Exclusive: India Conducted a Failed Anti-Satellite Test in February 2019,” *The Diplomat*, March 30, 2019, <https://thediplomat.com/2019/04/exclusive-india-conducted-a-failed-anti-satellite-test-in-february-2019/>

Indian officials downplayed concerns about large amounts of debris being created by this test, stating that the test was at a low enough altitude that most of the debris would reenter in a few days, with the entirety of it coming back down within 45 days at most.⁵³³ Microsat-R was similar in mass to the FY-1C satellite destroyed by China in January 2007, which resulted in more than 3,000 pieces of orbital debris larger than 10 cm (See Chinese Direct-Ascent ASAT; section 1.2). However, Microsat-R was at a much lower altitude when destroyed, 300 km versus 800 km for the FY-1C, meaning orbital debris generated will have a shorter lifespan. The U.S. 18th Space Control Squadron (which is charged with tracking orbital debris) tracked roughly 125 pieces of debris from this test; as of February 2020, there were still 10 pieces being tracked, and at least some pieces had been thrown to an altitude of 1000 km due to collision dynamics, as happened with the February 2008 intercept of USA 193 by the United States (See U.S. Direct-Ascent ASAT; section 3.2).

A prime motivation for the test was likely to ensure India would be grandfathered into any future ban on DA-ASAT testing. Indian officials are still upset that India was left out of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) as a non-nuclear weapon state and believe, probably rightfully so, that if they had tested a nuclear weapon prior to the treaty's 1968 inception (as opposed to when they did test it, in 1974), they would have been grandfathered in to be a nuclear weapons state, and have taken that lesson to heart. Successfully demonstrating their own DA-ASAT capability might have been a political prerequisite for India to support discussions on a future ban.

India has made many strides in its tracking and situational awareness capabilities. It currently has ground stations in Brunei, Biak (Indonesia), Mauritius, and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands for tracking satellites, and is

building a satellite tracking and data reception center in Vietnam.⁵³⁴ In September 2019, ISRO began Project NETRA (Network for space object Tracking and Analysis), which is intended to give India its own SSA network by bringing together radars, telescopes, data processing, and a control center.⁵³⁵ It will start by focusing on identifying and tracking objects in LEO, but eventually is hoped to have the ability to detect objects in GEO. There have also been talks about possibly signing a space situational awareness agreement with the United States, but that has not been completed yet.

India's space vehicle launchpad is at Satish Dhawan Space Center near Sriharikota (See Satish Dhawan, page 10-14). Officials announced in August 2017 that work has begun on a second vehicle assembly building at the center that is anticipated to be completed by mid-2018.⁵³⁶ According to A S Kiran Kumar, ISRO chairperson, "With the new assembly facility, we will be able to assemble parallelly the launch vehicle and bring it to existing two launchpads. It will thus help boost the launch capability of the Sriharikota centre."⁵³⁷ Launches from the center are expected to increase from seven a year to 12 a year.⁵³⁸

Counterspace Policy, Doctrine, and Organization

India currently does not have a national space policy, although one has been rumored to be in the works for years and being developed by ISRO. It is thought by supporters that the strategic ambiguity by not having a policy is more effective than actually having something specific. Its Constitution from 1950, Satellite Communications Policy from 2000, and revised Remote Sensing Data Policy from 2011 are the only national laws that specifically deal with space. Under consideration is a draft Geospatial Information Regulation Bill from 2016.⁵³⁹

In October 2007, the Defence Space Vision was released,

⁵³³ Marco Langbroek, "Why India's ASAT Test Was Reckless: Publicly available data contradicts official Indian assertions about its first anti-satellite test," *The Diplomat*, April 30, 2019, <https://thediplomat.com/2019/05/why-indias-asat-test-was-reckless/>.

⁵³⁴ "India building satellite tracking station in Vietnam to track China's movements in South China sea," *Catch News*, February 14, 2017, <http://www.catchnews.com/world-news/india-is-building-a-satellite-tracking-station-in-vietnam-to-track-china-s-movements-in-the-south-china-sea-1453791004.html>.

⁵³⁵ Madhumathi D.S., "ISRO initiates 'Project NETRA' to safeguard Indian space assets from debris and other harm," *The Hindu*, September 24, 2019, <https://www.thehindu.com/sci-tech/science/isro-initiates-project-netra-to-safeguard-indian-space-assets-from-debris-and-other-harm/article29497795.ece>.

⁵³⁶ "ISRO readying for a number of launches," *Deccan Chronicle*, January 27, 2018, <https://www.deccanchronicle.com/science/science/270118/isro-readying-for-a-number-of-launches.html>.

⁵³⁷ Surendra Singh, "Isro's launch capacity will get boost with new facility at Sriharikota by year-end," *Times of India*, August 3, 2017, <http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/india/isros-launch-capacity-will-get-boost-with-new-facility-at-sriharikota-by-year-end/articleshow/59890384.cms>.

⁵³⁸ Ibid.

⁵³⁹ Senjuti Mallick, "Why India Needs a Space Law," *The Hindu*, June 17, 2017, <http://www.thehindu.com/opinion/open-page/why-india-needs-a-space-law/article19094453.ec>.

and listed intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance, communication, and navigation as primary thrust areas.⁵⁴⁰ In 2010, the Ministry of Defense wrote a “Technology Perspective and Roadmap” which discussed developing ASATs for “for electronic or physical destruction of satellites (2,000 km altitude above earth’s surface) and GEO-synchronous orbits.”⁵⁴¹

In June 2010, India established an Integrated Space Cell, located in the Integrated Defense Headquarters, which is comprised of all three branches of India’s armed forces.⁵⁴² The Integrated Space Cell was in charge of defense-specific space capability requirements and was composed of the armed forces, the Department of Space, and ISRO. When announcing the cell, Antony stated that part of why India needed it was “[o]ffensive counter-space systems like anti-satellite weaponry, new classes of heavy-lift and small boosters and an improved array of military space systems have emerged in our neighborhood.”⁵⁴³ There has been talk by the Ministry of Home Affairs of a “Border Space Command,” that would use space capabilities to monitor India’s disputed borders.⁵⁴⁴ In July 2017, at a unified commanders’ meeting conference, the defense secretary “apprised the audience that the Defence Cyber & Space Agencies and Special Operations Division will soon become a reality.”⁵⁴⁵

In April 2019, India started a Defence Space Agency (DSA) that would coordinate the space assets of the three branches of the Indian armed forces and work on space protection policies for Indian space assets.⁵⁴⁶ It will eventually have 200 personnel assigned to it and

will incorporate the Defence Satellite Control Centre and the Defence Imagery Processing and Analysis Centre.⁵⁴⁷ It was followed by the establishment in June 2019 of the Defence Space Research Organisation, which would conduct research and provide technical support to the DSA.⁵⁴⁸ With these new organizations, it is possible that India is shifting to a more offensive approach to its counterspace capabilities, but it is too soon to be certain. The fact that India reportedly held a tabletop exercise (IndSpaceEx) to game out space warfare possibilities and identify gaps/weaknesses in its space security in July 2019 does indicate a willingness to at least theoretically consider using these capabilities.⁵⁴⁹ Statements by G Satheesh Reddy, head of DRDO, in April 2019 that “We are working on a number of technologies like DEWs, lasers, electromagnetic pulse (EMP) and co-orbital weapons etc. I can’t divulge the details, but we are taking them forward,” do lend credence to the idea that India is considering many different options.⁵⁵⁰

Potential Military Utility

India reportedly earned Rs 1,245 crore (\$178 million) from 2014–2019 launching foreign satellites; in November 2019, India launched its 300th foreign satellite.⁵⁵¹ India has been using satellite technologies for strategic purposes: reconnaissance, communications, and navigations. As of December 2019, according to the Union of Concerned Satellites’ Satellite Database, India had 57 active satellites.⁵⁵² The first satellite created specifically for the military was the GSAT-7 communications satellite, launched in August 2013.⁵⁵³ It was designed and developed by ISRO, with the intent

⁵⁴⁰ Rajat Pandit, “Dedicated satellite for Navy by year-end,” *The Times of India*, May 10, 2010.

⁵⁴¹ *Ibid.*

⁵⁴² Rajeswari Pillai Rajagopalan, “Need for an Indian Military Space Policy,” in *Space India 2.0: Commerce, Policy, Security and Governance Perspectives*, ed. Rajeswari Pillai Rajagopalan and Narayan Prasad (Observer Research Foundation, 2017), http://cf.orfonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/ORF_Space-India-2.0.pdf.

⁵⁴³ Sudha Ramachandran, “India goes to war in space,” *Asia Times*, June 18, 2008, http://www.atimes.com/atimes/South_Asia/JF18Df01.html.

⁵⁴⁴ Rajagopalan, “Need for an Indian Military Space Policy,” pp. 206–207.

⁵⁴⁵ Saikat Datta, “The Indian military is once again trying to bring the three forces closer – but will it succeed?” *Scroll.in*, July 31, 2017, <https://scroll.in/article/845332/the-indian-military-is-once-again-trying-to-bring-the-three-forces-closer-but-will-it-succeed>.

⁵⁴⁶ Vivek Raghuvanshi, “India to launch a defense-based space research agency,” *Defense News*, June 12, 2019, <https://www.defensenews.com/space/2019/06/12/india-to-launch-a-defense-based-space-research-agency/>.

⁵⁴⁷ *Ibid.*

⁵⁴⁸ *Ibid.*

⁵⁴⁹ Rajeswari Pillai Rajagopalan, “A First: India to Launch First Simulated Space Warfare Exercise: Reports of a tabletop wargame speak to India’s ongoing efforts to develop its space policy,” *The Diplomat*, June 12, 2019, <https://thediplomat.com/2019/06/a-first-india-to-launch-first-simulated-space-warfare-exercise/>.

⁵⁵⁰ Rajat Pandit, “Satellite killer not one-off, India working on star wars armoury,” *Times of India*, April 7, 2019, <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/india/satellite-killer-not-a-one-off-india-working-on-star-wars-armoury/articleshow/68758674.cms>.

⁵⁵¹ T.E. Narasimhan, “Isro revenue from commercial satellite launches up by 40%: Minister,” *Business Standard*, December 13, 2019, https://www.business-standard.com/article/current-affairs/isro-revenue-from-commercial-satellite-launches-up-by-40-minister-119121300298_1.html; “India crosses 300 foreign satellite launch mark,” *IANS*, November 27, 2019, <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/science/india-to-cross-300-foreign-satellite-launch-mark/articleshow/72252064.cms>.

⁵⁵² UCS Satellite Database, December 16, 2019, <https://www.ucsusa.org/resources/satellite-database>.

⁵⁵³ Amit R. Saksena, “India and Space Defense,” *The Diplomat*, March 22, 2014, <http://thediplomat.com/2014/03/india-and-space-defense/>.

of being used by the Navy for communications and ELINT purposes. It was followed by GSAT-6, launched in August 2015, and again developed by ISRO for military communications purposes.⁵⁵⁴ With the June 2017 launch of the Cartosat 2E+ Earth observation satellite, it was reported that India now has 13 satellites that are being used for military purposes.⁵⁵⁵ India's answer to GPS – the Navigation with Indian Constellation (NAVIC) precision, navigation, and timing system - started off life as the Indian Regional Navigation Satellite System. It is a seven-satellite constellation that is intended to provide accuracy of 20 meters within India and within 1,500-2,000 km surrounding it.⁵⁵⁶

India has invested heavily in its national security space infrastructure and capabilities and incorporating those capabilities into its military operations; furthermore, it is receiving an increasing amount of income from launching satellites for other countries. While it is possible that Indian officials would decide to test another ASAT, this capability is more likely to be useful as a bargaining chip or a way to demonstrate that India is keeping pace with China.

⁵⁵⁴Ajey Lele, "India's Strategic Space Programme: From Apprehensive Beginner to Ardent Operator," in *Space India 2.0: Commerce, Policy, Security and Governance Perspectives*, ed. Rajeswari Pillai Rajagopalan and Narayan Prasad (Observer Research Foundation, 2017), pp.190-191, http://cf.orfonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/ORF_Space-India-2.0.pdf.

⁵⁵⁵Surendra Singh, "Military using 13 satellites to keep eye on foes," *Times of India*, June 26, 2017, <http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/india/military-using-13-satellites-to-keep-eye-on-foes/articleshow/59314610.cms>.

⁵⁵⁶Lele, "India's Strategic Space Programme," p. 191.

6 - IRAN

Assessment

Iran has a nascent space program, building and launching small satellites that have limited capability. Technologically, it is unlikely Iran has the capacity to build on-orbit or direct-ascent anti-satellite capabilities, and little military motivations for doing so at this point. Iran has not demonstrated any ability to build homing kinetic kill vehicles, and its ability to build nuclear devices is still partly constrained by the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action. Iran has demonstrated the ability to persistently interfere with the broadcast of commercial satellite signals, although its capability to interfere with military signals is difficult to ascertain.

Specifics

DA-ASAT Technologies

There is no public evidence that Iran has developed, or is developing, a dedicated DA-ASAT capability. However, Iran does have a robust ballistic missile program, including a demonstrated satellite launch vehicle, which could theoretically be used as a DA-ASAT rocket. It would still need to be combined with several other technologies that Iran has not yet tested either.

Iran has several short- and medium-range ballistic missiles, either in operational status or in development, with estimated ranges from 150 km to more than 2,000 km. The longer ranged missiles could theoretically be used as the basis for a DA-ASAT rocket, with a potential

ceiling of half their ballistic range. There is no evidence Iran has ever tested its ballistic missiles in this role, nor that it has a program to develop this capability.

There are some who claim Iran is developing the ability to create crude electromagnetic pulse (EMP) weapons by putting nuclear-tipped ballistic missiles on ships. Such weapons, they claim, could be used to conduct surprise attacks on national power grids, or as an indiscriminate ASAT weapon.⁵⁵⁷ However, many other experts discount the ability to use a primitive nuclear device in this way,⁵⁵⁸ and state that this is a scare tactic designed to promote missile defense.⁵⁵⁹

Iran is also developing space launch capabilities. It already possesses a proven space launch vehicle, the Safir rocket, which has been used to place four small satellites into orbit. Iran is developing a theoretically more capable SLV known as the Simorgh, but it has experienced significant delays. Simorgh shares some design similarities with the North Korean Unha SLV, and was initially meant to have been launched in 2010.⁵⁶⁰ Its delay could mean that its development has been harder than anticipated, or that sanctions on ballistic missile and space technology have limited Iran's ability to get materials it needs, or that there have been test launches that failed and not been reported. In April 2016, the first known test of the Simorgh was reported by U.S. intelligence agencies to have been a "partial success" that did not reach orbit.⁵⁶¹ A second test in July 2017 was reported by Iranian press to have been a success, but U.S. intelligence officials stated it was a catastrophic failure and no objects reached orbit.⁵⁶² In January 2019, U.S. Secretary of State Mike Pompeo warned Iran about

⁵⁵⁷ Paul Bedard, "Expert: Iran Ships a Dry Run for Later Nuclear/EMP Attack; Humiliate Obama," *Washington Examiner*, February 14, 2014, <https://www.washingtonexaminer.com/expert-iran-ships-a-dry-run-for-later-nuclearemp-attack-humiliate-obama/article/2544041>.

⁵⁵⁸ Philip Bump, "Republican Warnings About an Electro-Magnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack, Explained," *The Washington Post*, January 15, 2016, <https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/the-fix/wp/2016/01/15/no-you-dont-really-need-to-worry-about-an-emp-attack>.

⁵⁵⁹ Patrick Disney, "The Campaign to Terrify You About EMP," *The Atlantic*, July 15, 2011, <https://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2011/07/the-campaign-to-terrify-you-about-emp/241971/>.

⁵⁶⁰ Center for Strategic and International Studies, "Simorgh," *Missile Threat*, accessed March 21, 2018, <https://missilethreat.csis.org/missile/simorgh>.

⁵⁶¹ Bill Gertz, "Iran Conducts Space Launch," *Washington Free Beacon*, April 20, 2018, <http://freebeacon.com/national-security/iran-conducts-space-launch/>.

⁵⁶² "Iran Announces First Successful Simorgh Test Launch," *SpaceFlight101.com*, July 29, 2017, <http://spaceflight101.com/iran-announces-first-successful-simorgh-test-launch/>.



holding what he termed “provocative” space vehicle launches.⁵⁶³ Iran has experienced a string of space launch failures. Iran held a Simorgh launch in January 2019 which failed to launch its satellite, Payem.⁵⁶⁴ Intelligence analysts believe that Iran attempted and failed in the launch of another satellite in February 2019, the Doosti satellite, using a Safir rocket.⁵⁶⁵ In August 2019, commercial satellite imagery from Planet documented a launch pad explosion of an Iranian rocket at the Imam Khomeini Space Center.⁵⁶⁶ The type of launch pad where the explosion took place was the same kind used to launch Safir rockets. In February 2020, Iran tried to launch the Zafar I, a communications satellite, via the Simorgh SLV; however, it experienced an anomaly at some point between the second and third stages. Ahmad Hosseini, Defense Ministry space program spokesperson, stated, “Stage-1 and stage-2 motors of the carrier functioned properly and the satellite was successfully detached from its carrier, but at the end of its path it did not reach the required speed for being put in the orbit.”⁵⁶⁷ As of writing (February 2020), the last time an Iranian satellite reached orbit was the Fajr satellite, which was launched in February 2015.⁵⁶⁸

Both the Safir and Simorgh are liquid-fueled rockets. They launch from a single space launch facility after a significant set-up period, making them not ideal as counterspace launch vehicles. There are reports that a solid-propellant space launch vehicle is being worked on by the Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (IRGC)’s Jihad Self-Sufficiency Organization at the Shahroud facility, which was built in 2010.⁵⁶⁹ Satellite imagery has

detected a limited number of what appear to be engine tests at the facility, and in February 2020, Iranian officials released imagery of a motor being tested there, which they stated was of the Salman engine (intended to be a smaller upper stage motor).⁵⁷⁰ Footage showed that the developers appear to have been able to make at least two technologies that would be helpful for an SLV program and also a long-range ballistic missile capability: carbon fiber motor casings and thrust vector control (via flexible nozzles).⁵⁷¹ The same day that the Salman motor footage was released, Iranian news reported that a solid-fuelled SLV, the Zuljanah, was finished and would be able to launch the Nahid I satellite, potentially as early as June 2020.⁵⁷²

Co-Orbital Technologies

Iran has no known co-orbital ASAT capabilities or development program, and its indigenous satellite manufacturing and operations capabilities are very basic. Iran has put a small number of low-mass satellites on orbit using the Safir SLV. Its pace of launch attempts is slow, possibly due to the effect of sanctions on its ability to make progress, perhaps because they are sensitive to international reaction to launches because of their similarities to ballistic missile launch. Iran has launched four satellites into orbit: Omid (2009),⁵⁷⁴ Rasad (2011),⁵⁷⁵ Navid (2012),⁵⁷⁶ and Fajr (2015).⁵⁷⁷

These were all small satellites, 50 kg or lighter, lofted into such low-altitude orbits that atmospheric drag brought them down within weeks. No data have been published from their satellites, so either they did not work as

⁵⁶⁴ Sarah Lewin, “Satellite Photos Show Evidence of Iranian Rocket Launch. But Did It Fail?” *Space.com*, February 7, 2019, <https://www.space.com/43260-iran-second-satellite-launch-possible-failure.html>.

⁵⁶⁵ Jon Gambrell, “Images Suggest Iran Has Attempted a Second Satellite Launch,” *Times of Israel*, February 7, 2019, <https://www.timesofisrael.com/images-suggest-iran-launched-satellite-despite-us-criticism/>; <https://www.space.com/43260-iran-second-satellite-launch-possible-failure.html>.

⁵⁶⁶ Geoff Brumfiel, “Iranian Rocket Launch Ends In Failure, Imagery Shows,” *NPR*, August 29, 2019, <https://www.npr.org/2019/08/29/755406765/iranian-rocket-launch-ends-in-failure-images-show>

⁵⁶⁷ Mike Wall, “Iran satellite launch fails to reach orbit,” *Space.com*, February 10, 2020, <https://www.space.com/iran-satellite-launch-failure-zafar-1.html>

⁵⁶⁸ William Graham, “Iran’s Simorgh rocket fails to loft Zafar-1 into orbit,” *NASASpaceFlight.com*, February 9, 2020, <https://www.nasaspaceflight.com/2020/02/irans-simorgh-rocket-fails-to-loft-zafar-1-into-orbit/>

⁵⁶⁹ Fabian Hinz, “Iran’s Solid-Propellant SLV Program is Alive and Kicking,” *ArmsControlWonk.com*, February 14, 2020, <https://www.armscontrolwonk.com/archive/1208906/irans-solid-propellant-slv-program-is-alive-and-kicking/>

⁵⁷⁰ Hinz, *ibid.*

⁵⁷¹ Hinz, *ibid.*

⁵⁷² Hinz, *ibid.*

⁵⁷³ Center for Security and International Studies, “Iran’s Ballistic Missiles,” *Missile Threat*, accessed March 21, 2018, <https://missilethreat.csis.org/country/iran/>.

⁵⁷⁴ Robert Tait, “Iran Launches First Domestically Produced Satellite,” *The Guardian*, February 3, 2009, <https://www.theguardian.com/world/2009/feb/03/iran-satellite-launch-omid>.

⁵⁷⁵ David Wright, “Radad-1: Iran Launches Its Second Satellite,” *All Things Nuclear*, June 16, 2011, <https://allthingsnuclear.org/dwright/rasad-1-iran-launches-its-second-satellite>.

⁵⁷⁶ David Wright, “Another Iranian Satellite Launch: Navid,” *All Things Nuclear*, February 6, 2012, <https://allthingsnuclear.org/dwright/another-iranian-satellite-launch-navid>.

⁵⁷⁷ “Iran’s Safir Rocket Successfully Launches Fajr Satellite Into Orbit,” *SpaceFlight101.com*, February 2, 2015, <http://www.spaceflight101.net/irans-safir-rocket-successfully-launches-fajr-satellite-into-orbit.html>.



Figure 15 - Iranian Ballistic Missiles

Image Credit: CSIS⁵⁷³

anticipated or they worked but the results were not impressive and judged not to improve the reputation of the program. Iran does have plans to launch larger satellites,⁵⁷⁸ both domestically-developed and through bilateral cooperation with other countries, but many of those plans have been significantly delayed. Iran first announced that it would attempt to launch its Nahid-2 communications satellite before the end of 2018; at writing (February 2020), it is now planned to be launched at some point in 2020.⁵⁷⁹

Iran has not demonstrated the ability to manufacture satellites with significant on-orbit maneuverability or remote sensing capabilities, nor the ability to successfully do the precision command-and-control (C2), that would be necessary to develop an effective co-orbital ASAT capability.

Electronic Warfare

There is significant public evidence that Iran has the ability to conduct electronic warfare attacks against commercial satellite broadcasters. Specifically, Iran been accused of repeatedly interfering with commercial communications satellites' ability to broadcast Persian-language programming into Iran over the last several years. In some cases, it appears Iran coordinated with other States to perform the jamming. For example, the jamming of Telstar 12's broadcast of Persian-language content originating from California was jammed from Havana, Cuba, started in 2003, and eventually similar jamming occurred from Bulgaria and Libya in 2005/2006.⁵⁸⁰ Eventually, it appears, Iran became able to jam these channels from within its own territory.

In 2010, the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) ordered Iran to assist in stopping the jamming originating from

⁵⁷⁸ Ahmad Majidiyar, "Iran Plans to Launch Several Satellites Into Space, Including 1st Sensor-Operational Satellite," Middle East Institute, May 30, 2017, <http://www.mei.edu/content/io/iran-plans-launch-several-satellites-space-including-1st-sensor-operational-satellite>.

⁵⁷⁹ "Iran Announces Launch of Nahid-2 Communications Satellite for 2018," *SpaceWatch Middle East*, May 2017, <https://spacewatchme.com/2017/05/iran-announces-launch-nahid-2-communications-satellite-2018/>; Graham 2020, <https://www.nasaspacespaceflight.com/2020/02/irans-simorgh-rocket-fails-to-loft-zafar-1-into-orbit/>

⁵⁸⁰ "Satellite Jamming in Iran: A War Over Airwaves," *Small Media Lab*, November 2012, <https://smallmedia.org.uk/sites/default/files/Satellite%20Jamming.pdf>.

its territory, saying that it was acting on two complaints from Eutelsat that its broadcasts of Persian language programs by the BBC and the Voice of America have been interfered with.⁵⁸¹

There is also speculation that Iran may have more advanced electronic warfare capabilities that could interfere with satellite-based command and control signals or GPS signals. In late 2011, a stealthy U.S. RQ-170 Sentinel UAV landed in Iran.⁵⁸² The United States confirmed that a UAV had landed in Iran and asked for its return.⁵⁸³ The UAV was reportedly part of an intelligence operation near the Iran-Afghanistan border and there had been no intent for it to land in Iran.

The United States first suggested that the UAV crash-landed because of a technical malfunction and then because of pilot error. Iran claims that it took command of the UAV and brought it down with little damage. Because these UAVs fly at high altitudes and are stealthy, and was displayed largely in one piece, it is unlikely that it was shot down. It is also unlikely that Iran took control of the UAV: C2 of such a UAV would typically be done over encrypted military satellite channels that would require extremely sophisticated capabilities to hijack.

Some reporting suggests that instead of gaining direct control of the UAV, Iranian electronic warfare specialists used a combination of techniques to bring it down. The attack would have started by interrupting C2 communications with the UAV. Reportedly, under these circumstances, a drone would be programmed to return to its home base. In an interview, an Iranian engineer claims that Iran then faked or spoofed GPS coordinates so that the drone would land in Iran, not at its home

based in Afghanistan.⁵⁸⁴ While the ability to conduct such a spoofing attack on the civil GPS signal has been demonstrated,⁵⁸⁵ conducting a similar attack on the military GPS signal would be much more challenging because it is encrypted. It is possible that Iran may have found a way to jam the military GPS signal, forcing the UAV to fall back on the civil signal. Subsequent to the capture of the sophisticated drone, Iran claims to have been able to break into encrypted data on-board the drone, gaining access to sensitive information about the program, but this is difficult to confirm from public sources.⁵⁸⁶

In August 2019, the U.S. government issued public warnings to commercial shipping about potential Iranian jamming and spoofing of space services.⁵⁸⁷ The warning cites several incidents of ships reporting GPS interference, bridge-to-bridge communications spoofing, and/or other communications jamming.⁵⁸⁸ Unnamed U.S. officials told CNN that Iran had placed GPS jammers on Iran-controlled Abu Musa Island near the entrance to the Strait of Hormuz, but so far they have only affected civilian GPS signals and not U.S. military ships and aircraft.

Space Situational Awareness

Iran is developing limited SSA capabilities that could be used to track and target future counterspace capabilities, but currently appear to be very limited in capability and coverage. In 2013, a center in Delijan was opened that was intended to provide Iran with space object monitoring capabilities via electro-optical, radar, and radio methods.⁵⁸⁹ In 2018, Brigadier General Hossein Salami, the deputy commander of Iran's Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps, said that Iran had the ability to monitor satellites in LEO.⁵⁹⁰

⁵⁸¹ Peter B. de Selding, "ITU Implores Iran to Help Stop Jamming," *SpaceNews*, March 26, 2010, <https://spacenews.com/itu-implores-iran-help-stop-jamming/>.

⁵⁸² Greg Jaffe and Thomas Erdbrink, "Iran Says It Downed U.S. Stealth Drone; Pentagon Acknowledges Aircraft Downing," *The Washington Post*, December 4, 2011, https://www.washingtonpost.com/world/national-security/iran-says-it-downed-us-stealth-drone-pentagon-acknowledges-aircraft-downing/2011/12/04/gIQAyxa8TO_story.html.

⁵⁸³ Rick Gladstone, "Iran is Asked to Return U.S. Drone," *The New York Times*, December 12, 2011,

<http://www.nytimes.com/2011/12/13/world/middleeast/obama-says-us-has-asked-iran-to-return-drone.html>.

⁵⁸⁴ Scott Peterson and Payam Faramarzi, "Exclusive: Iran Hijacked U.S. Drone, Says Iranian Engineer," *Christian Science Monitor*, December 15, 2011,

<https://www.csmonitor.com/World/Middle-East/2011/1215/Exclusive-Iran-hijacked-US-drone-says-Iranian-engineer/>.

⁵⁸⁵ "Spoofing a Superyacht At Sea," *UT News*, July 30, 2013, <https://news.utexas.edu/2013/07/30/spoofing-a-superyacht-at-sea/>.

⁵⁸⁶ John Hudson, "Nobody Knows if Iran's Drone Hack Was a Hoax," *The Atlantic*, April 24, 2012,

<https://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2012/04/nobody-knows-if-irans-drone-hack-was-hoax/328944/>.

⁵⁸⁷ Ryan Browne and Barbara Starr, "U.S. Government Warns of Iranian Threats to Commercial Shipping, Including GPS Interference," *CNN*, August 7, 2019,

<https://www.cnn.com/2019/08/07/politics/us-warns-of-iranian-threats-to-shipping/>

⁵⁸⁸ Maritime Administration, "Persian Gulf, Strait of Hormuz, Gulf of Oman, Arabian Sea, Red Sea-Threats to Commercial Vessels by Iran and its Proxies."

U.S. Department of Transportation, MSCI Advisory 2019-012, August 7, 2019,

<https://www.maritime.dot.gov/content/2019-012-persian-gulf-strait-hormuz-gulf-oman-arabian-sea-red-sea-threats-commercial-vessels>

⁵⁸⁹ "Iran Opens New Space-Tracking Center," *RFE-RL*, June 9, 2013, <https://www.rferl.org/a/iran-space-tracking-center/25011651.html>

⁵⁹⁰ "Iran Claims to Have SSA Radar Capable of Detecting Satellites in LEO," *SpaceWatch Global*, December 2018,

<https://spacewatch.global/2018/12/iran-claims-to-have-ssa-radar-capable-of-detecting-satellites-in-leo/>

Potential Military Utility

Iran's current counterspace capabilities likely have very limited military utility. Iran's current efforts appear focused on electronic warfare and cyber attacks, and not on kinetic counterspace capabilities. Its current satellites are very short-lived, and without sophisticated rendezvous and proximity technology or C2 capabilities, it is extremely unlikely Iran could command a co-orbital ASAT to deliberately collide with another satellite with any degree of certainty. The best it could hope for would be to increase the possibility of a risk of collision to a degree that might force its adversary to alter the trajectory of their satellite. Iran is not known to possess the technology for a kinetic-kill vehicle that would be capable of a DA-ASAT attack. If Iran is able to produce a working nuclear weapon, can miniaturize it, develops a ballistic missile or SLV that can carry it, and can mate the two, it is possible to conduct a crude EMP attack against LEO satellites. However, it would be extremely difficult to direct such an attack against specific satellites, and most U.S. military satellites are hardened against radiation and EMP effects. Such an attack would also have indiscriminate effects against many other non-military satellites in LEO.⁵⁹¹

⁵⁹¹ "Collateral Damage to Satellites from an EMP Attack," Defense Threat Reduction Agency, August 2010, <https://apps.dtic.mil/dtic/tr/fulltext/u2/a531197.pdf>.

7 - JAPAN

Assessment

Japan has long been a well-established space actor and its space activities have historically been entirely non-military in nature. In 2008, Japan enacted a law that allowed it to conduct national security-related activities in space and since then government officials have begun to publicly speak about developing various counterspace capabilities or developing military SSA capacity. Japan is currently undergoing a major reorganization of its military space activities and development of enhanced SSA capabilities to support military and civil applications. While Japan does not have any acknowledged offensive counterspace capabilities, it is actively exploring whether to develop them. Japan does have a latent ASAT capability via its missile defense system but has never tested it in that capacity.

Specifics

DA-ASAT Technologies

Japan has no designated DA-ASAT systems under development or in operation. However, it does have the Standard Missile (SM)-3 sea-based ballistic missile defense interceptor, which the United States demonstrated in 2008 could be used to intercept a satellite with only a software modification (See U.S. Direct-Ascent ASAT; section 3.2). A similar software modification might enable Japan to have a DA-ASAT capability against satellites 600 km or lower, although Japan has never tested the SM-3 in that capacity nor expressed a desire to develop it.⁵⁹² Japan is also working with the United States on the 3rd stage rocket motor

and nose cone of the SM-3 Block 2A interceptor, which is intended to be a more capable hit-to-kill missile interceptor. The SM-3 Block 2A has a faster burn-out speed than its earlier iteration and thus could theoretically reach any satellite in LEO if used in a DA-ASAT role.⁵⁹³ It is planned to be tested during 2020.⁵⁹⁴

Co-Orbital Technologies

In August 2019, the Japanese government announced that it was deliberating whether to develop a satellite that could be used to intercept foreign threat satellites.⁵⁹⁵ The goal would be to make a decision in the coming fiscal year so that if Japan decided to go ahead with such a capability, it could be launched by the mid-2020's. According to a senior Ministry of Defense official, this is because Japan's Self-Defense Forces (SDF) "don't have any defense capability for the satellites."⁵⁹⁶ To develop this counterspace capability, the Japanese government reportedly will also research different ways in which to interfere with threat satellites, including cyber attacks, RFI, and robotic arms.⁵⁹⁷ It is not known whether this future counterspace capability will be defensive or offensive.

Electronic Warfare

The Japanese government has considered developing jamming capabilities that could be used against both airborne warning and control system (AWACS) planes (possibly by the mid-2020's) and then foreign satellites.⁵⁹⁸ In August 2019, the Japanese MoD released a budget request for FY2020 that included a request for a 4.0-billion yen (\$38-million) program for a "study on electromagnetic disruption system" and purchasing equipment that could detect when its satellites are being electromagnetically interfered with.⁵⁹⁹



⁵⁹² Laura Grego, "The AntiSatellite Capability of the Phased Adaptive Approach Missile Defense," Federation of American Scientists Public Interest Report, Winter 2011, p. 3, <https://fas.org/pubs/pir/2011winter/2011Winter-Anti-Satellite.pdf>.

⁵⁹³ Grego, *ibid*.

⁵⁹⁴ Ronald O'Rourke, Navy Aegis Ballistic Missile Defense (BMD) Program: Background and Issues for Congress Updated, Congressional Research Service Report RL33745, December 17, 2019, p. 3, <https://fas.org/sgp/crs/weapons/RL33745.pdf>.

⁵⁹⁵ "Satellite interceptor sought by mid-2020s," The Japan News, August 19, 2019, <https://the-japan-news.com/news/article/0005948349>.

⁵⁹⁶ *Ibid*.

⁵⁹⁷ Daniel Darling, "Japanese Government Considers Launching a Satellite Interceptor," Defense and Security Monitor, August 26, 2019, <https://dsm.forecastinternational.com/wordpress/2019/08/26/japanese-government-considers-launching-a-satellite-interceptor/>.

⁵⁹⁸ "Satellite interceptor sought by mid-2020s," *ibid*.

Space Situational Awareness

The Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency (JAXA) has been the primary source of Japan's SSA capabilities until recently. JAXA's Kamisaibara Space Guard Center has a radar facility that can see up to 10 objects of a diameter of 1 meter or greater out to an altitude of 2000 km, and the Bisei Space Guard Center has an optical telescope for SSA tracking to GEO.⁶⁰⁰ Japan is also developing an SSA analysis system at Tsukuba Space Center. By FY 2023, JAXA plans to have a new telescope in place in the Bisei Space Guard Center that can detect objects 10 cm in diameter out to 650 km.⁶⁰¹

In 2019, the United States and Japan announced they were planning to connect their SSA data starting in FY 2023.⁶⁰² Japan's SDF does not have its own SSA capabilities but has been working on developing them via U.S. technical assistance since FY 2018. The SDF hopes to be able to monitor GEO and is supposed to have the SSA system that could do it be completed by FY 2022.⁶⁰³ The Japanese MoD intends for its future SSA network to be composed of both ground- and space-based elements. The SDF SSA system is intended to be tied to the U.S. SSA network, and both hope to be linked to JAXA's network. The fact sheet for the April 2019 2+2 Dialogue held between U.S. and Japanese officials mentioned the possibility of putting U.S. SSA sensors on Japan's Quasi Zenith Satellite System (QZSS) GPS augmentation constellation, which is supposed to be launched in 2023.⁶⁰⁴

Counterspace Policy, Doctrine, and Organization

Japan historically defined peaceful uses of outer space to be non-military which was made official by the Diet adopting a resolution in 1969 stating this. However, in 2008, the Japanese Diet passed the Basic Space law that

allowed space to be used for national security purposes as long as it would be defensive in nature. This was part of a larger shift to thinking about incorporating space into national security needs. The 2018 National Defense Program Guidelines stated, "To ensure superiority in use of space at all stages from peacetime to armed contingencies, SDF will also work to strengthen capabilities including mission assurance capability and capability to disrupt opponent's command, control, communications and information."⁶⁰⁵ The guidelines also discussed how for space and cyber, "establishing international rules and norms has been a security agenda."⁶⁰⁶ The guidelines directed Japan to build a "Multi-Domain Defense Force," as its defense capability which would bring together "capabilities in all domains including space, cyberspace and electromagnetic spectrum; and is capable of sustained conduct of flexible and strategic activities during all phases from peacetime to armed contingencies."⁶⁰⁷ The SDF would, in cases of armed attack against Japan, be permitted to "block and eliminate the attack by leveraging capabilities in space, cyber and electromagnetic domains."⁶⁰⁸

Japan has also announced steps to reorganize its military space activities. In January 2020, during remarks at the 60th anniversary of the Treaty of Mutual Cooperation and Security Between the United States and Japan, Prime Minister Shinzo Abe noted the need to make the U.S.-Japan alliance more "robust" and "to make it a pillar for safeguarding peace and security in both outer space and cyberspace."⁶⁰⁹ Abe also announced at a session of the Diet in January 2020 that Japan will "drastically bolster capability and systems in order to secure superiority."⁶¹⁰ During that speech, he announced that Japan would be establishing its Space Domain Mission Unit (SDMU) in April 2020, with the goal of having it be fully operational

⁶⁰⁰ Doug Messier, "Preventing Collisions Between Debris and Spacecraft," *Parabolic Arc*, May 9, 2017,

<http://www.parabolicarc.com/2017/05/09/preventing-collisions-between-debris-spacecraft/#more-61468>

⁶⁰¹ "Japan, US to collaborate on space surveillance," *The Mainichi Japan*, March 30, 2019, <https://mainichi.jp/english/articles/20190330/p2a/00m/0na/002000c>.

⁶⁰² Ibid.

⁶⁰³ Ibid.

⁶⁰⁴ Joint Statement of the Security Consultative Committee, April 19, 2019, p. 3, <https://www.mofa.go.jp/files/000470738.pdf>.

⁶⁰⁵ Japanese Ministry of Defense, National Defense Program Guidelines for FY 2019 and Beyond, December 18, 2018, p. 20,

https://www.mod.go.jp/j/approach/agenda/guideline/2019/pdf/20181218_e.pdf.

⁶⁰⁶ Guidelines, p. 4

⁶⁰⁷ Guidelines, p. 11

⁶⁰⁸ Guidelines, p. 12

⁶⁰⁹ "Japan To Stand Up Space Domain Mission Unit In April 2020 To Counter Threats To Satellites," *SpaceWatch Global*, January 2020, <https://spacewatch.global/2020/01/japan-to-stand-up-space-domain-mission-unit-in-april-2020-to-counter-threats-to-satellites/>.

⁶¹⁰ Mari Yamaguchi, "Abe says new unit will defend Japan from space tech threats," *Associated Press*, January 20, 2020, <https://apnews.com/2d88b7c34a5d004eaa59791b8587579d>.

by 2022.⁶¹¹ The SDMU will initially have 20 personnel assigned to it, but is expected to grow to 100 personnel by FY 22, and will carry out SSA and strive to protect Japanese satellites via counterspace capabilities. The SDMU will be part of Japan's Air Self-Defense Force and is intended to work with both U.S. Space Command and JAXA.

Potential Military Utility

Japan currently possess very limited potential counterspace capabilities. Japan could potentially use its limited SSA capabilities to detect, track, and target a modified SM-3 missile as a DA-ASAT against an adversary satellite in LEO, perhaps with additional tracking assistance and intelligence from the United States. Japan likely possesses the technological foundations to conduct EW against space capabilities, but the military utility and effectiveness of its ability to do so is unknown.

⁶¹¹ "Japan to Stand Up," *ibid*

8 - NORTH KOREA

Assessment

North Korea, officially known as the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK), has no demonstrated capability to mount kinetic attacks on space assets; neither with a direct ascent ASAT nor a co-orbital system.

In its official statements, North Korea has never mentioned anti-satellite operations or intent, suggesting that there is no clear doctrine guiding Pyongyang's thinking at this point. North Korea does not appear motivated to develop dedicated counterspace assets, though certain capabilities in their ballistic missile program might be eventually evolved for such a purpose. The DPRK has demonstrated the capability to jam civilian GPS signals within a limited geographical area. Their capability against U.S. military GPS signals is not known. There has been no demonstrated ability of the DPRK to interfere with satellite communications, although their technical capability remains unknown.

Specifics

The North Korean ballistic missile program traces its start back to the 1980s with the acquisition of Soviet-era Scud technology. At present, no dedicated ASAT program exists separate from the country's ballistic missile programs. North Korean systems comprise two primary components: rapidly maturing ground-launched ballistic missile capabilities and the development of some radar systems.

DA-ASAT Technologies

North Korea has multiple ballistic missiles systems, including those in the intermediate range ballistic missile (IRBM) and ICBM class, which could possibly be used as the basis for future DA-ASAT capabilities. The first is the Pukguksong family of IRBMs, which include the KN-11 (Pukkuksong-1) and the KN-15 (Pukkuksong-2). The KN-11 is a two-stage solid-fuel SLBM with a purported range of 500-2,500 km, while the KN-15 is the land-based variant. North Korea conducted a successful cold-launched test of the KN-15 in May 2017.⁶¹²

The Hwasong-10 (Musudan) is an IRBM reportedly modeled off of the Soviet R-27/SS-N-6 missile system. The system is liquid-fueled with a maximum range of 3,500 km. The Musudan has a spotty testing record, but the sixth test of the system reportedly was a success.⁶¹³

The Hwasong-12 (KN-17) is a newer ballistic missile, tested May 14, 2017, August 28, 2017, and September 14, 2017, using liquid propellant and a high-thrust engine and mounted on a TEL. An additional, possibly ICBM-relevant flight test, using a similar engine to the KN-17, was conducted in March. This was possibly just a larger variant of the existing Hwasong-10 IRBM, but the test indicates the ability to comfortably overshoot Guam and reach lower satellite orbital altitudes. The Hwasong-12 is presumed to be a one-stage missile with a range of 3,700-4,500 km.⁶¹⁴

Kim Jong Un announced in the annual 2017 New Year's Address that the country was nearly ready to flight-



⁶¹² Ankit Panda, "North Korea has Tested a New Solid-Fuel Missile Engine," The Diplomat, October 25, 2017, <https://thediplomat.com/2017/10/north-korea-has-tested-a-new-solid-fuel-missile-engine/>.

⁶¹³ Ankit Panda, "North Korea's Musudan Missile Test Actually Succeeded. What Now?" The Diplomat, June 23, 2016, <https://thediplomat.com/2016/06/north-koreas-musudan-missile-test-actually-succeeded-what-now>.

⁶¹⁴ Jeffrey Lewis, "North Korea's Hwasong-12 Missile: Stepping Stone to an ICBM," Nuclear Threat Initiative, July 20, 2017, <http://www.nti.org/analysis/articles/north-koreas-hwasong-12-missile-stepping-stone-icbm/>.

test an ICBM.⁶¹⁵ There have since been two ICBM tests in 2017 of a relatively new system, the Hwasong-14. North Korea tested the Hwasong-14 (KN-20) on July 4, 2017, and July 28, 2017, using a lofted trajectory. Several estimates place the range around 10,000 km, placing American cities and targets in space above LEO potentially at risk.⁶¹⁶ The Hwasong-14 is a two-stage liquid fuel design.

The Hwasong-15 (KN-22) was launched for the first time on November 29, 2017, when this liquid-fueled ICBM flew on a lofted trajectory to an altitude of 4,500 km.⁶¹⁷ If flown on a standard trajectory, it could have a feasible reach of 13,000 km, which, according to David Wright of the Union of Concerned Scientists, “is significantly longer than North Korea’s previous long range tests.”⁶¹⁸ According to North Korea’s Korean Central News Agency (KCNA), this flight test was of “an intercontinental ballistic rocket tipped with super-large heavy warhead” which could reach “the whole mainland of the U.S.”⁶¹⁹

North Korea has other presumed ICBM-range systems that have not yet been flight-tested or deployed. The first is the Hwasong-13 (KN-08), a three-stage road-mobile ICBM first seen in the 2012 military parade, and a variant of this missile known as the KN-14, shortened to two stages. These are alleged road-mobile ICBMs displayed in past military parades but have not yet been flight-tested or deployed.⁶²⁰

North Korea’s only known operational satellite launch vehicle is the Unha-3. It appears to derive design components from the Taepodong-2, which was originally

believed by U.S. intelligence to be a possible ICBM.⁶²¹ Although operational, the reliability of the Unha-3 is not assured. The TD-2 failed in several tests throughout the 2000s, raising some questions regarding both its relationship to the Unha-3 and the latter’s reliability. The first attempt to use the Unha-3 to launch the Kwangmyŏngsŏng 3 satellite in April 2012 resulted in failure, but in December 2012 the Unha-3 successfully placed the first North Korean satellite (Kwangmyŏngsŏng 3-2) in orbit.⁶²² The Unha-3 was used to put the second satellite (Kwangmyŏngsŏng 4) into orbit in 2016.⁶²³ Commercial imagery in March 2019 of North Korea’s Sohae Satellite Launching Station indicated that it may have returned to normal operations.⁶²⁴

The Unha-3 is known to be a multi-stage rocket with liquid propellant requiring conventional launch pad and extensive visible preparations. The first stage consists of four Nodong engines, making it too large for mobile use.⁶²⁵

Aside from the active ballistic missile and SLV programs, North Korea also has active solid motor and liquid fuel programs and uses both in active missile systems and in development tests. Work is underway on the creation of more advanced rocket engines. This has been evidenced in attempts to create a compact SLBM with two Hwasong-10 engines, similar to that in the Soviet R-27 SLBM, in a single stage, and known now as the March-18 engine after testing at the Sohae Satellite Launch Center. The March-18 engine in particular is intended as a “high-thrust engine [to] help consolidate the scientific and technological foundation to match the world-level

⁶¹⁵ Choe Sang-hun, “Kim Jong-un Says North Korea is Preparing to Test Long-Range Missile,” *The New York Times*, January 1, 2017, <https://www.nytimes.com/2017/01/01/world/asia/north-korea-intercontinental-ballistic-missile-test-kim-jong-un.html>.

⁶¹⁶ David Wright, “North Korean ICBM Appears Able to Reach Major U.S. Cities,” *Union of Concerned Scientists*, July 28, 2017, <http://allthingsnuclear.org/dwright/new-north-korean-icbm>; and, Ankit Panda and Vipin Narang, “North Korea’s ICBM: A New Missile and a New Era,” *The Diplomat*, July 7, 2017, <https://thediplomat.com/2017/07/north-koreas-icbm-a-new-missile-and-a-new-era>.

⁶¹⁷ Ankit Panda, “The Hwasong-15: The Anatomy of North Korea’s New ICBM,” *The Diplomat*, December 6, 2017, <https://thediplomat.com/2017/12/the-hwasong-15-the-anatomy-of-north-koreas-new-icbm/>.

⁶¹⁸ David Wright, “North Korea’s Longest Missile Test Yet,” *All Things Nuclear* blog, November 28, 2017, <http://allthingsnuclear.org/dwright/nk-longest-missile-test-yet>.

⁶¹⁹ Ankit Panda, “The Hwasong-15: The Anatomy of North Korea’s New ICBM,” *The Diplomat*, December 6, 2017, <https://thediplomat.com/2017/12/the-hwasong-15-the-anatomy-of-north-koreas-new-icbm/>.

⁶²⁰ Jeffrey Lewis, “New DPRK ICBM Engine,” *Arms Control Wonk*, April 9, 2016, <http://www.armscontrolwonk.com/archive/1201278/north-korea-tests-a-fancy-new-rocket-engine/>.

⁶²¹ John Schilling, “Where’s That North Korean ICBM Everyone Was Talking About?” *38 North*, March 12, 2015, <https://www.38north.org/2015/03/jschilling031215/>.

⁶²² Center for Strategic and International Studies, “Taepodong-2 (Unha-3),” <https://missilethreat.csis.org/missile/taepodong-2/>.

⁶²³ Andrea Shalal and Idrees Ali, “North Korea Satellite Tumbling in Orbit Again: U.S. Sources,” *Reuters*, February 18, 2016, <http://www.reuters.com/article/us-northkorea-satellite/north-korea-satellite-tumbling-in-orbit-again-u-s-sources-idUSKCN0VR2R3>.

⁶²⁴ Jack Liu, Irv Buck, and Jenny Town, “North Korea’s Sohae Satellite Launch Facility: Normal Operations May Have Resumed,” *38North.org*, March 7, 2019, <https://www.38north.org/2019/03/sohae030719/>.

⁶²⁵ Center for Strategic and International Studies, “Taepodong-2 (Unha-3),” <https://missilethreat.csis.org/missile/taepodong-2/>.

satellite delivery capability in the field of outer space development.”⁶²⁶

Some have speculated that North Korea could be able to combine a ballistic missile and a nuclear warhead into an EMP weapon, targeted against either U.S. satellites or domestic infrastructure. However, it seems unlikely at this point that North Korea would dedicate one of its limited nuclear warheads to an unproven task.⁶²⁷ Additionally, it is unknown how large of a yield from a nuclear warhead is necessary to affect the U.S. electrical grid.⁶²⁸ Although North Korea likely has demonstrated a thermonuclear capability as of March 2018, the country’s nuclear warheads do not approach the megaton range yield that would likely be necessary. Additionally, North Korea’s ICBM force, while growing in technical sophistication and performance, is not currently capable of carrying such a heavy warhead. Historical nuclear tests, such as the U.S. Starfish Prime test in 1962, are known to have generated effects that damaged or destroyed satellites in orbit at the time.⁶²⁹ However, it would be difficult to predict the ability of creating such effects against military satellites, particularly since many U.S. military satellites are hardened against radiation and EMP effects.

Co-Orbital ASAT Technologies

North Korea currently possess a very rudimentary satellite development and command and control capability, but they have not demonstrated any of the rendezvous and proximity operations or active guidance capabilities necessary for a co-orbital satellite capability.

There are currently six objects in orbit as a result of two

North Korean space launches. Two of these objects are satellites. The first successful launch of a satellite into orbit occurred in December 2012 from the Sohae Satellite Launching Station. Initial reports at the time suggested that the satellite, along with a third-stage rocket body and two small pieces of associated debris, were placed into orbit, but that the satellite was “spinning out of control” and there were no ultra-high frequency (UHF) radio signals detected from the satellite. This suggest the satellite was either not under any stabilization or was not functional after deployment.⁶³⁰ However, the satellite was still following a relatively predictable orbital trajectory and did not pose a collision threat to other space objects.

North Korea launched a second satellite in February 2016, named Kwangmyongsong-4.⁶³¹ Both the rocket body and the satellite (pictured below) entered into a stable orbit. As with the 2012 satellite, this satellite was purported to be for earth observation purposes.⁶³² The 2016 version reportedly weighed almost twice as much as the 2012 satellite, at around 200 kg.⁶³³ The satellites and associated objects are in a normal and predictable orbit and do not pose a significant collision threat to other space objects.

Neither of the two Kwangmyöngsöng satellites is considered to be operational. Both are thought to have failed soon after launch. This is evidenced by the lack of detected signals and instability of the platforms. Kwangmyöngsöng 3-2 was reported to be tumbling on December 17, 2012, five days after launch, and Kwangmyöngsöng 4 was reported to be tumbling as

⁶²⁶ “Kim Jong Un Watches Ground Jet Test of Newly Developed High-Thrust Engine,” *Korean Central News Agency*, March 19, 2017, <http://www.kcna.co.jp/item/2017/201703/news19/20170319-01ee.html>.

⁶²⁷ Jeffrey Lewis, “Welcome to the Thermonuclear Club North Korea,” *Foreign Policy*, September 4, 2017, <http://foreignpolicy.com/2017/09/04/welcome-to-the-thermonuclear-club-north-korea/>.

⁶²⁸ Kyle Mizakami, “North Korea Can’t Kill Ninety Percent of Americans,” *Popular Mechanics*, March 3, 2017, <http://www.popularmechanics.com/military/weapons/a25883/north-korea-cant-kill-ninety-percent-of-americans/>.

⁶²⁹ Richard Hollingham, “The Cold War nuke that fried satellites,” *BBC News*, September 11, 2015, <http://www.bbc.com/future/story/20150910-the-uke-that-fried-satellites-with-terrifying-results>.

⁶³⁰ Brian Weeden, “Almost Everything You’ve Heard About the North Korean Space Launch Is Wrong,” *Wired*, December 18, 2012, <https://www.wired.com/2012/12/launch/>.

⁶³¹ Melissa Hanham, “Highlights and Initial Thoughts from the DPRK Launch,” *Arms Control Wonk*, February 7, 2016, <http://www.armscontrolwonk.com/archive/1200997/highlights-and-initial-thoughts-from-the-dprk-launch>.

⁶³² Anna Fifield, “North Korea Launches ‘satellite,’ Sparks Fears About Long-Range Missile Program,” *Washington Post*, February 6, 2016, https://www.washingtonpost.com/world/north-korea-launches-satellite-sparks-fears-about-long-range-missile-program/2016/02/06/0b6084e5-afd1-42ec-8170-280883f23240_story.html?utm_term=.55ccd928b712.

⁶³³ Michael Elleman, “North Korea Launches Another Large Rocket: Consequences and Options,” *38 North*, February 10, 2016, <http://www.38north.org/2016/02/melleman021016>.



Figure 16 - Kwangmyongsong-4

Two views of the purported earth-observation satellite Korea launched in January 2016.

Image credit: chinaspaceflight.com.⁶³⁴

early as February 9, 2016, only three days after launch.⁶³⁵ The satellites can be determined to be tumbling by space tracking radars systems, or even by amateur astronomers observing periodic variations of the intensity of the light reflected from the sun as the objects pass over observers near local dawn and dusk.

Although both satellites were announced as remote sensing systems, it is doubtful if they conducted much sensor activity due to their early failures. The North Korean satellite expertise is considered to be rudimentary, with the payloads likely being capable of only producing low resolution imagery at best, and it is doubtful if either of the two satellites would have been militarily useful, even had they not failed prematurely.

There is no indication that the Kwangmyŏngsŏng series of satellites had any counterspace capability nor that there is any indication of intent, on the part of North Korea, to attempt to develop such a capability. Neither of the satellites conducted orbital maneuvers.⁶³⁶ Any serious attempt at orbital counterspace would require a sophistication that is far beyond the capacity of North Korea for the foreseeable future.

Electronic Warfare

On numerous occasions, North Korea has demonstrated the capability to interfere with civilian GPS navigation used by passenger aircraft, automobile, and ship systems in the vicinity of the South-North border and nearby coastal areas.⁶³⁷ This type of interference (downlink jamming) targets GPS receivers within range of the source of the jamming signal but has no impact on the GPS satellites themselves nor the service provided to users outside the range of the jammers. The area affected will depend on the power emitted by the jammer and the local topography. In the case of the reported North Korean incidents, the range was estimated to be several tens of km.

According to unnamed U.S. officials, this type of jamming would not affect U.S. military members who use the military GPS signals.⁶³⁸ The GPS interference incidents along the South-North border appear to have been deliberately targeting civilian

⁶³⁴ "North Korea successfully launches the Star 4 satellite using the light star rocket at 08:30 of February 7th," *chinaspaceflight.com*, February 11, 2016, <https://www.chinaspaceflight.com/default/DPRK-201602.html>.

⁶³⁵ David Todd, "Kwangmyongsong 3-2 is in orbit but is 'tumbling' and not transmitting", *Seradata*, December 17, 2012, https://www.seradata.com/kwangmyongsong_3-2_is_in_orbit/; Nash Jenkins, "North Korea's Satellite Is Tumbling in Orbit", *Time*, February 9, 2016, <http://time.com/4213428/north-korea-satellite-tumbling/>.

⁶³⁶ TLEs for the Kwangmyŏngsŏng satellites are available from the Space Track website (<https://www.space-track.org/>). Orbital maneuvers can be detected from the TLE data.

⁶³⁷ "North Korea 'jamming GPS signals' near South border," *BBC News*, April 1, 2016, <http://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-35940542>.

⁶³⁸ "Pentagon concerned about North Korea jamming GPS signals, officials say", *Fox News US*, April 6, 2016, <http://www.foxnews.com/us/2016/04/06/pentagon-concerned-about-north-korea-jamming-gps-signals-officials-say.html>.

receivers, presumably as part of a North Korean political strategy or tactic. Some events have coincided with joint South Korea - U.S. military exercises. North Korea could also be developing jammers that are effective against the military GPS signals, but to date there is no public evidence of such development, testing, or use.

There is no public information indicating North Korea has the ability to jam satellite communications. North Korea does routinely jam terrestrial broadcasts from foreign sources, such as the BBC, Voice of America, Radio Free Asia and South Korea's KBS, to prevent their citizens from listening,⁶³⁹ but there is no public information on the DPRK's capabilities to jam satellite broadcasts. It is assessed that uplink jamming of communication satellites have not, or rarely, occurred since that would likely have been reported by the targeted satellite operators. Downlink jamming, which affects only the receivers in a local area, may be occurring within North Korea, but there is no information available on that.

Space Situational Awareness

There is little publicly available information about North Korea's SSA capabilities. North Korea does have a General Satellite Control Building, which is its headquarters for its National Aerospace Development Administration (NADA), and the facility from which it tracks and monitors its own satellite launches.⁶⁴⁰ Since May 2017, imagery has detected construction on an adjacent facility (which most likely is intended to be a space environment test center and most likely does not have SSA capabilities).⁶⁴¹ North Korea has been reported to have Iranian phased array radars as part of its air defense network; their capabilities are unknown.⁶⁴²

Counterspace Policy, Doctrine, and Organization

As of yet, there is no clear doctrine for counterspace

weapons in the DPRK. In fact, there is a curious absence of discussion on counterspace weapons in the DPRK state media. Surveying the archives since 2010 does not reveal a single mention of ASAT or counterspace. Satellites and space are only mentioned in the context of peaceful programs in the DPRK parlance.⁶⁴³

Potential Military Utility

North Korea likely possess very limited military counterspace capabilities. Its lack of SSA capabilities, HTK, and RPO capabilities and very limited space launch capabilities very likely limits it to broad area attacks, such as NUDETs in LEO that could damage large numbers of satellites over long periods of time. Such an attack would have very limited military utility in a conflict.

⁶³⁹ Julian Ryall, "North Korea 'aggressively' jamming BBC's new Korean-language service", *The Telegraph*, September 27, 2017, <https://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/2017/09/27/north-korea-aggressively-jamming-new-bbc-broadcasts/>.

⁶⁴⁰ Joseph S. Bermudez Jr., "NADA General Satellite Control Building," 38North.org, March 22, 2018, <https://www.38north.org/2018/03/nada032318/>.

⁶⁴¹ Dave Schmerler, "Revealed: North Korea's under-development space environment test center," *NKPro.com*, June 25, 2019, <https://www.nknews.org/pro/revealed-north-koreas-new-space-environment-test-center/>.

⁶⁴² Dave Majumdar, "If Donald Trump Attacks North Korea: Beware of Kim's Air Defense Systems," *National Interest*, April 14, 2017, <https://nationalinterest.org/blog/the-buzz/if-donald-trump-attacks-north-korea-beware-kims-air-defense-20207>.

⁶⁴³ Most state media references to space cite DPRK efforts to successfully launch satellites, ostensibly for earth observation purposes. These references discuss the development of high-thrust engines (usually referenced as the March 18th engine) for delivery of satellites into orbit, and the development of the earth observation satellite technology (only EO satellites so far (Kwangmyongsong-4), launched in 2016). See: "Kim Jong Un Watches Ground Jet Test of Newly Developed High-Thrust Engine," *Korean Central News Agency*, March 19, 2017. Thus far, official statements from North Korea have emphasized space as a common good: "Space is wealth common to man," and have emphasized peaceful uses. "Peaceful Development and Use of Space Are Legitimate Right of Sovereign State: DPRK Delegation," *Rodong Sinmun*, June 21, 2017. State media also references work on meteorological atmospheric observation systems, which may have some applications for radar tracking systems. See: "A Breakthrough," *Naenara News*, July 12, 2015.

9 - CYBER COUNTERSPACE CAPABILITIES

Assessment

Multiple countries likely possess cyber capabilities that could be used against space systems; however actual evidence of cyber attacks in the public domain are limited. The United States, Russia, China, North Korea, and Iran have all demonstrated the ability and willingness to engage in offensive cyber attacks against non-space targets. Additionally, a growing number of non-state actors are actively probing commercial satellite systems and discovering cyber vulnerabilities that are similar in nature to those found in non-space systems. This indicates that manufacturers and developers of space systems may not yet have reached the same level of cyber hardness as other sectors. But to date, there have only been a few publicly-disclosed cyber attacks directly targeting space systems.

There is a clear trend toward lower barriers to access, and widespread vulnerabilities coupled with reliance on relatively unsecured commercial space systems create the potential for non-state actors to carry out some counter-space cyber operations without nation-state assistance. However, while this threat deserves attention and will likely grow in severity over the next decade, there remains a stark difference at present between the cyber attacks capabilities of leading nation-states and other actors.

Specifics

Cyber capabilities include a broad set of different tools and techniques aimed at exploiting ever-changing vulnerabilities in each layer of the infrastructure that underpins space access. Extant capabilities have demonstrated the capacity to produce a wide range of

strategic and tactical effects, both kinetic and non-kinetic. These include theft, alteration, or denial of information, as well as control or destruction of satellites, their subcomponents, or supporting infrastructure. As space capabilities continue to shift towards incorporating more advanced on-board processing, all-digital components, software-defined radios, packet-based protocols, and cloud-enabled high-performance computing, the attack surface for cyber attacks is likely to increase.

Cyber attacks against space capabilities are similar to cyber attacks against non-space systems. They often involve attempts to feed user-provided information to a system that causes software to perform in unexpected ways, commonly known as “bugs”. In some cases, bugs can be exploited to crash systems, run unauthorized code, and/or gain unauthorized access. Other common cyber attacks exploit the lack of, or faulty, authentication of users and commands. The more software features or components a system has, and the more types and channels of data it processes, the higher the attack surface of potential vulnerabilities that an attacker can exploit. There is also an unclear distinction between cyber attacks and electronic warfare, with some arguing for a merger of the two fields.⁶⁴⁴

Any cyber attack requires four things: access, vulnerability, a malicious payload, and a command-and-control system.⁶⁴⁵ Three primary points of access exist for exploitation, attack, and service denial of space assets in the cyber domain: the supply chain, the extended land-based infrastructure that sustains space-based assets—including ground stations, terminals, related companies, and end-users—and the satellites themselves.⁶⁴⁶ Successful penetration of any one of these may be sufficient to produce the desired

⁶⁴⁴ Eric Chabrow, “Aligning Electronic and Cyber Warfare,” *Gov Info Security*, July 10, 2012, <https://www.govinfosecurity.com/aligning-electronic-cyber-warfare-a-4930>.

⁶⁴⁵ Andrea Gini, “Cyber Crime – From Cyber Space to Outer Space,” *Space Safety Magazine*, February 14, 2014, <http://www.spacesafetymagazine.com/aerospace-engineering/cyber-security/cyber-crime-cyber-space-outer-space/>.

⁶⁴⁶ Mark Holmes, “Cybersecurity Expert Assesses Potential Threats to Satellites,” *Via Satellite*, February 21, 2017, <http://www.satellitetoday.com/technology/2017/02/21/cybersecurity-expert-assess-potential-threats-satellites/>; David Livingstone and Patricia Lewis, “Space, the Final Frontier for Cybersecurity?,” Chatham House research paper <https://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/files/chathamhouse/publications/research/2016-09-22-space-final-frontier-cybersecurity-livingstone-lewis.pdf>; Madeline Moon (Rapporteur), “The Space Domain and Allied Defence,” NATO Parliamentary Assembly, Defence and Security Committee, Sub-Committee on Future Security and Defence Capabilities, October 8, 2017, <https://www.nato-pa.int/download-file?filename=sites/default/files/2017-11/2017%20-%20162%20DSCFC%2017%20E%20rev%201%20fin%20-%20SPACE%20-%20MOON%20REPORT.pdf>

espionage, ‘soft’-, or ‘hard’-kill effects, and also enables the launching of additional follow-on cyberattacks in other vectors.⁶⁴⁷ A wide and rapidly growing array of tools and techniques threaten each of these levels.

As a result, cyber capabilities are critically important to the overall counter-space environment.⁶⁴⁸ One former senior military official has gone so far as to identify cyber vulnerabilities as the “No. 1 counter-space threat,” further underscoring their strategic significance. All major players appear extremely likely to continue the development and use of such capabilities.⁶⁴⁹ In 2017, the U.S. Intelligence Community testified in its annual report before the Senate Select Committee on Intelligence that both Russia and China, driven by a perceived need to offset U.S. military advantages, are certain to continue to pursue a “full range” of counter-space capabilities.⁶⁵⁰ Moreover, integration and complementary use of an array of ASAT capabilities—and particularly an increased “blending of EW and cyber-attack” capabilities—is likely to occur, representing a growing sophistication in tools and techniques for the denial and degradation of C4ISR networks.⁶⁵¹

Categories of Cyber Attacks on Space Systems

Parsing the exact nature and extent cyber capabilities or development efforts with any precision based on the open source is a fraught exercise. There have been only a few cases of publicly-acknowledged cyber attacks against satellites, and even the information on those is incomplete. And cyber weapon development is one of the most sensitive and closely-guarded secrets kept by nation states. Still, some general conclusions may be drawn about the capabilities in existence based on a technical assessment of vulnerabilities and a review of known instances of use.

First, the risks to global supply chain security posed by the increasing use of faulty or counterfeit microelectronics and materials produced abroad have been well-documented.⁶⁵² Deliberate installation of hidden back doors in hardware or software products is another primary threat vector. Such back doors have been found in Chinese electronics⁶⁵³ and Russian software packages⁶⁵⁴ used by U.S. aerospace companies. The United States, meanwhile, has engaged in a broad and persistent campaign of computer network exploitation (CNE) operations for decades, with targets including foreign telecommunications and aerospace

⁶⁴⁷ Eric Sterner and Jennifer McArdle, “Cyber Threats in the Space Domain,” The American Foreign Policy Council, Defense Technology Program Brief, March 31, 2016, http://www.afpc.org/publication_listings/viewPolicyPaper/3149%20/true; Mark Holmes, “Cybersecurity Expert Assesses Potential Threats to Satellites,” Via Satellite, February 21, 2017, <http://www.satellitetoday.com/technology/2017/02/21/cybersecurity-expert-assess-potential-threats-satellites/>; Jason D. Wood, “Strategic Security: Toward an Integrated Nuclear, Space, and Cyber Policy Framework,” accessed March 23, 2018, https://csis-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/110916_Wood.pdf.

⁶⁴⁸ “Significant Security Deficiencies in NOAA’s Information Systems Creates Risks in its National Critical Mission,” National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, July 15, 2014, <https://www.oig.doc.gov/OIGPublications/OIG-14-025-A.pdf>; Mark Clayton, “Can military’s satellite links be hacked? Cyber-security firm cites concerns,” Christian Science Monitor, April 25, 2014, <https://www.csmonitor.com/World/Passcode/2014/0425/Can-military-s-satellite-links-be-hacked-Cyber-security-firm-cites-concerns>; David Livingstone, “Cyberattacks in Space: We Must Defend the Final Frontier,” Newsweek, November 26, 2014, <http://www.newsweek.com/cyberattacks-space-we-must-defend-final-frontier-287525>; David Livingstone and Patricia Lewis, “Space, the Final Frontier for Cybersecurity?,” Chatham House research paper <https://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/files/chathamhouse/publications/research/2016-09-22-space-final-frontier-cybersecurity-livingstone-lewis.pdf>; <http://resources.infosecinstitute.com/hacking-satellite-look-up-to-the-sky/#gref>.

⁶⁴⁹ Kevin Pollpeter, “Testimony Before the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission: Hearing on China’s Advanced Weapons,” CNA, February 2017, https://www.cna.org/CNA_files/PDF/PPP-2017-U-014906-Final.pdf; Daniel Coats, “Statement for the Record – Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community,” Office of the Director of National Intelligence, February 13, 2018, <https://www.dni.gov/files/documents/Newsroom/Testimonies/2018-ATA---Unclassified-SSCI.pdf>.

⁶⁵⁰ Daniel Coats, “Statement for the Record – Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community,” Office of the Director of National Intelligence, May 11, 2017, <https://www.dni.gov/files/documents/Newsroom/Testimonies/SSCI%20Unclassified%20SFR%20-%20Final.pdf>.

⁶⁵¹ Ibid.; see also Pollpeter, “Testimony Before the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission: Hearing on China’s Advanced Weapons.”

⁶⁵² These are largely beyond the scope of this assessment. For a brief discussion of such efforts as part of broader counterspace programs, see James Clapper, “Statement for the Record – Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community,” Office of the Director of National Intelligence,” February 26, 2015, https://www.dni.gov/files/documents/Unclassified_2015_ATA_SFR_-_SASC_FINAL.pdf. For a useful taxonomy of supply chain attacks, refer to John Miller, “Supply Chain Attack Framework and Attack Patterns,” The MITRE Corporation, December 2013, <https://www.mitre.org/sites/default/files/publications/supply-chain-attack-framework-14-0228.pdf>.

⁶⁵³ One high-profile instance was the discovery by a Cambridge security researcher of a backdoor built into nonencrypted Microsemi chips utilized in a range of sensitive assets including weapons systems. Some experts alleged that this could be leveraged to attack and disable or destroy millions of systems. See Steven Musil, “Experts Dispute Threat Posed by Backdoor Found in Chinese Chip,” CNET, May 29, 2012, <https://www.cnet.com/news/experts-dispute-threat-posed-by-backdoor-found-in-chinese-chip/>; Others disagreed, contending that the backdoor was either accidental or so difficult to exploit as to be largely irrelevant. See Robert Graham, “Bogus Story: No Chinese Backdoor in Military Chip,” Errata Security, May 28, 2012, <https://blog.erratasec.com/2012/05/bogus-story-no-chinese-backdoor-in.html>.

⁶⁵⁴ For example, Russia-based Kaspersky was used extensively by numerous governmental agencies, contractors, and private companies, and has been implicated in allowing Russia backdoor access to various networks including that of the U.S. National Security Agency (NSA). See Gordon Lubold and Shane Harris, “Russian Hackers Stole NSA Data on U.S. Cyber Defense,” The Wall Street Journal, October 5, 2017, <https://www.wsj.com/articles/russian-hackers-stole-nsa-data-on-u-s-cyber-defense-1507222108>.

infrastructure.⁶⁵⁵ There have also been media reports of U.S. intelligence agencies intercepting shipments of commercial equipment to install “implants”⁶⁵⁶, and creating backdoors in commercial encryption software.⁶⁵⁷ Similar cyber-espionage operations can be directed against satellite manufacturers, parts suppliers, software brokers, launch service providers, and telecommunications companies are also common. Physical infiltration, social engineering, and network exploitation of these targets can provide access to the design schematics, physical components, and software packages of a given satellite.

The second category of cyber attacks are those directed against the links between satellites and ground control stations. Most of these are likely to be man-in-the-middle (MITM) attacks, an umbrella term that involves an attacker inserting themselves between the sender and receiver, thus able to monitor information being passed or perhaps even modify it. It is also possible - although often very difficult—to use a cyber attack against the command and control (C2) link to gain access to the satellite bus or payloads. This type of attack is made easier if the C2 system is unencrypted or does not properly authenticate commands. If such an attack is successful, there is little limit to the damage that can be done.

Over the last decade, there have been a few public examples of satellite C2 links being attacked (or alleged instances of attacks). In 2007, it was reported that the

Tamil Tigers extremist separatist group successfully hacked ground C2 nodes and gained control of the broadcasting capabilities of a U.S. commercial satellite.⁶⁵⁸ From 2007 through 2009, there were multiple incidents of attacks against C2 links for NASA satellites that are thought to be attributed to China, as detailed in the 2011 report of the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission.⁶⁵⁹ In October 2007, the Landsat 7 remote sensing satellite experienced twelve minutes of interference. In June 2008, the Terra EOS AM-1 remote sensing satellite experienced two minutes of interference, and the attackers achieved “all steps required to send commands but did not.” On July 23, 2008, Landsat experienced another twelve minutes of interference, but the attackers did not gain access to the C2 link. But on October 22, 2008, the Terra satellite experienced another nine minutes of interference, and once again the attackers gained control of the satellite but did not exercise it. Initial reports traced events to the Kongsberg Satellite Services ground station at Svalbard, but they said their systems could not command NASA satellites.⁶⁶⁰ General Robert Kehler, then commander of United States Strategic Command, said there was no evidence to attribute the attacks at the time.⁶⁶¹

The third category involves attacks on terrestrial C2 or data relay stations. Techniques could include fly-overs with manned aircraft, unmanned aerial systems (UAS), or weather balloons;⁶⁶² signal disruption or hijacking through proximate positioning of broadcasting equipment using a more powerful signal, tapping the

⁶⁵⁵ Of particular note are the operations of the Office of Tailored Access Operations (TAO) in the NSA, housed jointly with U.S. Cyber Command (Cybercom) at Fort Meade. The TAO has consistently and comprehensively penetrated foreign computer and telecommunications systems, through an ever-evolving range of methods including the installation of physical backdoors in Chinese components or systems at various stages of production, distribution, and use to ensure remote access. See Matthew Aid, “Inside the NSA’s Ultra-Secret China Hacking Group,” *Foreign Policy*, June 10, 2013, http://www.foreignpolicy.com/articles/2013/06/10/inside_the_nsa_s_ultra_secret_china_hacking_group; “Documents Reveal Top NSA Hacking Unit,” *Der Spiegel*, December 29, 2013, <http://www.spiegel.de/international/world/the-nsa-uses-powerful-toolbox-in-effort-to-spy-on-global-networks-a-940969.html>.

⁶⁵⁶ Sean Gallagher, “Photos of an NSA ‘Upgrade’ Factory Show Cisco Router Getting Implant,” *Arstechnica*, May 14, 2014, <https://arstechnica.com/tech-policy/2014/05/photos-of-an-nsa-upgrade-factory-show-cisco-router-getting-implant/>.

⁶⁵⁷ Joseph Menn, “Exclusive: Secret Contract Tied NSA and Security Industry Pioneer,” *Reuters*, December 20, 2013, <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-security-rsa/exclusive-secret-contract-tied-nsa-and-security-industry-pioneer-idUSBRE9BJ1C220131220>.

⁶⁵⁸ Jill Stuart, “Comment: Satellite Industry Must Invest in Cyber Security,” *The Financial Times*, April 10, 2015, <https://www.ft.com/content/659ab77e-c276-11e4-ad89-00144feab7de>.

⁶⁵⁹ “2011 Report to Congress of the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission,” U.S. Economic and Security Review Commission, November 2011, p. 216, https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/annual_reports/annual_report_full_11.pdf.

⁶⁶⁰ Jim Wolf, “China Key Suspect in U.S. Satellite Hacks; Commission,” *Reuters*, October 28, 2011, <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-china-usa-satellite/china-key-suspect-in-u-s-satellite-hacks-commission-idUSTRE79R4O320111028>.

⁶⁶¹ *Ibid.*

⁶⁶² This allows easy access for signal interference or hijacking. See Andy Greenberg, “How to Hack the Sky,” *Forbes*, February 2, 2010, <https://www.forbes.com/2010/02/02/hackers-cybercrime-cryptography-technology-security-satellite.html#2153b10f731f>; Andrea Gini, “Cybercrime – From Cyber Space to Outer Space,” *Space Safety Magazine*, February 14, 2014, <http://www.spacesafetymagazine.com/aerospace-engineering/cyber-security/cyber-crime-cyber-space-outer-space/>.

structure's Internet or Ethernet cables, or piggybacking off of the station's own data relays;⁶⁶³ physical access, through either covert infiltration or social engineering,⁶⁶⁴ and network exploitation or attack, using traditional means.⁶⁶⁵ Although many satellite C2 facilities are hardened against cyber attacks and take precautions such as "air-gapping" critical networks, there are examples of sophisticated State attackers being able to penetrate such systems (albeit not specifically space-related air gapped networks).⁶⁶⁶ In June 2018, cybersecurity firm Symantec reported on a wide-ranging cyber espionage campaign by a group named Thrip, likely based in China, that included attacks against defense and space-related companies. According to Symantec, Thrip targeted computers at a commercial operator running software that monitors and controls communications satellites.⁶⁶⁷

Also in this third category are cyber attacks against ground systems that process space data. NASA, for example, has long been the target of cyberattacks, as have other space agencies around the world.⁶⁶⁸ In 2011, attackers gained full access to 18 servers supporting multiple mission at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory and stole 87 gigabytes of data.⁶⁶⁹ In late 2014, attackers breached NOAA's computer network, including systems used to manage and disseminate satellite weather data and products includes the National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service and the National Earth System Prediction Capability.⁶⁷⁰ Although the attack itself did not disrupt satellite data, NOAA stopped providing satellite

imagers to the National Weather Service and public-facing services were taken offline for two days while the systems were cleaned. While the U.S. government did not publicly attribute the attack, Rep. Frank Wolf declared that "NOAA told me it was a hack and it was China."⁶⁷¹ The Symantec report on Thrip also claimed that the group attacked computers running Geographic Information System (GIS) software used for tasks such as developing custom geospatial applications or integrating location-based data into other applications and software for processing satellite imagery.⁶⁷²

A fourth category involves cyber attacks against the user segment of a space system, often the terminals or devices used to receive or process a satellite signal. In many cases, these attacks are very similar to cyber attacks against other types of computer equipment and focus on exploiting hardware or software vulnerabilities in the devices. As an example, a group of American university students developed a technique for attacking the software in common commercial GPS receivers.⁶⁷³ The attack uses a specially-built box that modifies the data content of real civil GPS signals, and rebroadcast them. When a GPS receiver tries to decode these malicious GPS signals, they can crash or go into constant reboot loops, effectively succumbing to a denial-of-service attack. Another report in 2014 found that over 10,000 allegedly-secure very small aperture terminals (VSATs) used for transmission of critical information—including classified defense-relevant communications,

⁶⁶³ Rajeswari Pillai Rajagopalan and Daniel Porras, "Cyber Arms Race in Space: Exploring India's Next Steps," Observer Research Foundation Issue Brief, Issue No. 113, November 2015, http://www.orfonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/12/Issue-Brief_113.pdf; Juliet Van Wagenen, "WTA Urges Teleport Operators to Improve on Cybersecurity," *Via Satellite*, August 5, 2015, <http://www.satellitetoday.com/innovation/2015/08/05/wta-urges-teleport-operators-to-improve-on-cyber-security/>.
⁶⁶⁴ Ibid.

⁶⁶⁵ Ibid; this approach has been taken by China in particular, see: Robert Lai and Syed Rahman, "Analytic of China Cyberattack," *The International Journal of Multimedia and Its Applications*, Vol 4 No 3, June 2012, https://www.researchgate.net/publication/267363551_Analytic_of_China_Cyberattack.

⁶⁶⁶ David Kushner, "The Real Story of Stuxnet," *IEEE Spectrum Magazine*, February 26, 2013, <https://spectrum.ieee.org/telecom/security/the-real-story-of-stuxnet>.

⁶⁶⁷ Security Response Attack Investigation Team, "Thrip: Espionage group hits satellite, telcoms, and defense companies," Symantec, June 19, 2018, <https://www.symantec.com/blogs/threat-intelligence/thrip-hits-satellite-telecoms-defense-targets>.

⁶⁶⁸ Paul Martin, "NASA Cybersecurity: An Examination of the Agency's Information Security," testimony before the House Subcommittee on Investigations and Oversight, February 29, 2012, https://oig.nasa.gov/congressional/FINAL_written_statement_for_%20IT_%20hearing_February_26_edit_v2.pdf; Nafeesa Saeed, "Outer-Space Hacking a Top Concern for NASA's Cybersecurity Chief," *Bloomberg*, April 12, 2017, <https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2017-04-12/outer-space-hacking-a-top-concern-for-nasa-s-cybersecurity-chief>.

⁶⁶⁹ NASA Office of the Inspector General, "Cybersecurity Management and Oversight at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory," National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Report No. IG-19-022, June 18, 2019, <https://oig.nasa.gov/docs/IG-19-022.pdf>

⁶⁷⁰ Mary Pat Flaherty, Jason Samenow, and Lisa Rein, "Chinese Hack U.S. Weather Systems, Satellite Network," *The Washington Post*, November 12, 2014, https://www.washingtonpost.com/local/chinese-hack-us-weather-systems-satellite-network/2014/11/12/bef1206a-68e9-11e4-b053-65cea7903f2e_story.html?utm_term=.d01b2f4051a7.

⁶⁷¹ Ibid; Timothy Cama, "Report: Chinese Hacked U.S. Weather Systems," *The Hill*, November 12, 2014, <http://thehill.com/policy/energy-environment/223871-report-chinese-hacked-us-weather-systems>.

⁶⁷² Security Response Attack Investigation Team, "Thrip: Espionage group hits satellite, telcoms, and defense companies," Symantec, June 19, 2018, <https://www.symantec.com/blogs/threat-intelligence/thrip-hits-satellite-telecoms-defense-targets>.

⁶⁷³ Tyler Nighswander et al, "GPS Software Attacks", Carnegie Mellon University, 2012, https://users.ece.cmu.edu/~dbrumley/pdf/Nighswander%20et%20al._2012_GPS%20software%20attacks.pdf.

sensitive financial data, and supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) system data essential to the continued operation of power grids and oil rigs in the United States—were easily scanned and penetrated from abroad due to a simple failure to change default factory password settings or disable outward-facing virtual network (telnet) access.⁶⁷⁴

Iridium, a satellite communications company whose single largest client is the Pentagon, provides another example of commercial satellite systems being behind other sectors in cyber hardening. In 2008, Iridium reportedly boasted that “the complexity of the Iridium air interface makes the challenge of developing an Iridium L-Band monitoring device very difficult and probably beyond the reach of all but the most determined adversaries”.⁶⁷⁵ A group of hackers promptly determined that it was possible to effectively eavesdrop on Iridium traffic with nothing more than a cheap, easily-accessible software-defined radio and the processing power of an old, low-end laptop.⁶⁷⁶ While development and launch of next-generation satellite networks including Iridium NEXT should assist somewhat, this highlights the severity of the threat posed by reliance on legacy infrastructure, and the insecurity of satellite architectures generally. Other techniques, including the use of ransomware in embedded space and aerospace systems and the transmission of malicious code from compromised ground stations, have also begun to emerge, with one large-scale 2016 attack costing a mere estimated \$1,000 worth of hardware to execute, albeit with a substantial investment in time and effort.⁶⁷⁷ Even modern platforms

with a “high degree of security” engineered-in are vulnerable to such attacks due to the degree to which they necessarily rely upon and interact with highly vulnerable legacy and civilian systems.⁶⁷⁸

In 2014, CrowdStrike released a report tracing the activities of an advanced persistent threat (APT), based in Shanghai and affiliated with the PLA General Staff Department Third Department 12th Bureau Unit 61486—that subset of what is “generally acknowledged to be China’s premier SIGINT collection and analysis agency” dedicated specifically to “supporting China’s space surveillance network” with a “functional mission involving satellites...inclusive of intercept of satellite communications.”⁶⁷⁹ Dubbed “Putter Panda,” the group was found to have conducted comprehensive and sustained penetration and cyber-espionage operations targeted at the U.S. defense and European satellite and aerospace industries since at least 2007.⁶⁸⁰ This included, among other things, the use of Remote Access Tools (RATs) on space technology targets, controlled from the physical location of the 12th Bureau’s headquarters. This toolset, the report notes, “provide[d] a wide degree of control over a victim system and can provide the opportunity to deploy additional tools at will.”⁶⁸¹

A related category, not strictly “counterspace” but nevertheless an important consideration in the context of cyberattacks on space assets, is the exploitation of satellite links to facilitate hacking of other targets. This recently made headlines when Kaspersky Labs discovered that Russian criminal syndicate Turla had been doing so

⁶⁷⁴ Office of Inspector General, “Significant Security Deficiencies in NOAA’s Information Systems Create Risks in Its National Critical Mission,” U.S. Department of Commerce, July 15, 2014, <https://www.oig.doc.gov/OIGPublications/OIG-14-025-A.pdf>; Ruben Santamarta, “A Wake-Up Call for SATCOM Security,” IOActive, 2014, https://www.ioactive.com/pdfs/IOActive_SATCOM_Security_WhitePaper.pdf; Bonnie Zhu, Anthony Joseph, and Shankar Sastry, “A Taxonomy of Cyber Attacks on SCADA Systems,” Proceedings of the 2011 International Conference on Internet of Things and 4th International Conference on Cyber, Physical and Social Computing, October 19-22, 2011, http://bnrg.cs.berkeley.edu/~adj/publications/paper-files/ZhuJosephSastry_SCADA_Attack_Taxonomy_FinalV.pdf; Darlene Storm, “Hackers Exploit SCADA Holes to Take Full Control of Critical Infrastructure,” ComputerWorld, January 15, 2014, <https://www.computerworld.com/article/2475789/cybercrime-hacking/hackers-exploit-scada-holes-to-take-full-control-of-critical-infrastructure.html>

⁶⁷⁵ J.M. Porup, “It’s Surprisingly Simple to Hack a Satellite,” Motherboard, August 21, 2015, https://motherboard.vice.com/en_us/article/bmq5a/its-surprisingly-simple-to-hack-a-satellite.

⁶⁷⁶ Ibid.

⁶⁷⁷ Mark Holmes, “Cybersecurity Expert Assesses Potential Threats to Satellites,” Via Satellite, February, 21, 2017, <http://www.satellitetoday.com/technology/2017/02/21/cybersecurity-expert-assess-potential-threats-satellites/>

⁶⁷⁸ Ruben Santamarta, “A Wake-Up Call for SATCOM Security”; Office of Inspector General, “Significant Security Deficiencies in NOAA’s Information Systems Create Risks in Its National Critical Mission.” For more on penetration of ground stations and upstream communications networks, see also Kazuto Suzuki, “Satellites, the Floating Targets,” The World Today, February and March 2016, pp 15-16, <https://www.chathamhouse.org/system/files/publications/twt/Satellites,%20the%20floating%20targets.pdf>

⁶⁷⁹ CrowdStrike Intelligence Report: Putter Panda,” CrowdStrike, June 9, 2014, <https://cdn0.vox-cdn.com/assets/4589853/crowdstrike-intelligence-report-putter-panda.original.pdf>.

⁶⁸⁰ Ibid.

⁶⁸¹ Ibid.

to great effect since at least 2007.⁶⁸² Turla's technique, which couples a compromised PC using satellite-based Internet with a MITM attack, hijacks the IP addresses of legitimate users. American and British officials have stated that the Turla group also attempted to masquerade as Iranian hackers to mislead investigators.⁶⁸³ This approach allows the hacker to anonymize Internet connections, impersonate legitimate high-speed Internet users, spoof DNS requests, and gain access to private networks.⁶⁸⁴ When used as an anonymizer for subsequent attacks against high-value targets, this approach makes it very difficult to network analysts and law enforcement agencies to correctly attribute operations, or to locate and disable command servers.⁶⁸⁵ Perhaps worst of all, information on these techniques is readily available in the public domain, and the steps are easily replicable by any motivated attacker with an intermediate skill level. Notably, the necessary tools (a low-budget satellite receiver card, open source Linux applications, and widely available network sniffing tools) cost only around \$75 in total.⁶⁸⁶ A more sophisticated version of the technique that is harder to detect, differentiate, and counter can be achieved with only a satellite dish, cheap cables, and a satellite modem—a total cost of roughly \$1,000.⁶⁸⁷ The downsides of this approach are that satellite-based Internet is slow, and access through a hijacked account is unreliable and user-dependent. The benefits to an attacker seeking to carry out a sustained campaign with little risk of detection or successful attribution, however, are enormous.⁶⁸⁸

Most leading subject matter experts maintain that across each of these areas, despite some increase in awareness

of the threat in recent years, the state of cybersecurity for satellite infrastructure remains dismal.⁶⁸⁹ This, in turn, provides both state and non-state actors with a back door into a wide array of space- and ground-based critical infrastructures.

While little information is publicly available regarding other Russian cyberattacks targeted at space assets, Russia has demonstrated significant cyber attack capabilities in a range of other contexts, as well as the willingness to use them. In one of the few publicly known attacks against a satellite, in 1998 hackers based in Russia hijacked control of a U.S.-German ROSAT deep-space monitoring satellite, then issued commands for it to rotate toward the sun, frying its optics and rendering it useless.⁶⁹⁰ More recently since the end of 2015, Russia has engaged in a coordinated, escalating cyber attack campaign in recent conflicts in Georgia and Ukraine that ranges from prolonged low-level cyber-espionage, sabotage, and information warfare to the use of offensive cyber operations with kinetic effects.⁶⁹¹ Most notably, this campaign included the physical incapacitation of Ukrainian power grids.⁶⁹² Cyber experts believe that, while the damage was limited and the resultant outages temporary, this was the result of deliberate restraint on the part of Russia for signaling purposes, and that the sophistication of the cyberattack and degree of access achieved would have allowed the attackers to inflict extensive physical damage and bring the power stations permanently offline had they wished to do so.⁶⁹³

These examples have caused significant concern in other countries, including the United States. Since at least

⁶⁸² Stefan Tanase, "Satellite Turla: APT Command and Control in the Sky," SecureList, September 9, 2015, <https://securelist.com/satellite-turla-apt-command-and-control-in-the-sky/72081/>.

⁶⁸³ Jack Stubbs and Christopher Bing, "Hacking the Hackers: Russian Group Hijacked Iranian Spying Operation, Officials Say," Reuters, October 21, 2019, <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-russia-cyber/hacking-the-hackers-russian-group-hijacked-iranian-spying-operation-officials-say-idUSKBN1X00AK>

⁶⁸⁴ Ibid.

⁶⁸⁵ Ibid.; Kim Zetter, "Russian Spy Gang Hijacks Satellite Links to Steal Data," Wired, September 9, 2015, <https://www.wired.com/2015/09/turla-russian-espionage-gang-hijacks-satellite-connections-to-steal-data/>.

⁶⁸⁶ One amateur hacker's presentation at a BlackHat conference in 2010 is illustrative: Leonard Nve Egea, "Playing in a Satellite Environment 1.2," Black Hat, August 2010, http://www.blackhat.com/presentations/bh-dc-10/Nve_Leonardo/BlackHat-DC-2010-Nve-Playing-with-SAT-1.2-wp.pdf.

⁶⁸⁷ Kim Zetter, "Russian Spy Gang Hijacks Satellite Links to Steal Data," Wired, September 9, 2015, <https://www.wired.com/2015/09/turla-russian-espionage-gang-hijacks-satellite-connections-to-steal-data/>

⁶⁸⁸ Ibid.

⁶⁸⁹ David Livingstone and Patricia Lewis, "Space, the Final Frontier for Cybersecurity?," Chatham House, September 2016, <https://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/files/chathamhouse/publications/research/2016-09-22-space-final-frontier-cybersecurity-livingstone-lewis.pdf>.

⁶⁹⁰ Ben Elgin, "Network Security Breaches Plague NASA," Bloomberg, November 20, 2008, <https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2008-11-19/network-security-breaches-plague-nasa>; Jason Fritz, "Satellite Hacking: A Guide for the Perplexed," The Bulletin of the Centre for East-West Cultural and Economic Studies, Vol 10 Issue 1, Article 3, 2013, <http://epublications.bond.edu.au/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1131&context=cm>.

⁶⁹¹ Michael Connell and Sarah Vogler, "Russia's Approach to Cyber Warfare," CNA, March 2017, https://www.cna.org/cna_files/pdf/DOP-2016-U-014231-1Rev.pdf; Azhar Unwal and Shaheen Ghorri, "Brandishing the Cybered Bear: Information War and the Russia-Ukraine Conflict," Military Cyber Affairs, Vol 1 Issue 1, Article 7, 2015, <http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/mca/vol1/iss1/7/>.

⁶⁹² Kim Zetter, "Inside the Cunning, Unprecedented Hack of Ukraine's Power Grid," Wired, March 3, 2016, <https://www.wired.com/2016/03/inside-cunning-unprecedented-hack-ukraines-power-grid/>.

March 2016, for example, Russian governmental actors have carried out a systematic and wide-ranging cyber offensive targeted at key U.S. government agencies and critical infrastructure sectors. A joint report released in March 2018 by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), and supplemented by threat intelligence from cybersecurity firms including Symantec, chronicled penetration and exploitation of computer networks and Industrial Control Systems (ICS) across the nuclear, water, defense, aviation, critical manufacturing, and energy sectors, among others.⁶⁹⁴ Of particular note is the highly-sophisticated character of these attacks, which appear to have deliberately chosen hard but strategically vital targets and tested a flexible and advanced array of tools and techniques, deployed as part of a two-step operation in which access would first be gained to less-secure “staging targets,” whose networks were then used as additional attack vectors and malware repositories.⁶⁹⁵ Given these examples and many others, there is no reason to believe that Russia is incapable of conducting similar operations in the space domain.

While there is no public evidence of government-sponsored Iranian cyber attacks directly targeted at space assets, Iranian cyber capabilities have exhibited steady growth in recent years. By the mid-2000s, a range of Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (IRGC)-backed Iranian hacktivist organizations had begun carrying out computer network attack and exploitation operations against other nation-states. These escalated steadily over the ensuing decade: by 2012, Iranian hackers were conducting cyberattacks with kinetic

effects against Saudi oil and gas infrastructure and engaging in sustained distributed denial-of-service (DDOS) campaigns against major U.S. banks causing tens of millions of dollars in losses.⁶⁹⁶ In 2013, hackers with apparent ties to the IRGC successfully penetrated critical infrastructure in the United States, temporarily gaining control over a dam in the New York suburbs.⁶⁹⁷ In late 2016 and early 2017, Iranian hackers engaged in a comprehensive cyber-espionage campaign aimed at identifying and gaining leverage over certain outgoing and incoming American officials, particularly those affiliated with the State Department.⁶⁹⁸ During the same time period, Iranian cyberattacks against Saudi Arabia resulted in mass-deletion of data across “dozens” of networks, both government-owned and private.⁶⁹⁹ In early 2018, cybersecurity firm Symantec announced that “Chafer,” an Iran-based hacking group believed largely due to its choice of targets to be government-affiliated, had successfully penetrated a range of targets including defense contractors, aviation forms, a major Middle Eastern telecommunications provider, and a variety of networks in Israel, Jordan, the United Arab Emirates, Saudi Arabia, and Turkey, using both original tools and exploits previously stolen from the U.S. National Security Agency (NSA) in 2017 by a third party.⁷⁰⁰ Given the consistent pattern of interest in and willingness to use offensive cyber capabilities, as well as the tactical and strategic context in which Iran finds itself, eventual deployment of such capabilities against space-related infrastructure in at least limited ways appears highly likely, and may have already occurred.

North Korea’s cyber capabilities appear to be even

⁶⁹³ Ibid; “Analysis of the Cyber Attack on the Ukrainian Power Grid,” SANS Industrial Control Systems, March 18, 2016,

https://ics.sans.org/media/E-ISAC_SANS_Ukraine_DUC_5.pdf.

⁶⁹⁴ “Russian Government Cyber Activity Targeting Energy and Other Critical Infrastructure Sectors,” US-CERT, March 15, 2018, <https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/alerts/TA18-074A>; “Dragonfly: Western Energy Sector Targeted By Sophisticated Attack Group,” Symantec Corporation, October 20, 2017, <https://www.symantec.com/blogs/threat-intelligence/dragonfly-energy-sector-cyber-attacks>.

⁶⁹⁵ “Russian Government Cyber Activity Targeting Energy and Other Critical Infrastructure Sectors,” US-CERT, March 15, 2018, <https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/alerts/TA18-074A>.

⁶⁹⁶ Dorothy Denning, “Iran’s Cyber Warfare Program is Now A Major Threat to the United States,” Newsweek, December 12, 2017, <http://www.newsweek.com/irans-cyber-warfare-program-now-major-threat-united-states-745427>.

⁶⁹⁷ Mark Thompson, “Iranian Cyber Attack on New York Dam Shows Future of War,” Time, March 24, 2016, <http://time.com/4270728/iran-cyber-attack-dam-fbi/>; Evan Perez and Shimon Prokupecz, “First on CNN: U.S. Plans to Publicly Blame Iran for Dam Cyber Breach,” CNN, March 10, 2016, <https://www.cnn.com/2016/03/10/politics/iran-us-dam-cyber-attack/index.html>.

⁶⁹⁸ For more on these attacks, as well as a comprehensive treatment of the past, present, motivations, and likely future of Iranian operations in cyberspace, refer to: “Iran’s External Targets,” Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, January 4, 2018, <http://carnegieendowment.org/2018/01/04/iran-s-external-targets-pub-75141>.

⁶⁹⁹ Daniel Coats, “Statement for the Record – Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community,” Office of the Director of National Intelligence, February 13, 2018, <https://www.dni.gov/files/documents/Newsroom/Testimonies/2018-ATA---Unclassified-SSCI.pdf>.

⁷⁰⁰ Morgan Chalfant, “New Attacks Spark Concerns About Iranian Cyber Threat,” The Hill, March 11, 2018, <http://thehill.com/policy/cybersecurity/377672-new-attacks-spark-concerns-about-iranian-cyber-threat>; Morgan Chalfant, “Iranian Hacking Group Appears to Expand International Operations,” The Hill, February 28, 2018, <http://thehill.com/policy/cybersecurity/376015-iranian-hacking-group-expands-operations-to-international-targets>

more sophisticated, and are likely to continue advancing rapidly, absent significant disruption on the Peninsula.⁷⁰¹ Particularly prominent examples of offensive cyber operations by North Korea-backed hackers include a highly-publicized 2014 hack of Sony Pictures Entertainment, intended to prevent the theatrical release of a film satirizing Kim Jong-un;⁷⁰² hacks of US and South Korean civilian critical infrastructure and military networks, with outcomes ranging from insertion of digital kill-switches intended to paralyze power supplies on-demand to successful theft of war plans;⁷⁰³ WannaCry, a global ransomware attack in May 2017 which made use of existing North Korean capabilities supplemented by stolen NSA tools and demonstrated a capability to shut down large swathes of the economy and critical industries around the world;⁷⁰⁴ and frequent and sustained cyber-espionage and cyber crime campaigns targeted at, among other things, large banks and financial institutions,⁷⁰⁵ cryptocurrency exchanges,⁷⁰⁶ and defense and defense-adjacent companies.⁷⁰⁷ Many of these capabilities, especially those highlighted in the WannaCry incident, could cause tremendous damage if targeted at terrestrial infrastructure supporting space operations. Other cyber tools and techniques with counter-space implications likely either already exist or will in the not-too-distant future.

In February 2019, multiple anonymous sources claimed that the United States had an on-going program of offensive cyber attacks aimed at undermining Iran's ballistic missile program.⁷⁰⁸ The sources claimed that the program included cyber sabotage of Iran's missiles and rockets and may have led to an increase in recent

launch failures. If true, the program would be the first public example of cyber attacks being used to physically damage space capabilities.

Potential Military Utility

Cyber weapons offer tremendous utility as both a situational replacement for and complement to conventional counter-space capabilities. Several advantages are particularly noteworthy, although there are disadvantages as well.

The first advantage is the flexibility and nature of producible effects. Extant cyber and electronic warfare capabilities can produce a range of effects, including theft, alteration, or denial of information, as well as control or destruction of satellites, their subcomponents, or supporting infrastructure. This allows the type and degree of counter-space operation to be narrowly tailored to the desired objective, in contrast to the comparatively blunt and single-not instrument that a kinetic ASAT represents. No other capability can fulfill such an espionage or data manipulation role, while the ability to reliably produce kinetic outcomes of the desired severity and permanence holds obvious appeal. The second advantage for cyber attacks in a counterspace role is access. Unlike conventional weapons which typically require either proximate positioning or closing to target, both of which necessarily involve penetration of defended space, some types of cyber attacks require little or no direct access, or can be effectuated by gaining access far in advance or targeting less closely-guarded nodes.⁷⁰⁹

⁷⁰¹ David Sanger, David Kirkpatrick, and Nicole Perloth, "The World Once Laughed at North Korean Cyberpower. No More.," *The New York Times*, October 15, 2017, <https://www.nytimes.com/2017/10/15/world/asia/north-korea-hacking-cyber-sony.html>.

⁷⁰² *Ibid.*

⁷⁰³ *Ibid.* It is worth noting that these operations are in no way one-sided: there is substantial evidence of similar operations by both the US and South Korean governments.

⁷⁰⁴ Thomas Bossert, "It's Official: North Korea is Behind WannaCry," *The Wall Street Journal*, December 18, 2017, <https://www.wsj.com/articles/its-official-north-korea-is-behind-wannacry-1513642537>; Ellen Nakashima and Phillip Rucker, "U.S. Declares North Korea Carried Out Massive WannaCry Cyberattack," *The Washington Post*, December 19, 2017, https://www.washingtonpost.com/world/national-security/us-set-to-declare-north-korea-carried-out-massive-wannacry-cyber-attack/2017/12/18/509deb1c-e446-11e7-a65d-1ac0fd7f097e_story.html; "Investigation: WannaCry Cyber Attack and the NHS," *National Audit Office*, October 27, 2017, <https://www.nao.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/Investigation-WannaCry-cyber-attack-and-the-NHS.pdf>.

⁷⁰⁵ David Sanger, David Kirkpatrick, and Nicole Perloth, "The World Once Laughed at North Korean Cyberpower. No More.," *The New York Times*, October 15, 2017, <https://www.nytimes.com/2017/10/15/world/asia/north-korea-hacking-cyber-sony.html>; Choe Sang-Hun, "North Korea Tries to Make Hacking a Profitable Center," *New York Times*, July 27, 2017, <https://www.nytimes.com/2017/07/27/world/asia/north-korea-hacking-cybersecurity.html>.

⁷⁰⁶ Rosie Perper, "New Evidence Reportedly Puts North Korean Hackers Behind a List of High-Stakes Bitcoin Heists," *Business Insider*, January 19, 2018, <http://www.businessinsider.com/north-korea-lazarus-group-behind-cryptocurrency-cyber-attack-wannacry-sony-2018-1>.

⁷⁰⁷ Joe Uchil, "North Korean Hackers Target U.S. Military Contractors," *The Hill*, August 15, 2017, <http://thehill.com/policy/cybersecurity/346594-with-leaders-talking-nuclear-war-north-korean-hackers-target-us-military>; Anthony Kasza, "The Blockbuster Saga Continues," *Palo Alto Networks*, August 14, 2017, <https://researchcenter.paloaltonetworks.com/2017/08/unit42-blockbuster-saga-continues/>.

⁷⁰⁸ David Sanger and William Broad, "U.S. revives secret program to sabotage Iranian missiles and rockets," *The New York Times*, February 13, 2019, <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/02/13/us/politics/iran-missile-launch-failures.html>.

⁷⁰⁹ Eric Sterner and Jennifer McArdle, "Cyber Threats to the Space Domain," *The American Foreign Policy Council*, March 2016, http://www.afpc.org/publication_listings/viewPolicyPaper/3149%20/true.

The third advantage is the difficulty of attributing cyber attacks. Cyber attacks are often substantially more difficult to trace and confidently attribute than conventional counter-space weapons, particularly kinetic weapons. This can be valuable, but also carries some risk of unintended escalation. The military value of being able to carry out operations either undetected or in a deniable fashion is clear. However, many strategic theorists have noted the danger of quick escalation that such can attend such deliberately opaque approaches, as the difficulty of guaranteeing a reliable and proportional response can create structural incentives for each side to move first in the event of an impending crisis.⁷¹⁰ These dangers are magnified by the potential for misattribution, whether incidental or deliberately engineered by actors intending to provoke a hostile response against another state.

Fourth, a rudimentary cyber capability can be dramatically faster, easier, and less expensive to procure than kinetic alternatives. The barrier to entry for basic capabilities can be exceptionally low as evidenced by the increased number of hobbyists and students researching cyber vulnerabilities in space systems. Advanced capabilities remain challenging to develop but will almost certainly become easier for new nation-states and even non-state actors to acquire in coming years. In contrast, conventional counterspace operations require expensive, time-consuming, and highly-visible development of an extensive space program, including systems for space situational awareness and space tracking, telemetry, and command operations, as well as the counter-space capability itself and its supporting infrastructure.⁷¹¹ Thus, cyber capabilities provide newcomers with an especially asymmetric means of access-denial or cost infliction when confronting established space powers.

The main disadvantages of cyber capabilities are similar to that of other non-kinetic counterspace methods: lack of ability to do strategic signaling, and challenges in doing battle damage assessment. The inherent challenges in attributing cyber capabilities also have the effect of making it difficult to use the existence or use of offensive cyber counterspace for deterrence, signaling intent, or preventing escalation. And it can also be difficult for an attacker to know if their cyber attack will succeed, particularly in a militarily-useful timeframe, and if it will have the desired effect. It is always possible that the target has detected the preparations, or patched the vulnerability, and may even be able to deceive the attacker into thinking the attack worked, thus potentially undermining the broader military campaign it supported.

A final thing of note is the potential for joint “combined arms” anti-satellite operations, leveraging ASAT interoperability to produce a multiplier effect on the scale and effectiveness of counter-space operations.⁷¹² This approach seeks to leverage cyber capabilities in ways complementary to physical ASATs and vice-versa—by, for example, using co-orbital KKV as a delivery vehicle for EW capabilities, or using pre-installed back doors to deactivate sensors or countermeasures in advance of a kinetic operation. China and Russia, in particular, have explored such an idea from both the technical and doctrinal sides, and there is clear evidence of interest and significant evidence pointing to actual development on the part of the former.⁷¹³

⁷¹⁰ Todd Harrison et al, “Escalation and Deterrence in the Second Space Age,” Center for Security and International Studies, October 2017, https://csis-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/publication/171017_Harrison_EscalationDeterrenceSecondSpaceAge_Web.pdf.

⁷¹¹ For example, even the most rudimentary KKV capability requires a comprehensive, reliable, and ideally relatively rapid and resilient launch infrastructure, launch vehicles, rocket engines, onboard sensors and guidance systems, and a warhead or highly-maneuverable satellite.

⁷¹² “China’s Advanced Weapons,” Hearing Before the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission, February 23, 2017, <https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/transcripts/China%27s%20Advanced%20Weapons.pdf>.

⁷¹³ Kevin Pollpeter et al, “China Dream, Space Dream: China’s Progress in Space Technologies and Implications for the United States,” U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission, March 2, 2015, https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/Research/China%20Dream%20Space%20Dream_Report.pdf; “China’s Advanced Weapons,” Hearing Before the U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission, February 23, 2017, <https://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/transcripts/China%27s%20Advanced%20Weapons.pdf>; Daniel Coats, “Statement for the Record Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community - Senate Select Committee on Intelligence,” Office of the Director of National Intelligence, May 11, 2017, <https://www.intelligence.senate.gov/sites/default/files/documents/os-coats-051117.pdf>.

10 - APPENDIX: IMAGERY OF MAJOR TEST SITES AND FACILITIES

Launch Complexes

China • Jiuquan

Space launch center and missile test complex	DN-2, DN-3, SC-19
41.281777 N 100.306390 E (ASAT/ABM target launch site)	<p>January 11, 2010 (target launch supporting SC-19 launch from Korla)</p> <p>January 20, 2013 (target launch supporting SC-19 launch from Korla)</p> <p>July 23, 2014 (target launch supporting DN-2 or SC-19 launch from Korla)</p> <p>October 31, 2015 (possible target launch supporting DN-3 launch from Korla)</p> <p>December 9, 2016 (possible target launch supporting DN-3 launch from Korla)</p> <p>July 23, 2017 (possible target launch supporting DN-3 launch from Korla)</p>



Figure 17 - Jiuquan

A launch complex at the Jiuquan Space Launch Center is used for testing mobile ballistic missiles. The image shows a probable TEL possibly intended to launch the target for the December 9, 2016 DN-3 ASAT launch from Korla West.

Korla West

Missile test complex	DN-2, DN-3, SC-19
41.537300 N 86.353317 E (garrison complex)	January 11, 2010 (target launch supporting SC-19 launch from Korla) January 20, 2013 (target launch supporting SC-19 launch from Korla) July 23, 2014 (target launch supporting DN-2 or SC-19 launch from Korla)
41.537667 N 86.372073 E (ABM/ASAT launch pad)	October 31, 2015 (possible target launch supporting DN-3 launch from Korla) December 9, 2016 (possible target launch supporting DN-3 launch from Korla) July 23, 2017 (possible target launch supporting DN-3 launch from Korla)

**Figure 18 - Korla 1**

The Korla West test complex is used for testing various ASAT and ABM/ATBM systems. A garrison complex serves the facility, with ASAT launches occurring from a launch pad to the east.

**Figure 19 - Korla 2**

The ASAT launch pad at Korla West employs a relocatable shelter for TEL concealment. The image shows the TEL shelter placed on the launch pad for the July 23, 2017 DN-3 test.

Figure 20 - Korla 3

By August 7, 2017, the relocatable TEL shelter was displaced to the edge of the launch pad, following the July 23, 2017 DN-3 test



Taiyuan

Space launch center and missile test complex	DDN-3
38.840519 N 111.604648 E (possible ASAT/ABM target launch site)	December 9, 2016 (possible target launch supporting DN-3 launch from Korla, possible target TEL sighted on November 23, 2016)
38.836772 N 111.605964 E (possible ASAT/ABM target launch site)	July 23, 2017 (possible target launch supporting DN-3 launch from Korla, possible target TEL sighted on July 19, 2017)

Figure 21 - Taiyuan

Taiyuan Space Launch Center possesses multiple launch pads serving mobile missile development. The northern pad, constructed between 2012 and 2013, possesses a TEL shelter translating on rails for launches. Of the southern pads, the northernmost example possesses a large relocatable shelter for concealing ICBM-sized TELs. The TEL shelter is large enough to permit erecting of the missile tube under cover. The above image captured on July 19, 2017 shows a possible TEL within the shelter, potentially serving as a target for the July 23, 2017 DN-3 test from Korla West.



Xichang

Space launch center and missile test complex	DN-2, SC-19
28.249140 N 102.022942 E <i>(northern ABM/ASAT and target launch pad)</i>	July 5, 2005 (SC-19 ASAT test) February 6, 2006 (SC-19 ASAT test)
28.242775 N 102.032946 E <i>(southern ABM/ASAT and target launch pad)</i>	January 11, 2007 (SC-19 ASAT test) May 13, 2013 (DN-2 ASAT test)

Figure 22 - Xichang

Xichang Space Launch Center possesses launch pads at the northwest and southeast end of the facility possibly supporting SC-19 and DN-2 ASAT tests. Imagery captured on April 3, 2013 showed a DN-2 ASAT TEL on the southeastern pad prior to the May 13, 2013 test. The northwestern pad gained a relocatable shelter in 2016 similar to that seen at Korla West, suggesting that additional ASAT or ABM/ATBM related testing will resume at the location.



Russia • Kapustin YarMissile test and
training complex

Nudol

48.794055 N 45.734890 E
(SAM test complex)48.662984 N 45.685747 E
(SAM checkout complex)48.569969 N 45.903070 E
(ballistic missile test complex)48.770544 N 46.303367 E
(missile test complex)

December 16, 2016 (possible Nudol ASAT test)

Figure 23 - Kapustin Yar

The mobile missile training and launch area at Kapustin Yar is a possible location for the December 16, 2016 Nudol ASAT test.



Plesetsk

Space launch center and missile test complex	Nudol
63.008092 N 41.551308 E <i>(mobile missile launch complex)</i>	August 12, 2014 (Nudol ASAT test) April 22, 2015 (Nudol ASAT test) November 18, 2015 (Nudol ASAT test) May 25, 2016 (Nudol ASAT test)

Figure 24 - Plesetsk

The Plesetsk mobile missile launch complex consists of a TEL garage with a retractable roof for conducting mobile ICBM launches and a separate launch pad. Either location represents a possible site for the Nudol ASAT tests conducted at Plesetsk.



Sary Shagan

SAM and ABM test complex	51T6, 53T6, 53T6M
<p>46.443219 N 72.849398 E <i>(Site 35 ABM test complex)</i> <i>(SAM test complex)</i></p>	<p>November 2, 1999 (ABM test launch, 53T6) October 2, 2002 (ABM test launch, 51T6) November 29, 2004 (ABM test launch, 53T6) December 5, 2006 (ABM test launch, 53T6) October 11, 2007 (ABM test launch, 53T6) October 30, 2007 (ABM test launch, 53T6) October 29, 2009 (ABM test launch, 53T6) December 20, 2011 (ABM test launch, 53T6M) October 30, 2013 (ABM test launch, 53T6) May 8, 2014 (ABM test launch, 53T6) June 9, 2015 (ABM test launch, 53T6) June 21, 2016 (ABM test launch, 53T6) June 16, 2017 (ABM test launch, 53T6 or 53T6M)</p>

Figure 25 - Sary Shagan

Site 35 at possesses two silos for conducting test and training launches of the 53T6 ABM.



Plesetsk

Space launch center and missile test complex	IS
46.079749 N 62.932500 E <i>(Site 90, IS launch complex)</i>	October 27, 1967 (first test launch of IS ASAT)

Figure 26 - Baikonur

Site 90 was operated as a test launch site for the IS ASAT program, using the UR-200 and Tsyklon-2A boosters.



United States • Fort GreelyABM
complex

GMD

63.953987 N -145.725365 W

Figure 27 - Fort Greely

Fort Greely possesses forty silos for the GBI missile, the interceptor component for the GMD system.



Vandenberg Air Force Base

Space launch center and ABM complex	IS
34.751622 N -120.619366 W (SLC 2E)	
34.755560 N -120.622473 W (SLC2W)	
34.640221 N -120.589544 W (SLC 3E)	
34.581422 N -120.626792 W (SLC 6)	

Figure 28 - Vandenberg
Vandenberg Air Force Base houses various launch facilities used to deliver military payloads into orbit.



Cape CanaveralSpace launch
center

GMD

28.583414 N 80.582891 W (SLC 41)

28.532311 N 80.566601 W (SLC 37)

Figure 29 - Cape Canaveral

Cape Canaveral houses various launch facilities used to deliver military payloads into orbit.

**Kwajalein Atoll**

ABM test site

GMD

09.005828 N 167.726986 E

(Meck Island)

India • Satish Dhawan

Space launch center

13.733280 N 80.234840 E

(First Launch Pad)

13.719751 N 80.230431 E

(Second Launch Pad)

Figure 30 - Satish Dhawan

Satish Dhawan is India’s primary space launch center and could have a role in future ASAT development.



Abdul Kalam Island

Missile test complex	AAD, PAD, PDV
20.755135 N 87.088511 E (Launch Complex IV)	<p>December 6, 2007 (AAD ABM test)</p> <p>March 6, 2009 (PAD ABM test)</p> <p>March 15, 2010 (AAD ABM test)</p> <p>July 26, 2010 (AAD ABM test)</p> <p>March 6, 2011 (AAD ABM test)</p> <p>November 23, 2012 (AAD ABM test)</p> <p>April 27, 2014 (PDV ABM test)</p> <p>April 6, 2015 (AAD ABM test)</p> <p>November 22, 2015 (AAD ABM test)</p> <p>May 15, 2016 (AAD ABM test)</p> <p>February 11, 2017 (PDV ABM test)</p>

Figure 31 - Abdul Kalam Island

The Integrated Test Range complex at Abdul Kalam Island (formerly Wheeler Island) is the primary test site for India's antiballistic missile systems.



Sensor Complexes

China • Radar complexes

Large phased-array radar (LPAR) sites

46.527890 N 130.755269 E

36.024737 N 118.091972 E

30.286623 N 119.128566 E

41.641212 N 86.236834 E

Figure 32 - LPAR site near Hangzhou

The image below shows a Chinese LPAR emplaced west of Hangzhou. China operates numerous LPARs which could serve as acquisition sensors for ABM and/or ASAT systems.



Space surveillance complexes

Zhanyi space tracking site

25.637529 N 103.713979 E

Russia • Radar complexes

Voronezh
radar sites

60.275210 N 30.545593 E (77Ya6M)
51.273673 N 58.959036 E (77Ya6M)
58.506337 N 92.045261 E (77Ya6DM)
53.139759 N 83.680803 E (77Ya6DM)
54.857482 N 20.182510 E (77Ya6DM)
44.925428 N 40.983915 E (77Ya6DM)
52.855571 N 103.232513 E (77Ya6VP)
67.613910 N 63.752342 E (under construction)

Figure 33 - Voronezh at Mishelvka

The image below shows the two Voronezh-VP arrays at Mischelevka near Irkutsk. The Voronezh-VP replaced a Daryal radar.



Daryal/Volga radar sites

40.870203 N 47.801353 E (Daryal)
65.209966 N 57.285247 E (Daryal)
52.848887 N 26.470524 E (Volga)

Dnestr/Dnepr/Daugava radar sites

52.874943 N 103.260566 E (Dnestr)
52.877874 N 103.272584 E (Dnepr)
46.603278 N 74.530860 E (Dnepr)
68.113720 N 33.910522 E (Daugava)

Figure 34 - Dnestr/Dnepr Site at Mishelevka

The image below shows Dnestr and Dnepr radar arrays at Mishelevka near Irkutsk. Dnestr arrays were initially placed here to form complex SD-1 intended to serve as satellite detection systems.



ABM network
radar sites

56.173299 N 37.769327 E (Don-2N)

55.219146 N 37.294505 E (Dunai-3M)

Figure 35 - Daugava/Dnestr-M Site at Olenegorsk

The image below shows the Daugava receiver array installed at the Olenegorsk Dnestr-M radar site. Daugava was a trial version of the later Daryal system. The Dnestr and Daugava will be replaced by a Voronezh-series radar system in the near future.



Space surveillance complexes

Krona sites

43.826155 N 41.343355 E
42.935368 N 132.576247 E



Figure 36 - Krona Complex near Nakhodka

The above image shows the Krona complex near Nakhodka. Krona employs various sensors to serve as a satellite identification and tracking complex.

Okno site

38.280551 N 69.224786 E

30J6 complex

43.718100 N 41.227653 E

United States • Space surveillance complex

Schriever
Air Force Base

38.801895 N -104.526120 W

India • Radar complex

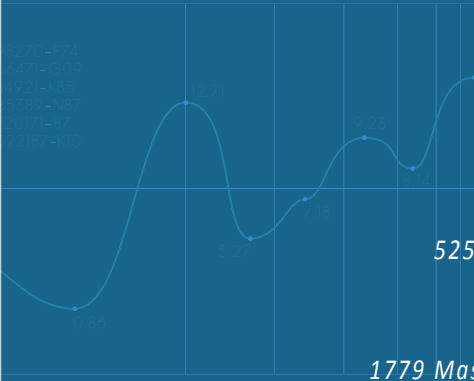
Green Pine/Swordfish
radar sites

19.854052 N 85.969496 E
13.195549 N 78.173603 E

Iran • Space surveillance complex

Delijan

34.119728 N 50.877829 E



525 Zang Street, Broomfield, Colorado 80021
+1 303-554-1560

1779 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20036
+1 202-568-6212

info@swfound.org www.swfound.org @SWFoundation

